

ICP DAS

User Manual for

PMC-2841M Series

[Version 1.1.2]



泓格科技
ICP DAS CO., LTD.

Disclaimer

The information furnished by ICP DAS Co. Ltd. (hereinafter “ICP DAS”) is accurate and reliable to ICP DAS’s best knowledge. ICP DAS reserves the right to change the content of this manual at any time without notice.

Through the communication mechanisms provided by third-party companies (such as LINE, WeChat, Telegram, Microsoft Azure, IBM Bluemix, Amazon Web Services), this controller can send the notification messages and information regarding this controller to the related personal account or the third-party platform (function). However, this function may not be available due to the third-party companies close or terminate the communication mechanisms of their systems.

ICP DAS cannot guarantee that this controller is free of any actual or legal defects (including but not limited to stability, reliability, accuracy, completeness, validity, suitability for a specific purpose, security related defects, errors or bugs, infringement of rights etc.). ICP DAS shall not be responsible for any damages inflicted upon users in relation to the use of the controller.

Copyright and Trademark Information

© Copyright 2025 by ICP DAS Inc., LTD. All rights reserved worldwide.

Trademark of Other Companies

The names used for identification only maybe registered trademarks of their respective companies.

License

The user can use, modify and backup this software on a single machine. The user may not reproduce, transfer or distribute this software, or any copy, in whole or in part.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction.....	15
2	Before Installation.....	22
3	System Login.....	24
4	System Main Page.....	26
4.1	System function area.....	27
4.2	Sub-function area	31
4.3	Data review/System setting area.....	31
5	Main Page	34
5.1	Power Meter Information	34
5.2	Power Data Information	40
5.3	Realtime Chart	42
5.4	Historical Chart	46
5.5	Historical Data Report.....	48
5.6	Historical Electricity Analysis.....	50
5.7	PUE Information	58
5.8	I/O Information	60
5.9	I/O Realtime Chart	61
5.10	I/O Historical Chart	62
5.11	Event Log.....	64
5.12	Polling Time Information	65
5.13	Modbus Table Information	65
5.14	UID Information.....	66
5.15	Ping Status Page.....	67
6	System Setting	68
6.1	Time Setting	69
6.2	Network Setting	71
6.3	Account Setting.....	72
6.4	Security Setting.....	75
6.5	SNMP Setting	80
6.6	VPN Setting.....	83
6.7	DDNS Setting	84
6.8	Other Setting.....	85
6.9	COM Port Interface Setting	88
6.10	Power Meter Group Setting	89
6.11	Firmware Update.....	94

6.12	Rule File Import & Export.....	97
6.13	Firmware File Check	99
7	Power Meter & I/O Module Setting.....	100
7.1	Power Meter Setting	101
7.2	XV-Board Setting	112
7.3	I/O Module Setting	119
8	Logger Setting	144
8.1	Data Logger Setting	145
8.2	Event Logger Setting	148
8.3	FTP Upload Setting	149
8.4	Report Sending Setting Page.....	151
8.5	The Path of Data Log File	153
8.6	The format of the Power Data Logger file	155
8.7	The format of the Power Report file	156
8.8	The Format of I/O Data File	160
8.9	The Format of User-Defined Data File.....	160
9	IoT Platform Setting	161
9.1	AWS Platform Setting.....	162
9.2	Microsoft Azure Platform Setting	170
9.3	IBM Bluemix Setting.....	176
9.4	MQTT Setting.....	178
9.5	IoTstar Connection Setting	186
9.6	IoTstar Real-Time Data Sending Setting	188
9.7	IoTstar Historical Data Sending Setting.....	190
9.8	IoTstar Bot Service Setting	191
9.9	IoTstar Alarm Setting	192
10	Advanced Setting	194
10.1	Internal Register Setting.....	194
10.2	Timer Setting	198
10.3	Schedule Setting.....	200
10.4	Email Setting	204
10.5	SNMP Trap Setting.....	208
10.6	LINE Notify Setting(The service will end on March 31, 2025.).....	213
10.7	LINE Messaging API Settings.....	220
10.8	Telegram Setting	234
10.9	PUE Setting	243
10.10	Ping Setting	245
11	Rules Setting	247

11.1	IF Condition Setting	249
11.2	THEN/ELSE Action Setting	270
	Appendix I : Modbus Address Table	294
	Appendix II : Rotary Switch Function Description: Firmware Recovery and Restore to Factory Default Settings	304
	Appendix III : The configuration setting of M-7000/DL module	310
	Appendix IV : The SNMP Variables for PMC	314
	Appendix V : The format of CGI Query command	319
	Appendix VI : Change the value of output channel of module or Internal Register by MQTT protocol	332
	Appendix VII : The JSON format for the communication with IoT Platform	334
	Appendix VIII : PMC-2841M LED Indicators	339
	Appendix IX : ICP DAS “IoTstar Trial” account application	340

List of Figures

Figure1-1 :	System Architecture.....	16
Figure3-1 :	The password setting page for first time login PMC	24
Figure3-2 :	PMC Login page	24
Figure4-1 :	Main Page	26
Figure4-2 :	System Function Area (login as a Administrator)	27
Figure4-3 :	Rules management toolbar (login as a Administrator).....	27
Figure4-4 :	Rules management toolbar (login as an User)	27
Figure4-5 :	Rules management toolbar (login as a Guest)	27
Figure4-6 :	PMC Nickname setting	28
Figure4-7 :	Confirm to clear settings	28
Figure4-8 :	Confirm to load settings	28
Figure4-9 :	Confirm to save settings	29
Figure4-10 :	Confirm to logout (The settings are saved)	29
Figure4-11 :	Confirm to logout (The settings are not saved).....	29
Figure4-12 :	Real-time information area	30
Figure4-13 :	Real-time information list.....	30
Figure4-14 :	Current function path	31
Figure4-15 :	Power data Overview page	32
Figure4-16 :	Select the classification of Power data	32
Figure4-17 :	Display power data of the selected classification.....	33
Figure5-1 :	Information display options on Main Page	34
Figure5-2 :	Power Meter Information Overview	35
Figure5-3 :	The attribute of PM-3133 Power Meter.....	36
Figure5-4 :	The attribute of PM-3133-MTCP Power Meter	36
Figure5-5 :	Real Time Power Information of PM-3133.....	36
Figure5-6 :	Real Time Power Information of PM-3114.....	37
Figure5-7 :	Real Time Power Information of PM-3112.....	37
Figure5-8 :	Power Meter Statistics Information	38
Figure5-9 :	Power Meter Other Information Page	39
Figure5-10 :	Power Meter I/O Information Page.....	39
Figure5-11 :	Power Data Overview Mode.....	40
Figure5-12 :	Change Display List Button.....	41
Figure5-13 :	The Power Meter List	41
Figure5-14 :	Power Data Group Overview Mode.....	41

Figure5-15 : Realtime Chart (Power Meter Mode)	43
Figure5-16 : Realtime Chart (Group Mode)	45
Figure5-17 : Historical Chart Inquiry	46
Figure5-18 : Historical Data Chart for power data	47
Figure5-19 : Historical Data Table for power data.....	48
Figure5-20 : Historical Data Report inquiry	48
Figure5-21 : Daily Report for PM-3133.....	49
Figure5-22 : Daily Report for PM-3114.....	50
Figure5-23 : "Total Accu. Electricity" report for Power Meters Group	50
Figure5-24 : Energy Usage Analysis by Trend.....	51
Figure5-25 : Inquiry by Group Mode	52
Figure5-26 : Inquiry by User-defined Mode	52
Figure5-27 : PM-3114 Energy Usage Analysis Trend Chart	53
Figure5-28 : Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period.....	54
Figure5-29 : Time Histogram Chart for PM-3114 Loop 1	55
Figure5-30 : Energy Usage breakdown by Circuit/Group	55
Figure5-31 : Inquiry by Group Mode	56
Figure5-32 : Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group Chart	57
Figure5-33 : PUE information - Realtime	58
Figure5-34 : PUE information - History(1)	59
Figure5-35 : PUE information - History(2)	59
Figure5-36 : I/O Information(login as Administrator).....	60
Figure5-37 : I/O Information(login as General User).....	60
Figure5-38 : I/O Realtime Chart	61
Figure5-39 : I/O Channel Historical Chart	62
Figure5-40 : User-Defined Historical Chart.....	62
Figure5-41 : I/O Historical Data Chart	63
Figure5-42 : Event Log information display.....	64
Figure5-43 : Polling Time Information	65
Figure5-44 : The Interface of Modbus Table Information	65
Figure5-45 : Inquiry result of Modbus Table Information	66
Figure5-46 : Power Meter UID Information Page	67
Figure5-47 : Ping Status page	67
Figure6-1 : System Setting Overview Page	68
Figure6-2 : Time Setting Page	69
Figure6-3 : Time Synchronization Setting	70
Figure6-4 : Network Setting Page	71
Figure6-5 : Account Setting Page for Administrator	73

Figure6-6 :	Account Setting Page for User	74
Figure6-7 :	Account setting Page for Guest	75
Figure6-8 :	Security Setting Page	75
Figure6-9 :	Web Server Setting page	76
Figure6-10 :	Local SFTP Server Setting Page.....	77
Figure6-11 :	Local FTP Server Setting Page.....	78
Figure6-12 :	Local Modbus Server Setting Page	78
Figure6-13 :	Firewall Setting Page	79
Figure6-14 :	IP address Setting Page in Blacklist/Whitelist.....	79
Figure6-15 :	Save and Download the Security Setting	80
Figure6-16 :	SNMP Setting Page	80
Figure6-17 :	SNMP V3 Setting Page	81
Figure6-18 :	SNMP V3 User Setting Page	81
Figure6-19 :	SNMP V3 User Authentication & Encryption Setting Page	82
Figure6-20 :	VPN Setting Page.....	83
Figure6-21 :	DDNS Setting Page	84
Figure6-22 :	Other setting page.....	86
Figure6-23 :	COM Port Interface Setting Page	88
Figure6-24 :	COM Port Interface Setting for Modbus RTU Slave.....	88
Figure6-25 :	COM Port Interface Setting for Modbus RTU Master.....	89
Figure6-26 :	Power Meter Group Setting	90
Figure6-27 :	Group and Subgroup Viewing.....	90
Figure6-28 :	Group Setting.....	91
Figure6-29 :	Subgroup Setting.....	91
Figure6-30 :	Subgroup Setting Window.....	91
Figure6-31 :	Configurations for Subgroup	92
Figure6-32 :	Loops/Phases of subgroup Setting	93
Figure6-33 :	Choose Loops/Phased of Subgroup	93
Figure6-34 :	Add Loops/Phases for Subgroup	94
Figure6-35 :	Configurations for Loops/Phased of Subgroup.....	94
Figure6-36 :	Firmware Update(1)	95
Figure6-37 :	Firmware Update(2)	96
Figure6-38 :	Firmware Update(3)	96
Figure6-39 :	Firmware Update(4)	96
Figure6-40 :	Firmware Update(5)	97
Figure6-41 :	Firmware Update(6)	97
Figure6-42 :	Export / Import Setting page and the settings to be backed up	98
Figure6-43 :	Firmware File Check	99

Figure7-1 :	Meter / Module Setting Page	100
Figure7-2 :	Power Meter Setting Page	101
Figure7-3 :	The “Scan” button to search Power Meter	102
Figure7-4 :	Set up the Scanning Range for the Power Meters	102
Figure7-5 :	Scanning the Power Meters	103
Figure7-6 :	The Power Meter List after Scan operation.....	103
Figure7-7 :	Select the actual Power Meter connected to PMC	103
Figure7-8 :	Set up the No and Address of the power meter.....	104
Figure7-9 :	Select Modbus RTU Power Meter model	104
Figure7-10 :	Add the Modbus RTU Power Meter manually	105
Figure7-11 :	Add Modbus TCP Power Meter	105
Figure7-12 :	Select Modbus TCP Power Meter model.....	105
Figure7-13 :	Add the Modbus TCP Power Meter manually	106
Figure7-14 :	Power Meter List Interface	106
Figure7-15 :	PM-3133 Setting Page	108
Figure7-16 :	PM-3114 Setting Page	109
Figure7-17 :	PM-3114-MTCP Setting Page.....	110
Figure7-18 :	XV-Board Setting Page	112
Figure7-19 :	XV-Board DI attribute setting page	113
Figure7-20 :	XV-Board DO attribute setting page	114
Figure7-21 :	XV-Board AI attribute setting page.....	115
Figure7-22 :	AI Deadband Operation(> or >= a numerical value).....	116
Figure7-23 :	AI Deadband Operation(< or <= a numerical value).....	117
Figure7-24 :	AI Deadband Operation(= a numerical value).....	117
Figure7-25 :	XV-Board AO attribute setting page	118
Figure7-26 :	I/O Module Setting Page	119
Figure7-27 :	The “Scan” button to search M-7000/DL module.....	120
Figure7-28 :	Set up the Scanning Range for the M-7000/DL module	120
Figure7-29 :	Scanning the M-7000/DL modules	121
Figure7-30 :	The M-7000/DL List after Scan operation	121
Figure7-31 :	Select the actual M-7000/DL modules connected to PMC.....	121
Figure7-32 :	Set up the No and Address of the Modbus RTU module.....	122
Figure7-33 :	Select the model of the Modbus RTU Module	122
Figure7-34 :	Add the Modbus RTU Module manually.....	123
Figure7-35 :	Add Modbus TCP Module.....	123
Figure7-36 :	Add the Modbus RTU Power Meter manually	124
Figure7-37 :	Modbus module List Interface	124
Figure7-38 :	M-7000 DI Channel Setting Page.....	126

Figure7-39 :	M-7000/DL DO Channel Setting Page	127
Figure7-40 :	M-7000/DL AI Channel Setting Page	129
Figure7-41 :	M-7000 AO Channel Setting Page	130
Figure7-42 :	Modbus RTU Slave Module Setting Page	131
Figure7-43 :	Coil Output Setting Page	132
Figure7-44 :	Coil Output Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module.....	133
Figure7-45 :	Discrete Input Setting Page.....	134
Figure7-46 :	Discrete Input Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module	135
Figure7-47 :	Input Register Setting Page.....	136
Figure7-48 :	Input Register Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module	138
Figure7-49 :	Holding Register Setting Page	140
Figure7-50 :	Input Register Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module	141
Figure7-51 :	Modbus TCP Slave Module Setting Page(1)	142
Figure7-52 :	Modbus TCP Slave Module Setting Page(2)	143
Figure8-1 :	Data Logger Setting Page	144
Figure8-2 :	Data Logger Setting Page	145
Figure8-3 :	Event Logger Setting Page	148
Figure8-4 :	FTP Upload Setting Page	149
Figure8-5 :	Report Sending Setting page – Sending Setting	151
Figure8-6 :	Report Sending Setting page – Sending Setting	152
Figure9-1 :	Amazon Web Services Setting page.....	162
Figure9-2 :	"Device Data Endpoint" Setting page of Amazon Web Services	163
Figure9-3 :	Certificate and Key Download page of Amazon Web Services	164
Figure9-4 :	"Thing ARN" page of Amazon Web Services	165
Figure9-5 :	Publish and Subscribe Setting page of Amazon Web Services	166
Figure9-6 :	Publish Message Setting Page of Amazon Web Services	167
Figure9-7 :	“User-Defined Data” Setting Page of Amazon Web Services.....	168
Figure9-8 :	Subscribe Topic Setting Page of Amazon Web Services	169
Figure9-9 :	Receive messages in JSON format of Amazon Web Services	170
Figure9-10 :	Microsoft Azure Setting Page	171
Figure9-11 :	SAS Token generating interface on Azure IoT Explorer	172
Figure9-12 :	Microsoft Azure Publish/Subscribe Setting page.....	173
Figure9-13 :	Microsoft Azure Publish Message setting page	173
Figure9-14 :	“User-Defined Data” Setting Interface of Microsoft Azure.....	174
Figure9-15 :	Microsoft Azure Subscribe Topic setting page	174
Figure9-16 :	IBM Bluemix Setting page	176
Figure9-17 :	IBM Bluemix Subscribe Message setting page	177
Figure9-18 :	MQTT Setting Page (Broker).....	179

Figure9-19 : MQTT Broker Parameter setting page	179
Figure9-20 : Publish Message and Subscribe Topic setting page.....	181
Figure9-21 : Publish Message Setting Page.....	182
Figure9-22 : Subscribe Topic Setting Page	184
Figure9-23 : MQTT Topic Import/Export setting page	185
Figure9-24 : The Export of MQTT Topic.....	185
Figure9-25 : The Import of MQTT Topic.....	186
Figure9-26 : IoTstar Connection Setting Page(1)	187
Figure9-27 : IoTstar Connection Setting Page(2)	187
Figure9-28 : IoTstar Connection Status.....	188
Figure9-29 : IoTstar Real-Time Data Sending Setting page.....	189
Figure10-1 : Internal Register setting page(1).....	196
Figure10-2 : Internal Register setting page.....	197
Figure10-3 : Timer Status and Actions.....	199
Figure10-4 : Timer List Page.....	199
Figure10-5 : Timer setting Page(Assign Period)	200
Figure10-6 : Timer setting page(Internal Register).....	200
Figure10-7 : Schedule setting page.....	201
Figure10-8 : Calendar mode of Schedule setting.....	202
Figure10-9 : Repeat mode of Schedule setting.....	203
Figure10-10 : Email setting page	204
Figure10-11 : Email setting page(Name & Description)).....	205
Figure10-12 : Email setting page(SMTP Server)	205
Figure10-13 : Email setting page(Email Address).....	206
Figure10-14 : Email setting page(Email Content)	206
Figure10-15 : SNMP Trap Setting Page	208
Figure10-16 : SNMP Trap Parameter Setting Page	208
Figure10-17 : SNMP Agent Setting Page of V3 version	209
Figure10-18 : “Channel Data”Type Setting Page	209
Figure10-19 : Example of “Channel Data” Type Variable Binding List	210
Figure10-20 : “User-Defined Data” Type Setting Page.....	210
Figure10-21 : “User-Defined Data” Interface in Edit Mode	211
Figure10-22 : “User-Defined Data” Interface in View Mode.....	212
Figure10-23 : SNMP Trap setting with variable bindings list	213
Figure10-24 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (1)	214
Figure10-25 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (2)	214
Figure10-26 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (3)	215
Figure10-27 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (4)	216

Figure10-28 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (1)	217
Figure10-29 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (2)	217
Figure10-30 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (3)	218
Figure10-31 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (4)	218
Figure10-32 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (5)	218
Figure10-33 : LINE Notify Chat Room Test Function.....	219
Figure10-34 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (1).....	221
Figure10-35 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (2).....	222
Figure10-36 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (3).....	223
Figure10-37 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (4).....	224
Figure10-38 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (1).....	224
Figure10-39 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (2).....	225
Figure10-40 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (3).....	226
Figure10-41 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (4).....	226
Figure10-42 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Test Function	227
Figure10-43 : Telegram Message Setting page (1)	235
Figure10-44 : Telegram Message Setting page (2)	236
Figure10-45 : Telegram Message Setting page (3)	236
Figure10-46 : Telegram Message Setting page (4)	237
Figure10-47 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (1)	238
Figure10-48 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (2)	238
Figure10-49 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (4)	239
Figure10-50 : Telegram Chat Room Test Function.....	239
Figure10-51 : Create Telegram Bot Account(1)	240
Figure10-52 : Create Telegram Bot Account(2)	241
Figure10-53 : Get the Token of Telegram Bot Account.....	241
Figure10-54 : PUE Setting Page(1).....	243
Figure10-55 : PUE Setting Page(2).....	244
Figure10-56 : Ping List Page	245
Figure10-57 : Ping List Page	245
Figure11-1 : Rules overview page.....	247
Figure11-2 : Rules setting page.....	248
Figure11-3 : DI condition setting page	250
Figure11-4 : DI Counter condition setting page	251
Figure11-5 : AI condition setting page	254
Figure11-6 : Discrete Input condition setting page	255
Figure11-7 : Coil Output condition setting page	256
Figure11-8 : Input Register condition setting page	256

Figure11-9 : Holding Register condition setting page.....	257
Figure11-10 : Power Meter condition setting page.....	258
Figure11-11 : AWS Connection Status condition setting page.....	259
Figure11-12 : AWS Subscribe Message condition setting page	259
Figure11-13 : Microsoft Azure Connection Status condition setting	260
Figure11-14 : Microsoft Azure Subscribe Message condition setting	261
Figure11-15 : IBM Bluemix Connection Status condition setting	261
Figure11-16 : IBM Bluemix Subscribe Message condition setting.....	262
Figure11-17 : Broker Connection Status condition setting	263
Figure11-18 : Subscribe Topic condition setting.....	263
Figure11-19 : Connection Status condition setting page	264
Figure11-20 : Timer condition setting page.....	265
Figure11-21 : Schedule condition setting page	265
Figure11-22 : FTP Upload Status condition setting page	266
Figure11-23 : SD Card Status condition setting page	266
Figure11-24 : Rule Status condition setting page	267
Figure11-25 : Internal register condition setting page.....	267
Figure11-26 : PUE condition setting page.....	268
Figure11-27 : Ping condition setting page.....	269
Figure11-28 : DI Counter action setting page.....	271
Figure11-29 : DO action setting page	272
Figure11-30 : AO action setting page	272
Figure11-31 : Coil Output action setting page	276
Figure11-32 : Holding Register action setting page.....	277
Figure11-33 : Power Meter Relay Action setting page	278
Figure11-34 : AWS Function Status action setting page	278
Figure11-35 : AWS Publish Message action setting page	279
Figure11-36 : AWS Reset Variable action setting page	279
Figure11-37 : Microsoft Azure Function Status action setting	280
Figure11-38 : Microsoft Azure Publish Message action setting	281
Figure11-39 : Microsoft Azure Reset Variable action setting page	281
Figure11-40 : IBM Bluemix Function Status action setting.....	282
Figure11-41 : IBM Bluemix Publish Message action setting	282
Figure11-42 : IBM Bluemix Reset Variable action setting page.....	283
Figure11-43 : Broker Function action setting page	283
Figure11-44 : Publish Message action setting page	284
Figure11-45 : MQTT Reset Topic action setting page	284
Figure11-46 : Timer action setting page	285

Figure11-47 : Email action setting page	286
Figure11-48 : SNMP Trap Action Setting Page	286
Figure11-49 : LINE Notify action setting page.....	287
Figure11-50 : LINE Notify action setting page.....	288
Figure11-51 : IoTstar Bot Service action setting page	288
Figure11-52 : IoTstar Alarm action setting page	289
Figure11-53 : Telegram action setting page.....	290
Figure11-54 : Re-boot system Action setting page	290
Figure11-55 : Data Logger action setting page	291
Figure11-56 : Rule Status action setting page.....	291
Figure11-57 : Internal Register action setting page	292
Figure11-58 : Delay action setting page	293

1 Introduction

In recent years, under the goal of sustainable development of ESG for the earth, governments, organizations and enterprises around the world are facing the pressure of "Low-carbon and Energy-saving" to avoid excessive waste of earth resources and protect the sustainable development of the earth. Under the wave of ESG sustainable development, the "Low carbon and Energy saving" effect that can be achieved through power monitoring is the most significant. Therefore, ICP DAS provides the **Advanced** IIoT power meter concentrator-PMC-2841M to help customers quickly build power monitoring systems that meet the requirement of "Low carbon and energy saving".

PMC-2841M is an intelligent Web-based power meter concentrator that combines web page operation interface, power data collection and recording, power demand management mechanism, Real-time message notification and information security protection mechanism. It can connect with ICP DAS power meters, retrieve and record the power usage information measured by the power meters, and automatically send the power data log files back to the management center. PMC-2841M also has a built-in IF-THEN-ELSE intelligent logic engine, which provides comprehensive power demand management, alarm message notification functions, and can control the operation of electrical equipment. It also supports a variety of network communication protocols, which can seamlessly integrated with the back-end management platform. The main features PMC-2841M provided are as follows:

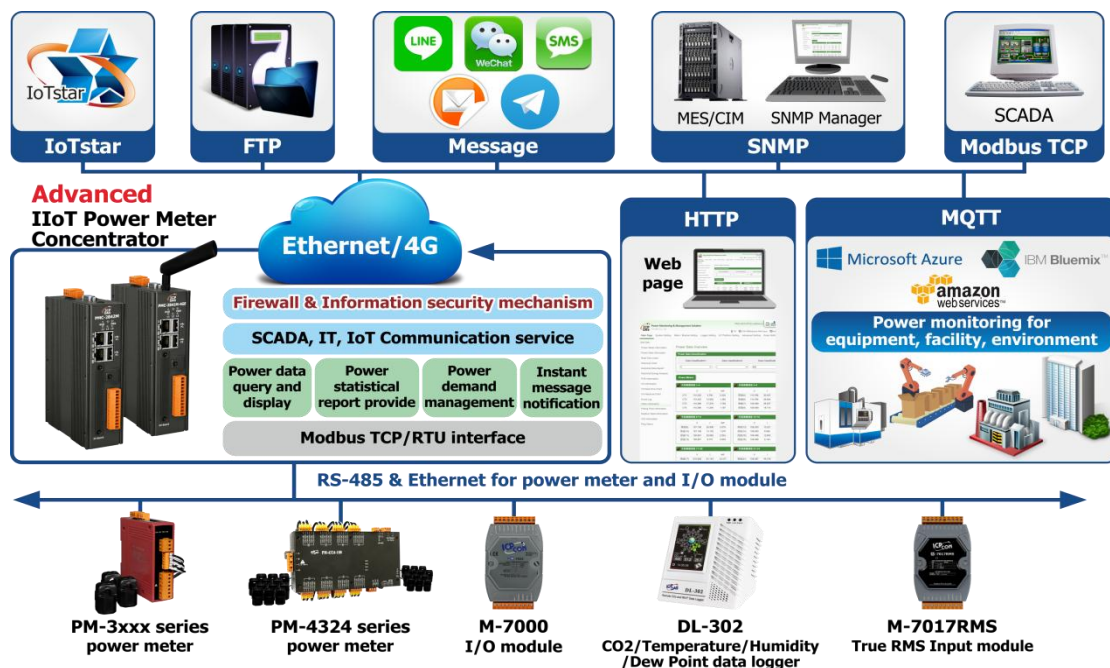


Figure1-1 : System Architecture

PMC features:

- Web-Based Operation
 - ◆ No extra software tool is required; all operations can be done through the Web browsers to build a power monitoring & management solution.
 - ◆ Built-in Web Server allows to set up the parameters of the power meters and view power data via browsers.
- Power Data Display
 - ◆ Support ICP DAS Modbus TCP/RTU power meters.
 - ◆ Display real-time or historical power data (in data table or chart form).
 - ◆ Provides Daily and Monthly power data report.
- Power Data Log
 - ◆ Provides real-time power data log of the power meters (in csv format).
 - ◆ Automatically send back power data files at scheduled time via FTP.
 - ◆ Allow to recover Data Log files when the network is resumed after temporary network disconnection.
 - ◆ Together with PMC Data Server software, it allows to import the content of the power data files into the Database system.
- Power Demand Management and Alarm Notification
 - ◆ With built-in IF-THEN-ELSE logic engine that enables thought-out power demand management functions.
 - ◆ Support ICP DAS XV-Board, M-7000/DL/IR modules and standard Modbus RTU/TCP Slave modules for real-time I/O control and monitoring.
 - ◆ Provides Timer & Schedule function for device operation control.
 - ◆ Provides alarm message notification function.
- Connection with SCADA/IT/IoT system
 - ◆ Support Modbus TCP/RTU Slave protocol that allows seamless integration with SCADA software.
 - ◆ Support the MQTT protocol. It can publish the power data of the power meter which connect to PMC to the MQTT broker, and receive the message of the Subscribe MQTT Topics which is published by others MQTT device for the using in the IF-THEN-ELSE logic rule.
 - ◆ Support the connection ability with the IoT Cloud Platform as Microsoft Azure, IBM Bluemix, Amazon Web Service, etc. It work as the power meter concentrator in the IoT application to connect with power meters, collect and transfer the power data to the Cloud platform for future data analysis. PMC also can receive the message which is published from the Cloud platform for the corresponding actions at the field side.

- ◆ Support the connection ability with ICP DAS IoTstar. It enables the remote management and firmware update on the PMC controller via user-friendly and intuitive Web page interface, and receive the power data and I/O channel data of the Sensors and Power meters from the remote PMC controllers and import them into the Database.
- Others
 - ◆ Provide the Internal Register with Math function. The Internal Register can be used to hold temporary variables. It also can work with the math operators such as plus "+", minus "-", times "*", divide "/", superscript "^", left parenthesis "(" and right parenthesis ")" to complete the editing of formula, then PMC will calculate the result of the formula, and save the result into the Internal Register for IF-THEN-ELSE rule checking or data logging.
 - ◆ Offers access management for logic rule settings and encoded function for the content to avoid unauthorized access to the system.

In addition, to ensure PMC-2841M can meet the security requirement of IoT environment, it also supports a variety of security protection mechanisms such as network security, system security, data security and identity authentication security to improve the overall security of the power monitoring system and strengthen the reliability of the network connection with the IoT cloud system.

- Network Security

PMC-2841M series features the VPN communication function (supports 4 VPN protocols : PPTP, L2TP, OpenVPN and SoftEther), which allows users to set up a secure communication tunnel between PMC and the internet, and the security of the network through VPN can also prevent the PMC and its connected power meters from being invaded by external threats.



- System Security

PMC-2841M series uses web interface for system configuration and sensor monitoring, therefore the web interface is the entry point for the entire system operation, and its security needs to be strengthened. PMC-2841M supports the HTTPS encrypted communication protocol, which can encrypt

the communication content between the browser and PMC to protect the settings and operations performed on PMC from being interpreted. SNMP v3 encryption communication protocol and the authentication mechanism of user management are also provided to ensure the security of connections between PMC and IT system to ensure the security.

- Data Security

PMC-2841M is equipped with a microSD card, which can be used to perform the data log operations for the power meters connected to PMC. The data log files can be automatically sent back to back-office through the FTPS protocol, or actively downloaded by user through SFTP, FTPS or web protocols. The transmission of data log files is protected by TLS encryption to ensure the data log files not being captured or tampered during the transmission process.



- Identity Authentication Security

PMC-2841M features the mechanism of password authentication for each communication connection interface. Administrator is required to enter accurate password before setting up the












operations of PMC. In addition, PMC-2841M also supports the function of Blacklist/Whitelist, which allows users to filter and exclude the accessible domains. It can also perform the dynamic blacklist function to automatically add the IP address with too many wrong login attempts to PMC to blacklist to protect PMC from the brute force password attacks.

- **Cloud Backup Mechanism**

However, no matter how robust the security mechanism is, the threat of being breached is always exist. Therefore, in addition to the security mechanism, the system recovery function is also indispensable, so that the original system setting can be quickly restored to PMC after being damaged by the network attack. PMC-2841M can connect to the IoT Cloud Management Software-IoTstar launched by ICP DAS. In addition to collecting the power data sent by PMC, and importing them to Database, IoTstar can also perform the system setting backup operation automatically for the PMC controllers connect to IoTstar. In this way, even if PMC-2841M is attacked and damaged, as long as a new PMC is replaced, the original system setting can be restored to the new PMC, so that the operations on PMC will return to normal immediately without worrying about the loss of downtime caused by system damage.



Comparison Table of PMC series product

Model Number	 PMC-2841M	 PMC-5231	 PMC-2241M
CPU	Quad-core 64-bit ARM CPU 1.6 GHz/Core	Single-core 32-bit ARM CPU 1 GHz	
Ethernet	10/100/1000 Base-TX × 2	10/100/1000 Base-TX × 1	10/100/1000 Base-TX × 2
microSD Slot	Yes (2TB Max.)	Yes (32GB Max.)	
Number of power meters connected	Max. total of 48 power meters (*1)	Max. total of 24 power meters (*2)	
Web Server	Https/Http	Http	
VPN	Yes	-	
Firewall	Yes (Blacklist/Whitelist)	-	
Real-time messaging Notification	LINE  , WeChat  Telegram 	LINE  , WeChat  , Telegram 	
FTP Client	Yes (SFTP/FTPS)	Ye	
FTP Server	Yes (Support TLS Encryption)	Yes	
SNMP	Yes (v2c/v3)	Yes (v1/v2c)	
Connect with Cloud Platform	Amazon Web Service (AWS), Microsoft Azure, IBM Bluemix	Microsoft Azure, IBM Bluemix	
Connect with IoTstar	Yes	Yes	

*1: Support at most 48 modules (Include ICP DAS Modbus Power Meters and Modbus I/O modules;
Support at most 4 ICP DAS PM-4324 series Power Meters)

*2: Support at most "24 ICP DAS Modbus Power Meter modules + 8 Modbus I/O modules"
(Support at most 4 ICP DAS PM-4324 series Power Meters)

This document is intended to give you a full-range operation of web page to PMC-2841M. You will be able to learn how to connect to power meters and I/O

modules, how to display and log the power data, how to edit logic of the rules and how to download the rules to the PMC-2841M for conditional execution. In the following document, we use "PMC" to represent PMC-2841M controllers.

2 Before Installation

When PMC is powered on, please wait about one minute to complete the start-up procedure. When the “RUN” LED starts flashing, it represents the boot is complete, the connection can be started.

Modify PMC's network settings to fit current network environment settings, and the default network settings of PMC is as follow:

LAN1 : DHCP

LAN2 :

- IP : 192.168.255.1
- Subnet mask : 255.255.0.0
- Gateway address : 192.168.0.1
- DNS Server address : 8.8.8.8 (default: Google DNS Server)

Users can connect to the PMC controller through LAN1 or LAN2. The procedures are as following:

Steps for LAN1

- (1) Connect PMC's LAN1 to the network environment with DHCP server.
- (2) Search the PMC controller and obtain its assigned IP through the PMC-284x Utility.
- (3) Open the browser and enter the IP of the searched PMC in the address bar.
- (4) Successfully connect to the PMC website to start the operation.

Steps for LAN2

- (1) Modify the network settings of the PC or Notebook to be the same network segment as PMC. For example:
 - ◆ IP : 192.168.255.10
 - ◆ Subnet mask : 255.255.0.0
 - ◆ Gateway address : 192.168.0.1
- (2) Connect PMC LAN to PC by network cable. (PMC is capable of auto-crossover)
- (3) Start the browser and input <http://192.168.255.1> in the address bar.
- (4) Successfully connect to the PMC website to start the operation.
- (5) After login in PMC web page, go to “System Setting → Network Setting”, modify the network setting to fit current network environment. More detailed

setting information please refers to [6.2 Network Setting](#).

- (6) Save the settings and connect PMC to the network.

3 System Login

When connect to PMC webpage server via Web browser (**IE 11 / Firefox 53 / Chrome 58 version or above are recommended**), in order to get a better operation experience, 1280x1024 resolution is recommended. When connect to the PMC website for the first time, it will be required to set up the password for the system administrator. The setting interface is as below.

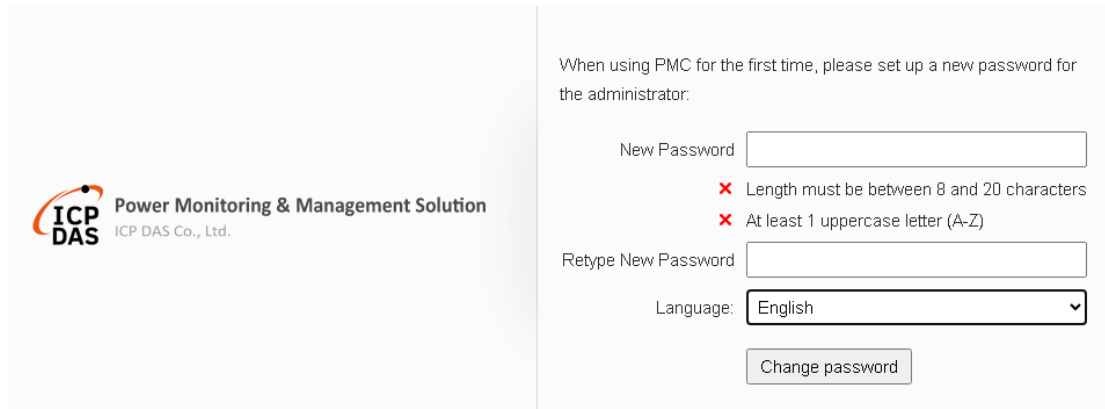


Figure3-1 : The password setting page for first time login PMC

After complete the password setting, system will show the PMC login page as below:

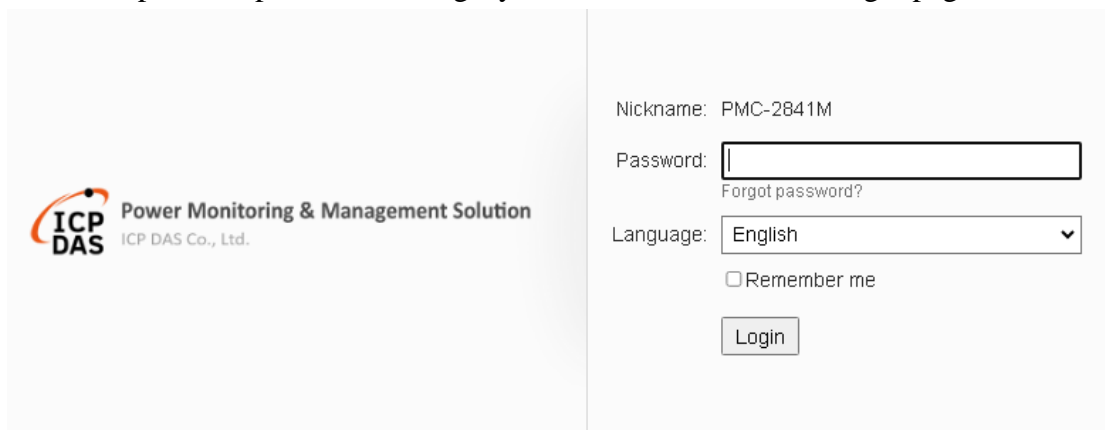


Figure3-2 : PMC Login page

By inputting different passwords, two levels of authority are granted as follow:

- **Administrator (Default password: Admin)**

Login as an administrator allows performing settings and reviewing of system information and I/O modules information, it also allows performing Logic rule edition. In addition, the administrator can review the real-time I/O channel data through the Channel Status page, and can change the value for the DO/AO channel. **Please Note : Only one administrator is allowed to login into the system**

at the same time.

- **User (Password is defined by Administrator)**

PMC provides **5 User accounts** to login. Each User can access to perform the modification or review of the PMC settings (based on the authority the administrator pre-assigned), however, the User does not have the right to add or delete the settings of PMC. As for the logic rules, the User can only be allowed to view the logic rules if the administrator assigns the authority to them; they do not have the right to modify/delete/add logic rules. The User can view the real-time I/O channel information.

- **Guest (Default password: Guest)**

Guest is allowed to view I/O channel information only; they are not allowed to perform any settings. It allows maximum **5 Guests** to login and get into the system at the same time.

The list for three levels of authority :

Function Login Type	System Setting · I/O Module setting · Data Logger Setting · Advanced Setting	Logic Rules Edition	Channel Status
Administrator	Can add/delete/modify/review ALL setting		Can review/modify Channel Status
User	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Can't add/delete ALL setting. ● Can modify/review setting but need the authority from administrator. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Can't add/delete/modify setting. ● Can review setting but need the authority from administrator. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Can review Channel Status ● Can modify Channel Status but need the authority from administrator.
Guest	Can't add/delete/modify/review ALL setting.		Can review Channel Status

Select your preferred language from the dropdown list in the “Language” field for the Web page user interface (English, Traditional Chinese, and Simplified Chinese). After login into the system, if the user want to change the language again, logout and re-select the language on the Login page.

Please note: Before starting the system, please make sure the browser you are using already enable JavaScript support, otherwise the system will not function properly.

4 System Main Page

After login into the system, PMC default home page will be displayed, and will automatically read settings of the PMC to the webpage.

Power Monitoring & Management Solution
ICP DAS Co., Ltd. PMC-2841M

A Main Page System Setting Meter / Module Setting Logger Setting IoT Platform Setting Advanced Setting Rule Setting

B Main Page
Power Meter Information
Power Data Information
Real-Time Chart
Historical Chart
Historical Data Report
Historical Energy Analysis
PUE Information
I/O Information
I/O Real-Time Chart
I/O Historical Chart
Event Log
Other Information
Polling Time Information
Modbus Table Information
UID Information
Ping Status

C Power Data Overview

Power Data Classification

Data Classification1	Data Classification2	Data Classification3
V	I	I

Power Meters

PM-4324-MTCP

	V	I	I
Phase A	0	0	0
Phase B	0	0	0
Phase C	0	0	0
Total / Av...	0	0	0

Submeter1

PM-3133-MTCP

	V	I	I
Phase A	107.113	0	0
Phase B	107.114	0	0
Phase C	107.116	0	0
Total / Av...	107.114	0	0

PM-3033-MTCP

	V	I	I
Phase A	107.096	4.418	4.418
Phase B	107.105	0	0
Phase C	107.089	4.440	4.440
Total / Av...	107.097	4.429	4.429

Refresh

Figure4-1 : Main Page

PMC main page could be divided into 3 areas:

- A. System function area
- B. Sub-function area
- C. Data review/System setting area

More detailed information for each area will be given in the following section.

4.1 System function area

System function area provides immediately access to the main functions of PMC, such as: system settings, system real-time information display, rule files management, etc, shown as below:

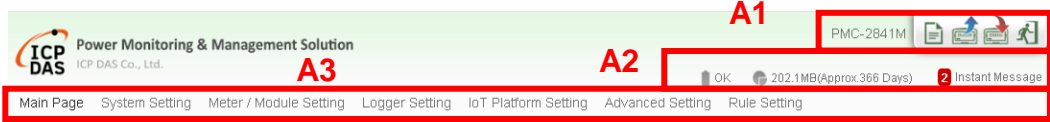


Figure4-2 : System Function Area (login as a Administrator)

System function area includes the following areas:

- A1. Rules management toolbar
- A2. Real-time information area
- A3. System function toolbar

Each function in system function area is as the flowing:

4.1.1 Rules management toolbar

Rules management toolbar allows user to perform different functions. When login into the system as the administrator, the rule management toolbar will be shown as below:



Figure4-3 : Rules management toolbar (login as a Administrator)

When login into the system as an User, the Rules management toolbar will be shown as below:



Figure4-4 : Rules management toolbar (login as an User)

When login into the system as a Guest, the Rules management toolbar will be shown as below:



Figure4-5 : Rules management toolbar (login as a Guest)




The functions of the Rules management toolbar are as follow:

- On the left side of the Rules management toolbar, the user could move the mouse to the nickname field to give a nickname for this

PMC in the nickname field for easy recognition.



Figure4-6 : PMC Nickname setting

-  “New” button allows resetting the settings of all parameters and Rules. Click on  button and click on “OK”, the settings on PMC webpage on the browser will be cleared. If the user would like to clear the setting on PMC, then continue to click on  “Save” button to save the new settings (cleared settings) to the PMC.

Please note: once the settings are cleared and save to the PMC, the settings will be cleared permanently.

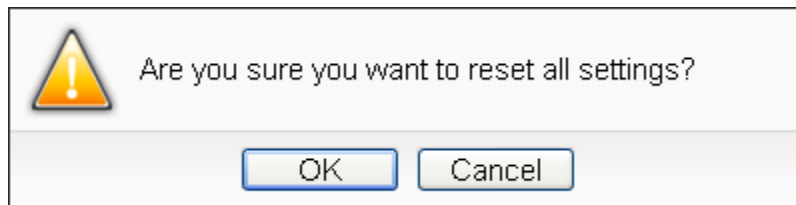




Figure4-7 : Confirm to clear settings

-  “Load” button allows to load all parameter settings and rule settings on PMC. Click on  button and click “OK” to load all parameter settings and rules settings from PMC to the web page for further edition.

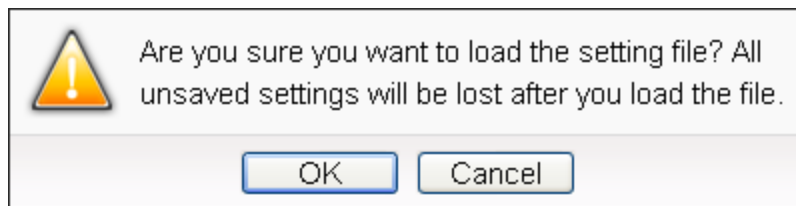




Figure4-8 : Confirm to load settings

-  “Save” button allows to save all parameter settings and Rule settings to PMC. Click on  button and click “OK” to save all parameter settings and Rule settings from the web page of PMC to the PMC.

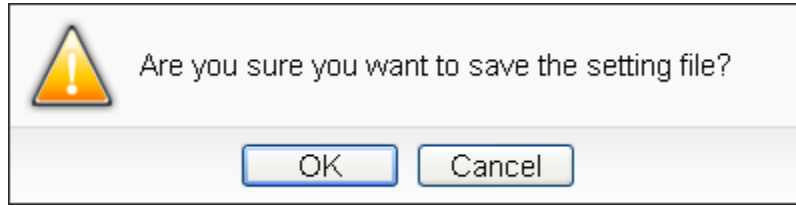




Figure4-9 : Confirm to save settings

-  “Logout” button allows to log out the system, click on  button and click “OK” to logout the system.

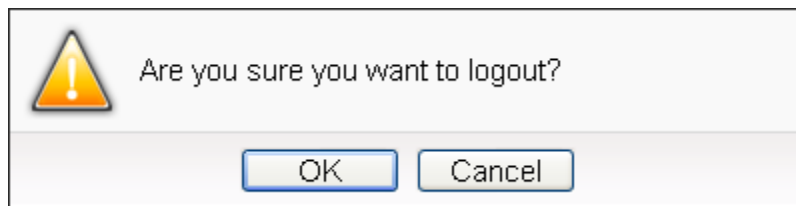


Figure4-10 : Confirm to logout (The settings are saved)

If the settings are not saved to the PMC before performing logout, a warning message will appear as below:

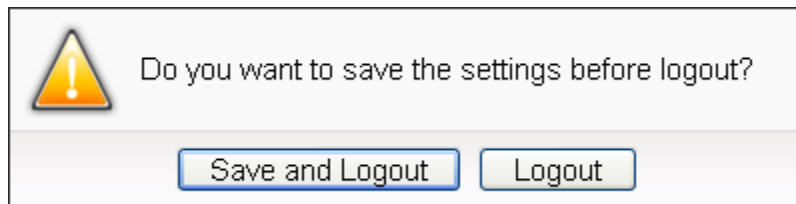



Figure4-11 : Confirm to logout (The settings are not saved)

Please note:




1. All the edited settings on the webpage have to be saved to PMC to make all settings take effect; before click on  button, the settings will only be saved on the Web page site, not in the PMC.
2. Please DO NOT logout or close the web page during the process of the edition, otherwise all pre-set settings on the page will be disappeared.

4.1.2 Real-time information area

Real-time information area allows display of current free space and approximate number of days available to save of the microSD card of the PMC and the real-time system information, shown as below:



Figure4-12 : Real-time information area

-  Allows display of the current status of the battery of PMC. Please change the battery when it runs out. Otherwise, the PMC would not keep the system time when it is powered off.
-  2165.5MB(Approx.348 Days) Allows display of the current free space and approximate number of days available to save of the micro SD card in PMC.
-  Instant Message Allows display of real-time system information, click on “Instant Message”to open up the list of real-time information, maximum 10 information will be kept on the list.

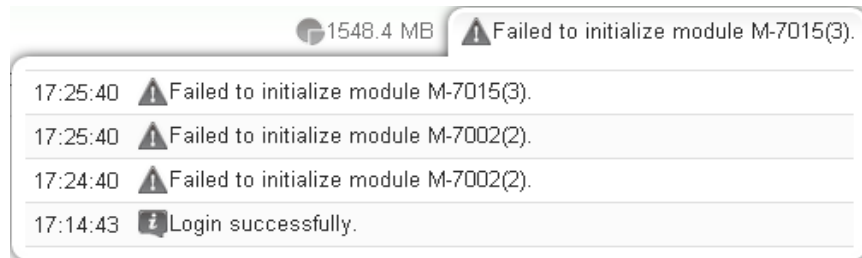


Figure4-13 : Real-time information list

4.1.3 System function toolbar

According to the level of login permission, the System function toolbar will be different. If login as an administrator, all parameter settings and data review function will be enabled; more detailed information of the functions will be give in the following sections.

The System function toolbar includes the following function options:

- Chapter 5: [Main Page](#)
- Chapter 6: [System Setting](#)
- Chapter 7: [Power Meter/ I/O Module Setting](#)
- Chapter 8: [Data Logger Setting](#)
- Chapter 9: [IoT Platform Setting](#)
- Chapter 10: [Advanced Setting](#)
- Chapter 11: [Rule Setting](#)

If login as a User, PMC will enable the related function items to let User perform the modification or review of the PMC settings (based on the authority the Administrator pre-assigned). User account is allowed to view Channel Status page

If login as a Guest, they are allowed to view Channel Status page only. They do not have permission to edit the settings of the parameters and the rules.

4.2 Sub-function area

Sub-function area will display detailed functions under the selected System function. The user could edit or review detailed function options in the Sub-function area. On the upper Sub-function area, the path of current function will be displayed to show the current function path.

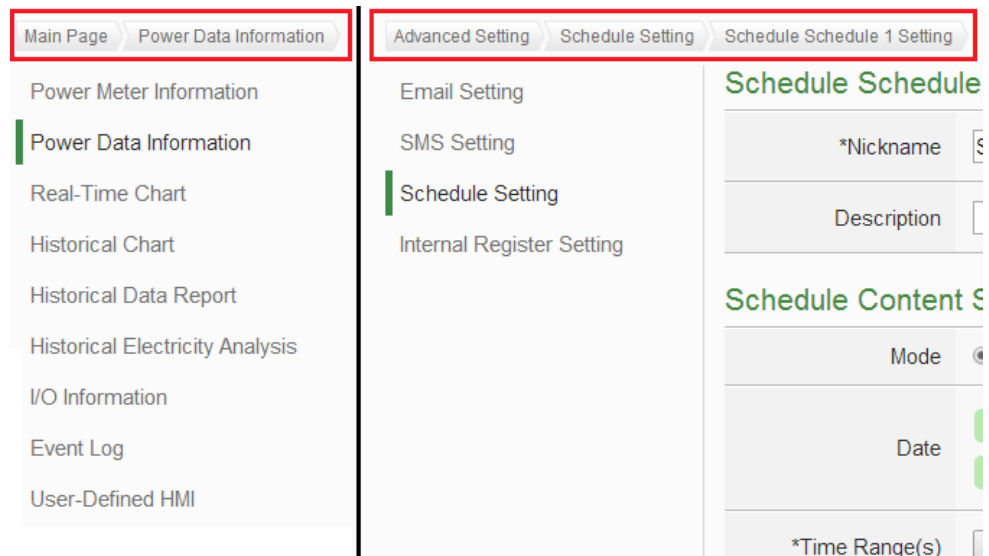


Figure4-14 : Current function path

4.3 Data review/System setting area

Data review/System setting area allows to set system parameters and data review of PMC, the content of this area will be varied according to the sub-function selected. When the user login into the page, the Data review/System setting Area of the Main Page will be Power Data overview page, it will display all power information of the power meters that are connected to the PMC, shown as below:

Power Data Overview

The screenshot displays the 'Power Data Overview' interface. At the top, there is a 'Power Data Classification' section with three dropdown menus labeled 'Data Classification1', 'Data Classification2', and 'Data Classification3'. The first dropdown is set to 'V', the second to 'I', and the third to 'kW'. Below this is a 'Power Meters' section containing two data tables for meters PM-3114 and PM-3112. Each table has columns for 'Loop', 'V', 'I', and 'kW'. PM-3114 shows data for four loops, while PM-3112 shows data for two loops. A 'Refresh' button is located at the bottom right of the interface.

Loop	V	I	kW
Loop 1	107.850	0.414	0.027
Loop 2	107.850	0.404	0.025
Loop 3	107.885	0.411	0.026
Loop 4	107.885	0.412	0.027

Loop	V	I	kW
Loop 1	0.000	0.000	0.000
Loop 2	0.000	0.000	0.000

Figure4-15 : Power data Overview page

Power data overview page display the power data of the power meters that connected to the PMC. Depend on the requirement to select the desired classification of the power data to display the desired power data. The page refreshes every 20 sec, the user could also click “Refresh” button to refresh the data immediately.

The power data classification includes the following options:

V(Voltage), I(Current), kW(Real Power), kvar (Reactive Power), kVA (Apparent Power), PF (Power Factor), kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily Accumulated Electricity, Monthly Accumulated Electricity, Yearly Accumulated Electricity, Daily Carbon Emissions, Monthly Carbon Emissions, Yearly Carbon Emissions, Hourly Maximum Demand, Daily Maximum Demand, Monthly Maximum Demand, Actual Demand and Forecast Demand. The displayed power data will be varied according to the selected power data classification.

This is a close-up view of the 'Power Data Classification' section from the previous figure. It shows three dropdown menus: 'Data Classification1' with 'V' selected, 'Data Classification2' with 'I' selected, and 'Data Classification3' with 'kW' selected.

Figure4-16 : Select the classification of Power data






PM-3114		Connection status 	
Loop	V	I	kW
Loop 1	108.083	0.412	0.027
Loop 2	108.083	0.402	0.025
Loop 3	108.094	0.410	0.026
Loop 4	108.094	0.411	0.027
Detailed information 			

Figure4-17 : Display power data of the selected classification

- “Connection Status” will reveal the connection status between the power meter and PMC, the graphic indicators are as follow:
 - : Online
 - : Offline
 - : Connecting

5 Main Page

On the Main Page, 10 information display options are as follow: Power Meter Information, Power Data Information, Realtime Chart, Historical Chart, Historical Data Report, Historical Electricity Analysis, PUE Information, I/O Information, Event Log, Polling Time Information, Modbus Table Information and UID information, shown as follow:

The screenshot displays the main interface of the Power Monitoring & Management Solution. On the left, a navigation menu lists 10 options: Power Meter Information, Power Data Information, Real-Time Chart, Historical Chart, Historical Data Report, Historical Energy Analysis, PUE Information, I/O Information, I/O Real-Time Chart, I/O Historical Chart, Event Log, Other Information, Polling Time Information, Modbus Table Information, and UID Information. The main content area is titled 'Power Data Overview' and includes a 'Power Data Classification' section with three dropdown menus for Data Classification1 (V), Data Classification2 (I), and Data Classification3 (kW). Below this, there are four 'Power Meters' sections, each with a table of data:

	V	I	kW
Phase A	112.114	15.340	1.599
Phase B	109.026	13.579	1.409
Phase C	113.671	17.068	1.898
Total / Av...	111.604	15.329	4.892

	V	I	kW
Phase A	112.748	31.561	3.270
Phase B	106.490	25.322	2.572
Phase C	113.328	38.909	4.101
Total / Av...	110.855	31.930	9.921

	V	I	kW
CT1	105.136	19.028	1.879

	V	I	kW
CT1	107.585	10.135	1.046

Figure5-1 : Information display options on Main Page

5.1 Power Meter Information

Power Meter Information page displays detailed power data information including: Power Meter Information Overview and Power Meter Statistics Information Overview.

5.1.1 Power Meter Information Overview

After getting into this page, the system will display real-time power information of the selected power meter. To display desired power meter data information, select the power meter from the dropdown list

of the “Power Meter List”. The page refreshes every 20 seconds, the user could also click “Refresh” button to refresh the data immediately. Power Meter Information Overview includes the following sections:

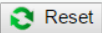
Overview Statistics Overview Other I/O				
Power Meter Attribute				
No.	COM Port	Address	Module Name	
4	COM2	4	PM-3133	
Real-Time Information(1)				
	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Total / Average
V	108.989	106.592	109.641	108.407
I	10.299	8.665	12.551	10.505
kW	1.030	0.889	1.267	3.189
kvar	0.446	0.252	0.538	1.226
kVA	1.123	0.924	1.376	3.416
PF	0.918	0.962	0.921	0.933
Real-Time Information(2) 				
	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Total / Average
kWh	17.696	14.122	21.124	52.887
kvarh	6.423	5.127	7.665	19.198
kVAh	18.826	15.024	22.472	56.263
Refresh				

Figure5-2 : Power Meter Information Overview

● **Power Meter Attribute**

The Power Meter Attribute section will display different information according to different power meters and the ways they are connected to the PMC. Currently PMC supports connecting to power meter via Modbus RTU (Figure 5-3) or Modbus TCP(Figure 5-4). If the power meter is connected via Modbus RTU, it will display the Power Meter Number (No.), Com Port, Address, Module Name. If the power meter is connected via Modbus TCP, it will display the Power Meter Number (No.), IP, Port, NetID, Module Name.

Power Meter Attribute			
No.	COM Port	Address	Module Name
4	COM2	4	PM-3133

Figure5-3 : The attribute of PM-3133 Power Meter

Power Meter Attribute				
No.	IP	Port	NetID	Module Name
2	192.168.100.95	502	9	PM-3133-MTCP

Figure5-4 : The attribute of PM-3133-MTCP Power Meter

● **Real Time Power Information**

In this section, it provides real time power data information of the selected Power Meter. For 3 phase power meter, it will display real time information of Phase A, Phase B and Phase C(Figure 5-5).For single phase power meter, it will display real time information of Loop 1, Loop2, Loop3, and Loop4(Figure 5-6). For PM-3112 will display real time information of Loop 1 and Loop2 (Figure 5-7).

Real Time Information(1)				
	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Total / Average
V	106.02	107.56	105.42	106.33
I	18.35	14.00	25.56	19.30
kW	1.88	1.41	2.53	5.84
kvar	0.48	0.52	0.93	1.94
kVA	1.95	1.51	2.69	6.16
PF	0.97	0.94	0.94	0.95


Real Time Information(2)				
kWh	0.14	0.10	0.18	0.42
kvarh	0.05	0.03	0.06	0.14
kVAh	0.15	0.10	0.19	0.44

Figure5-5 : Real Time Power Information of PM-3133


Real Time Information(1)				
	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Total / Average
V	106.02	107.56	105.42	106.33
I	18.35	14.00	25.56	19.30
kW	1.88	1.41	2.53	5.84
kvar	0.48	0.52	0.93	1.94
kVA	1.95	1.51	2.69	6.16
PF	0.97	0.94	0.94	0.95
Real Time Information(2)				
kWh	0.14	0.10	0.18	0.42
kvarh	0.05	0.03	0.06	0.14
kVAh	0.15	0.10	0.19	0.44

Figure5-6 : Real Time Power Information of PM-3114


Real Time Information(1)		
	Loop 1	Loop 2
V	109.14	112.11
I	31.59	26.11
kW	3.27	2.77
kvar	1.10	0.96
kVA	3.45	2.93
PF	0.95	0.95
Real Time Information(2)		
kWh	65.22	52.45
kvarh	23.67	19.03
kVAh	69.38	55.80

Figure5-7 : Real Time Power Information of PM-3112

- **Reset Accumulated Value of the Power Meter**

When login as the Administrator, it allows to click on “Reset” to reset the value of kWh, kvarh, and kVAh to be 0 if required.

Please Note: After performing the reset function to reset the value of the kWh, kvarh, and kVAh of the selected power meter, the resetting operation is irreversible.


5.1.2 Power Meter Statistics Information Overview

On the Power Meter Statistics Information Overview page, the Demand Information section will display the Actual Demand, Forecast Demand, Contract Capacity, Hourly Maximum Demand, Daily Maximum Demand and Monthly Maximum Demand, etc. In the Statistics Information section, the Daily/Monthly/Yearly Accumulated Electricity and Daily/Monthly/Yearly Carbon Emissions for each loop will be displayed.

Power Meter Information

Power Meter List ▼

Overview Statistics Overview

Demand Information				
	Loop 1	Loop 2	Loop 3	Loop 4
15Minutes Actual Demand(kW)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03
15Minutes Forecast Demand(kW)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03
Contract Capacity(kW)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hourly Maximum Demand(kW)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03
Daily Maximum Demand(kW)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03
Monthly Maximum Demand(kW)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03
Statistics Information 				
	Loop 1	Loop 2	Loop 3	Loop 4
Daily Cumulative Electricity(kWh)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.12
Monthly Cumulative Electricity(kWh)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.32
Yearly Cumulative Electricity(kWh)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.32
Daily Carbon Emissions(KG)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07
Monthly Carbon Emissions(KG)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20
Yearly Carbon Emissions(KG)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.20

Refresh

Figure5-8 : Power Meter Statistics Information

- **Reset Power Meter Statistics information**
When login as an administrator; the user could click on “Reset” button to set the values such as: Daily/Monthly/Yearly Accumulated Electricity and Daily/Monthly/Yearly Carbon Emissions to default values if required.

5.1.3 Other Information

In the "Other" information page, users can view or setup the PT Ratio、CT Ratio、Phase Sequence、Wiring Mode、Voltage Mode and other specific parameters of the power meter.

Overview	Statistics Overview	Other	I/O
PT Ratio			
No. 1			
1			
CT Ratio			
No. 1			
1			
Phase Sequence			
Phase Sequence 1			
Positive			
Wiring Mode			
Wiring Mode 1			
Status 3P4W3CT			
Setting 3P4W3CT			
Voltage Mode			
Voltage Mode 1			
Automatic			

Figure5-9 : Power Meter Other Information Page

5.1.4 I/O Information

In the "I/O" information page, the I/O status of the power meter will be listed. When login as the Administrator, it allows click on "Status" to perform output operations. When login as a general user, it only allows to view I/O status, the output operation is not allowed.

Overview	Statistics Overview	Other	I/O
DO			
Channel0		Channel1	
-		-	
ON		ON	
Refresh			

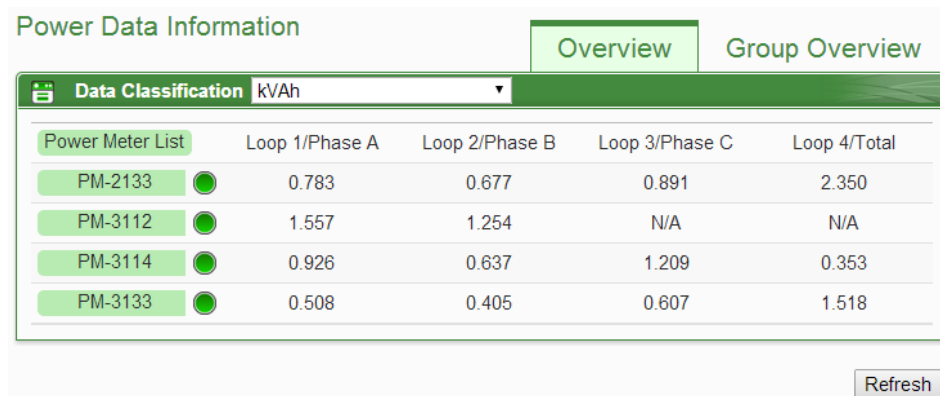
Figure5-10 : Power Meter I/O Information Page

5.2 Power Data Information

Power data information can be displayed in two modes (Overview and Group Overview), user can change the viewing mode according to the requirements; more detailed information will be introduced in the following sections.

5.2.1 Overview

Power Data Information overview mode allows display of power data of different power meters at the same time. Select the classification from the dropdown list of the Data Classification field; it will list the requested data from various power meters for easy comparison. The page refreshes every 20 seconds, the user could also click “Refresh” button to refresh the data immediately.




Power Meter List	Loop 1/Phase A	Loop 2/Phase B	Loop 3/Phase C	Loop 4/Total
PM-2133	0.783	0.677	0.891	2.350
PM-3112	1.557	1.254	N/A	N/A
PM-3114	0.926	0.637	1.209	0.353
PM-3133	0.508	0.405	0.607	1.518

Figure5-11 : Power Data Overview Mode

The graphic indicators next to the power meter will reveal the connection status of the power meter, the indicators are as follow:

● : Online ● : Offline ● : Connecting

Click on “Change display list”  (Figure 5-12) to bring up the Power Meter List window(Figure 5-13). Select the power meter to be displayed in the power meter list, click “OK” to complete the settings.

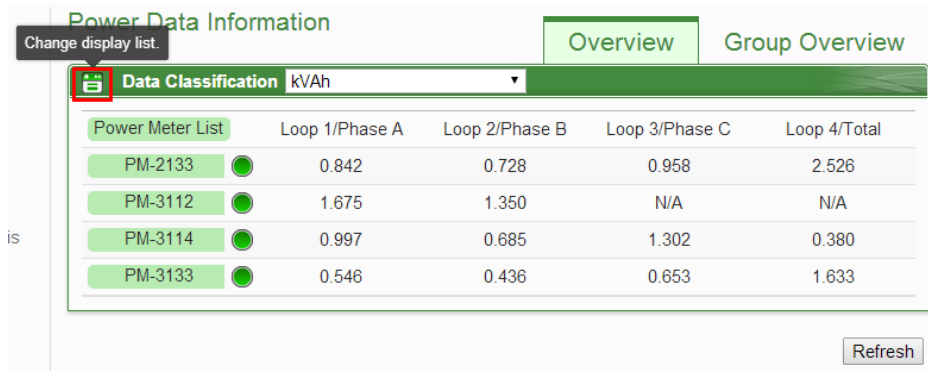


Figure5-12 : Change Display List Button

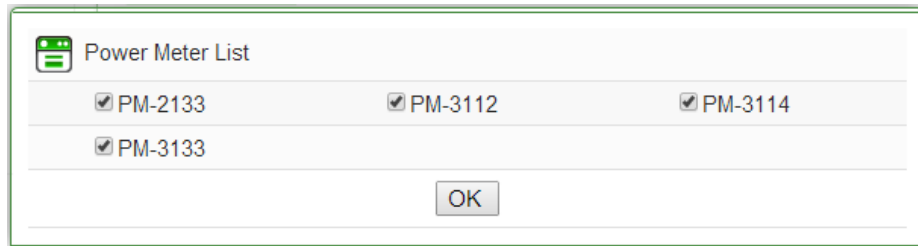


Figure5-13 : The Power Meter List

5.2.2 Group Overview

Power Data Information group overview mode allows display of power data of pre-set group of power meters (please refer to [6.7 Power Meter Group Setting](#)). The page refreshes every 20 seconds, the user could also click “Refresh” button to refresh the data immediately.

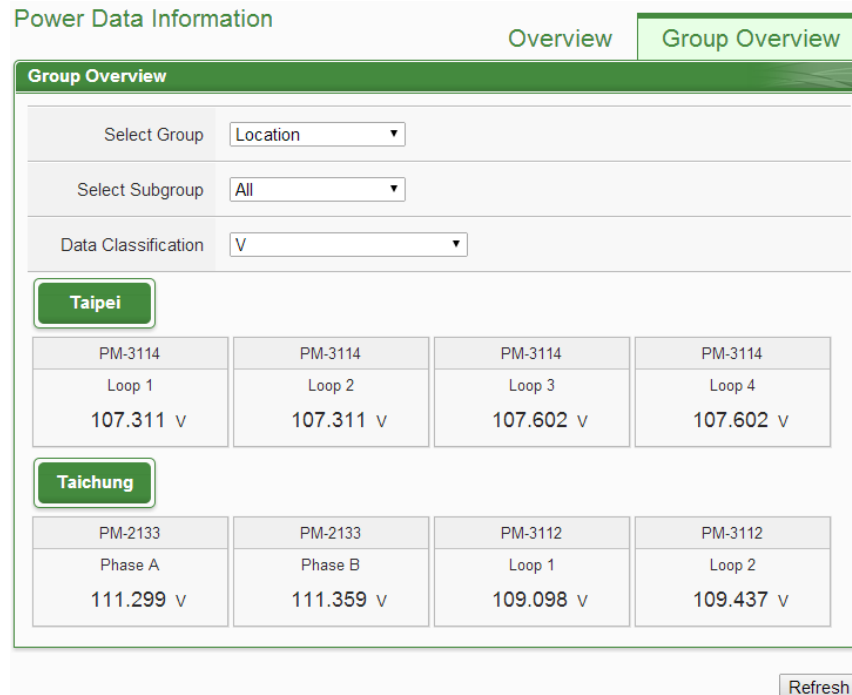


Figure5-14 : Power Data Group Overview Mode

- ◆ **Select Group**
Select the group from the dropdown list in the “Select Group” field. If no group is pre-set, the inquiry operation will be disabled.
- ◆ **Select Subgroup**
Select the subgroup from the dropdown list in the “Select Subgroup” field. User can select one subgroup to view or select “All” to view power data of all subgroups.
- ◆ **Data Classification**
The power data classification includes the following options:
V(Voltage), I(Current), kW(Real Power), kvar (Reactive Power), kVA (Apparent Power), PF (Power Factor), kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily Accumulated Electricity, Monthly Accumulated Electricity, Yearly Accumulated Electricity, Daily Carbon Emissions, Monthly Carbon Emissions, Yearly Carbon Emissions, Hourly Maximum Demand, Daily Maximum Demand, Monthly Maximum Demand, Actual Demand and Forecast Demand. The displayed power data will be varied according to the selected power data classification.

5.3 Realtime Chart

Realtime Chart allows display of power information of the power meter in real-time trend and pie chart. Realtime Chart can be displayed in two modes (Power Meter mode and Group mode). The users can change the viewing mode according to their requirements. The detailed description is as follow:

5.3.1 Power Meter Mode

Select the power meter from the dropdown list of the Power Meter List and select the classification from the dropdown list of the Data Classification field, and then click on “Inquiry” button, it will show the chart.

- **Power Meter List**
All power meter connected to the PMC will be list on the dropdown list of the Power Meter List, if no power meter is connected, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform.
- **Data Classification**
Data Classification allows to inquire various power data options, including: V(Voltage), I(Current), kW(Real Power), kvar (Reactive Power), kVA (Apparent Power), PF (Power Factor), kWh, kvarh, kVAh,

Daily Accumulated Electricity, Daily Carbon Emissions, and Actual Demand.

Please refer to Figure 5-15 for an example of Realtime Chart for “Power Meter Mode”. Each time the Realtime Chart displays only one power information classification. If a different power information classification is inquired, previously displayed chart will be closed automatically. The user could choose desired power data classification to view the corresponding Realtime Chart. The chart refreshes every 5 seconds.

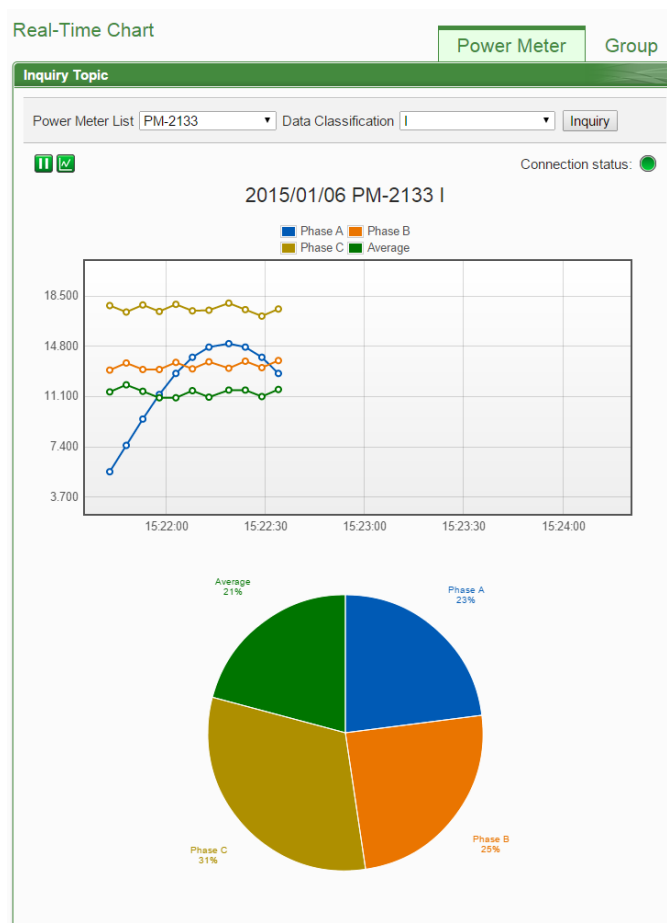









Figure5-15 : Realtime Chart (Power Meter Mode)

There are three function icons on the upper area of the Power Meter Realtime Chart:

- The  icon allows to pause the update of the chart, only the data within the 25 minutes will be displayed. The user could click and drag on the chart and move forward or backward to show desired time zone. Click  to resume the update of the chart. To view the data on a specific marker, move the mouse over the marker to display the data

value.

-  icon allows to hide the markers on the chart; click on  button to show the markers on the chart.
- “Connection Status” will reveal the connection status of the power meter, the graphic indicators are shown as follow:
: Online : Offline : Connecting

5.3.2 Group Mode

Select the option from the dropdown lists of the Group, Subgroup and the Data Classification field, and then click on “Inquiry” button, it will show the chart.

- Group

The preset group lists will be shown on the dropdown list of the Group, if no group is pre-set, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform.

- Subgroup

According to the selected Group option, the corresponding subgroups will be listed. If the selected Group contains no subgroup or the subgroup doesn't setup any loop/phase of the power meter, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform.

- Data Classification

Data Classification allows to inquire various power data options, including: V(Voltage), I(Current), kW(Real Power), kvar (Reactive Power), kVA (Apparent Power), PF (Power Factor), kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily Accumulated Electricity, Daily Carbon Emissions, and Actual Demand.

Please refer to Figure 5-16 for an example of Realtime Chart for “Group Mode”. Each time the Realtime Chart displays only one power information classification. If a different power information classification is inquired, the previously displayed chart will be closed automatically. The user could choose desired power data classification to view the corresponding Realtime Chart. The chart refreshes every 5 seconds.

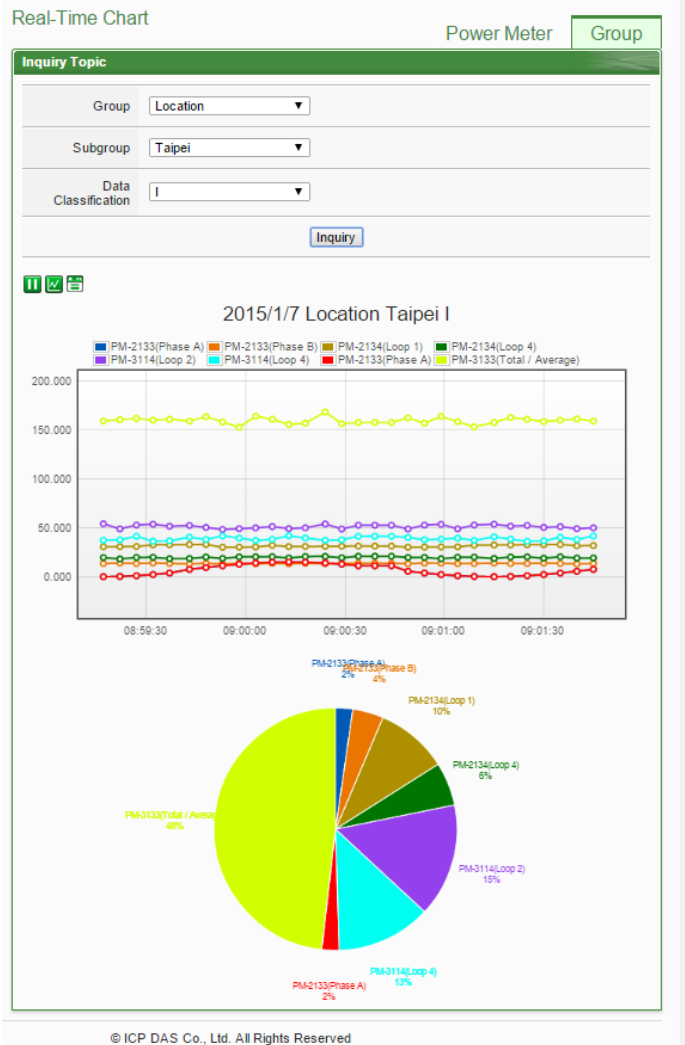










Figure5-16 : Realtime Chart (Group Mode)

There are three function icons on the upper area of the Power Meter Realtime Chart:

- The  icon allows to pause the update of the chart, only the data within the 25 minutes will be displayed. The user could click and drag on the chart and move forward or backward to show desired time zone. Click  to resume the update of the chart. To view the data on a specific marker, move the mouse over the marker to display the data value.
-  icon allows to hide the markers on the chart; click on  button to show the markers on the chart.
-  icon will show the connection status of the power meters of the subgroup, the graphic indicators are shown as follow:
 - : Online
 - : Offline
 - : Connecting

5.4 Historical Chart

Historical Chart allows display of the value and chart of power data in historical trend. Select the power meter from the dropdown list of the Power Meter List, choose the classification from the dropdown list of the Data Classification and then specify the date from the dropdown list of the Date. The interface is shown as below. User also can click the "Download CSV" button to download the csv file of the specify power meter for the specify the date.

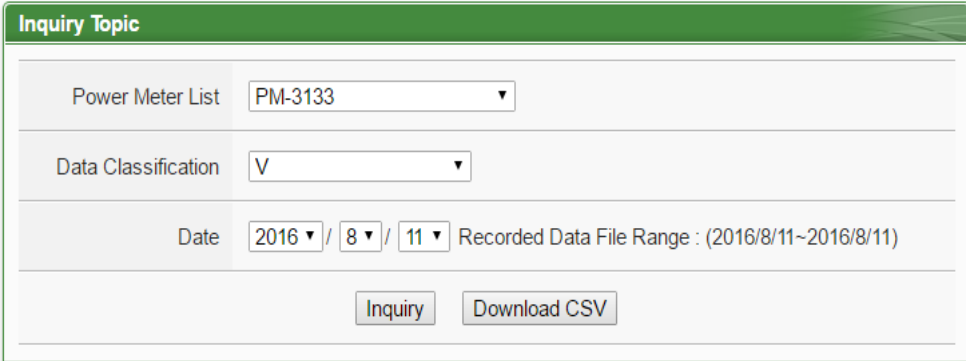


Figure5-17 : Historical Chart Inquiry

- Power Meter List

All power meter connected to the PMC will be list on the dropdown list of the Power Meter List, if no power meter is connected, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform.

- Data Classification

Data Classification allows to inquire various power data options, including: V(Voltage), I(Current), kW(Real Power), kvar (Reactive Power), kVA (Apparent Power), PF (Power Factor), kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily Accumulated Electricity, Daily Carbon Emissions, and Actual Demand.

- Date

The dates that are available for power data retrieval will be displayed. **Please note, if no log file is available, the inquiry operation will not be performed.**

Click on “Inquiry” to display the power data historical statistic chart (Figure 5-18) and table (Figure 5-19) of the selected date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed. The Historical Data Chart and

Historical Data Table are shown as below:

- Historical Data Chart

The historical power data of specified classification will be displayed in historical chart. The user could select the range on the below region or drag and move on the chart to adjust the viewing range. Move the mouse cursor close to the marker, the value will be displayed.

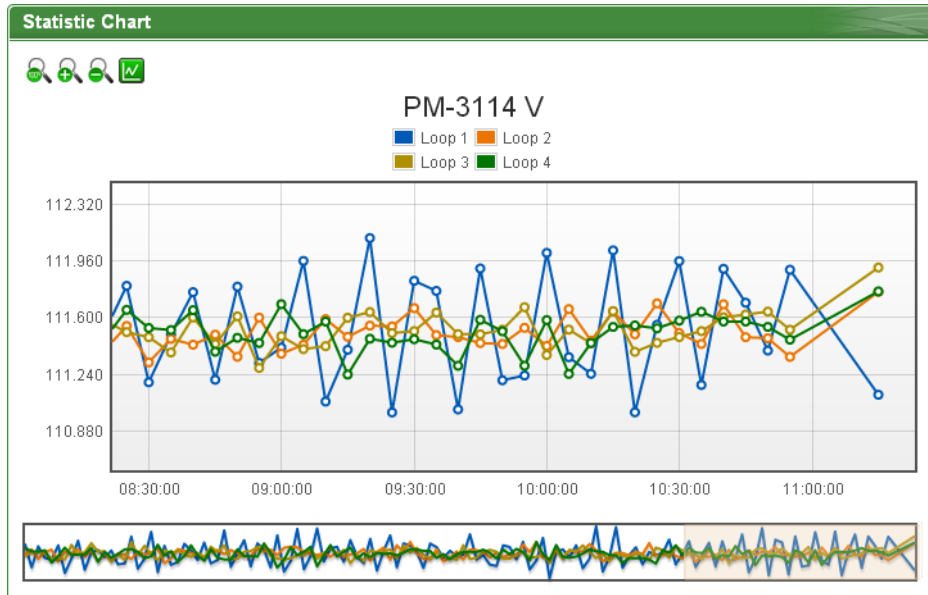


Figure5-18 : Historical Data Chart for power data

On the upper left of the Historical Chart, there are 4 function icons.

- Set the Historical Chart to be default status.
- Zoom in the Y-axis of the Historical Chart
- Zoom out the Y-axis of the Historical Chart
- Hide the markers on the Historical Chart. Show the markers on the Historical Chart






- Historical Data Table

Historical Data Table will display the requested historical power data; the historical power data of selected classification of each loop (or phase) will be listed.

Item	Date	Time	Loop 1	Loop 2	Loop 3	Loop 4
1	2013/7/19	00:10:00	111.525	111.464	111.505	111.581
2	2013/7/19	00:20:00	111.401	111.537	111.443	111.497
3	2013/7/19	00:30:00	111.524	111.473	111.516	111.455
4	2013/7/19	00:40:00	111.265	111.566	111.657	111.547
5	2013/7/19	00:50:00	111.784	111.539	111.542	111.534
6	2013/7/19	01:00:00	111.521	111.656	111.388	111.363
7	2013/7/19	01:10:00	111.423	111.505	111.519	111.403
8	2013/7/19	01:20:00	111.669	111.433	111.519	111.562
9	2013/7/19	01:30:00	111.406	111.523	111.518	111.575
10	2013/7/19	01:40:00	111.437	111.536	111.488	111.525
11	2013/7/19	01:50:00	111.377	111.423	111.437	111.431

Figure5-19 : Historical Data Table for power data

On the lower left of the Historical Data Table, there are 5 function icons.

-  Go to the first page.
-  Go to previous page.
-  Go to specific page.
-  Go to next page.
-  Go to last page.

5.5 Historical Data Report

The Historical Data Report allows display of the power data report of desired power meter; specify the power meter, power classification and date range to inquire the data, shown as below:

Inquiry Topic

Power Meter List	<input type="text" value="PM-3114"/>
Report Type	<input type="text" value="Daily Report"/>
Report Date	<input type="text" value="2014"/> / <input type="text" value="1"/> / <input type="text" value="27"/> Recorded Data File Range : (2013/12/24~2014/1/27)

Figure5-20 : Historical Data Report inquiry

● **Power Meter List**

All power meter connected to the PMC and the Power Meter Groups will be listed on the dropdown list of the Power Meter List. When a

single power meter is selected, a power data report of the specified power meter will be generated. If a power meter group is selected, a report of the "Total accumulative electricity" of all power meters in this group will be generated. If no power meter is connected to PMC, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform. About the setting of Power Meter Group, please refer to [6.7 Power Meter Group](#) section.

- Report Type

Allow to inquire Daily Report, Weekly Report, Monthly Report or Annual Report options.

- Report Date

The dates that are available for data retrieval will be displayed.

Please note: if no log file is available, the inquiry operation will not be performed.

Click on "Inquiry" or "Download" to display/download the Historical Data Report of the selected date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message "No file exists" will be displayed. For the number of loops of power meters are different, the data report will be in different format, please refer to Figure 5-21 for the Daily Report of 3-phase power meter and Figure 5-22 for the Daily Report of single phase power meter.

PM-2133 2013/04/15 Daily Report

Time	Max. Demand(kW)	kWh	PF(%)	I_a(A)	I_b(A)	I_c(A)	V_a(V)	V_b(V)	V_c(V)	kVA Tot.(kW)	kvar Tot.(kW)
00	3.429	2.835	89.0	9.263	8.781	8.523	224.429	224.006	225.050	3.156	-1.102
01	3.775	3.004	90.6	9.500	9.039	8.743	224.910	224.502	225.498	3.279	-0.975
02	4.484	3.034	89.1	9.724	9.251	9.016	224.016	223.666	224.656	3.340	-1.054
03	4.040	3.214	92.2	10.019	9.579	9.321	224.116	223.789	224.747	3.465	-0.921
04	4.351	2.764	85.4	9.125	8.686	8.345	224.284	223.963	224.935	3.094	-1.108
05	3.939	2.946	88.1	9.183	8.767	8.431	224.307	223.989	224.964	3.221	-0.780
06	4.191	3.195	92.3	9.785	9.381	9.090	224.029	223.706	224.687	3.416	-0.840
07	4.595	3.354	93.0	10.101	9.689	9.383	222.777	222.476	223.442	3.544	-0.720
08	3.826	3.741	99.8	10.293	9.985	9.694	221.961	221.888	222.791	3.761	-0.163
09	4.353	4.141	100.0	11.208	10.935	10.725	222.727	222.797	223.613	4.143	-0.093
10	4.486	4.296	100.0	11.603	11.327	11.127	222.369	222.413	223.230	4.287	-0.071
11	4.407	4.273	100.0	11.627	11.365	11.144	222.136	222.205	222.975	4.293	-0.066
12	4.584	4.505	100.0	12.210	11.896	11.542	223.254	223.028	223.907	4.507	-0.044
13	5.278	5.051	100.0	13.794	13.454	13.360	219.214	219.237	220.022	5.053	0.022
14	5.316	5.211	100.0	14.306	13.854	13.893	219.212	219.278	220.039	5.234	0.027
15	5.255	5.198	100.0	14.091	13.734	13.702	220.170	220.290	221.001	5.190	0.029
16	5.381	5.270	100.0	14.206	13.981	13.845	220.339	220.472	221.191	5.257	0.047
17	5.323	5.270	100.0	14.172	13.994	13.679	221.754	221.819	222.529	5.265	0.055
18	5.090	3.943	100.0	10.749	10.668	10.245	220.483	220.677	221.269	3.951	-0.118
19	3.902	3.860	99.9	10.552	10.429	10.038	220.689	220.959	221.548	3.872	-0.142
20	3.833	3.602	96.8	10.344	10.181	9.895	221.677	221.872	222.562	3.711	-0.502
21	3.540	3.241	92.1	10.342	10.071	9.884	221.711	221.750	222.578	3.548	-1.021
22	3.555	3.293	92.5	10.224	9.940	9.754	222.108	222.144	223.018	3.529	-0.970
23	4.248	3.263	90.8	10.082	9.731	9.541	222.724	222.705	223.584	3.493	-0.927

Daily Maximum Demand: 5.381 kW Time: 2013/04/15 16:41:59 Total: 92.504 kWh

Figure5-21 : Daily Report for PM-3133

PM-3114 Loop1 2013/07/19 Daily Report

Time	Max. Demand(kW)	kWh	PF(%)	I(A)	V(V)	kVA Tot.(kW)	kvar Tot.(kW)
00	0.804	0.792	95.2	7.500	111.503	0.836	0.253
01	0.798	0.792	94.8	7.517	111.497	0.838	0.262
02	0.800	0.782	93.8	7.480	111.423	0.833	0.282
03	0.803	0.791	94.5	7.513	111.492	0.838	0.265
04	1.512	0.034	95.7	8.287	111.594	0.927	0.279
05	0.903	0.794	95.3	7.482	111.567	0.834	0.251
06	0.805	0.790	94.6	7.498	111.480	0.836	0.265
07	0.802	0.791	94.8	7.492	111.534	0.836	0.260
08	0.797	0.791	94.5	7.502	111.474	0.837	0.265
09	0.804	0.785	94.2	7.495	111.441	0.835	0.276
10	0.805	0.794	94.9	7.509	111.445	0.837	0.257

Daily Maximum Demand: 1.512 kW Time: 2013/07/19 04:57:59 Total: 7.936 kWh

Figure5-22 : Daily Report for PM-3114

2017/5/9 Factory Lighting Daily Report												
Time	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
kWh	0.312	0.311	0.318	0.320	0.314	0.312	0.313	0.309	0.313	0.324	0.020	0.312
Time	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
kWh	0.332	0.329	0.334	0.332	0.333	0.334	0.333	0.335	0.338	0.324	0.323	0.319
Total Accu. Electricity:7.444 kWh												

Figure5-23 : "Total Accu. Electricity" report for Power Meters Group

5.6 Historical Electricity Analysis

Historical Electricity Analysis can be done in 3 ways: Energy Usage Analysis by Trend, Energy Usage Analysis by Time and Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group. The user can query electricity analysis for specific date by selecting Chart Type, Data Classification, Date and Loop(s)/Phase(s); the following section will provide more detailed information:

5.6.1 Energy Usage Analysis by Trend

The users could specify the data classification and the time range under this section, and then select the loop(s)/phase(s) to be inquired; the corresponding Energy Usage Analysis will be displayed in Trend chart format.

Historical Energy Analysis

Inquiry Topic	
Option Settings	
Function Type	Energy Usage Analysis by Trend ▾
Data Classification	V ▾
Chart Type	Yearly Chart ▾
Date	2014 ▾ ~ 2014 ▾ Recorded Data File Range : (2014/9/26~2014/10/21)
Inquiry Mode	Group ▾
Group	Location ▾
Subgroup	Taipei ▾
Inquiry	

Figure5-24 : Energy Usage Analysis by Trend

- ◆ **Function Type:** The user can select one of the following three options for electricity analysis: Energy Usage Analysis by Trend, Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period and Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group.
- ◆ **Data Classification:** includes V (voltage), I (current), PF (power factor), Energy Usage (KWh), Carbon Emissions, and Maximum Demand.
- ◆ **Chart Type:** Provides Yearly Chart、Monthly Chart and Daily Chart.
- ◆ **Date:** Select the date range to be queried (the system will provide the date range can be queried)
- ◆ **Inquiry Mode :** The user can select one of the following two options for inquiring: group mode and user-defined mode.
 - **Group :**

In group mode, the user can select group and subgroup to inquire the energy usage analysis of loops/phases of the power meters in the format of trend chart. If no group is pre-set, the user will not be able to perform inquiry operation.

Inquiry Mode	Group ▾
Group	Location ▾
Subgroup	Taipei ▾
Inquiry	

Figure5-25 : Inquiry by Group Mode

- User-defined :
In user-defined mode, all power meters connected to the PMC will be listed. If no power meter is connected, the user will not be able to perform inquiry operation. The minimum loop/phase to be queried is 1 loop/phase.

Inquiry Mode User-defined ▼

Power Meter Setting 0 loops are selected.

Select Loop/Phase

<input type="checkbox"/> PM-2133	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase A	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase B	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase C	<input type="checkbox"/> Average
<input type="checkbox"/> PM-3112	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 2		
<input type="checkbox"/> PM-3114	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Loop 4
<input type="checkbox"/> PM-3133	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase A	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase B	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase C	<input type="checkbox"/> Average

Inquiry

Figure5-26 : Inquiry by User-defined Mode

Click on “Inquiry” button to display the trend of Energy Usage Analysis for the specified date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed. The trend of Energy Usage Analysis data of specified classification will be displayed in historical chart. The user could select the range on the below region or drag and move on the chart to adjust the viewing range. Move the mouse cursor close to the marker, the value will be displayed.

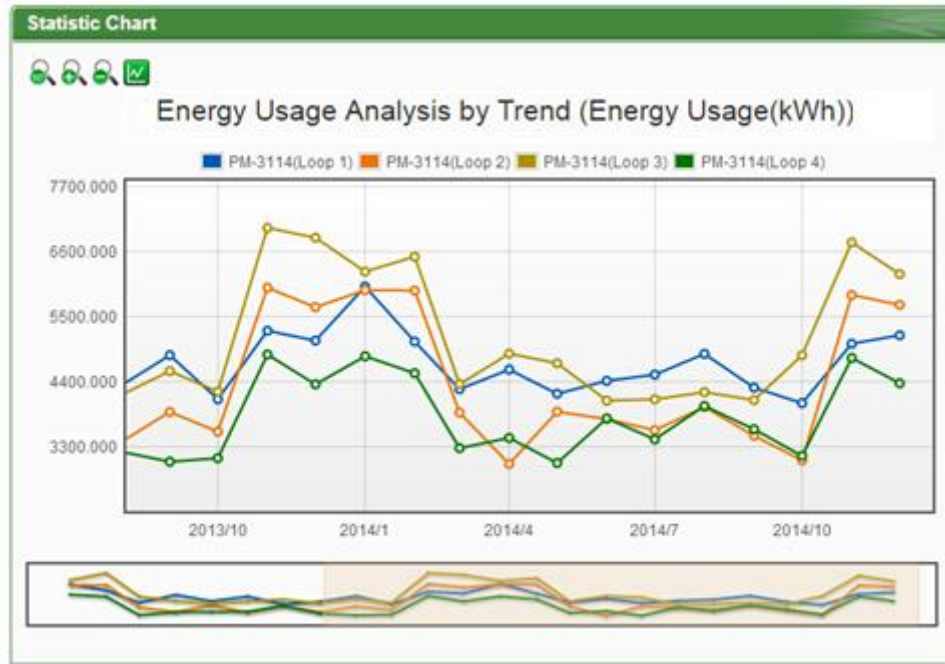


Figure5-27 : PM-3114 Energy Usage Analysis Trend Chart

On the upper left of the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart, there are 4 function icons.

- Set the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart to be default status.
- Zoom in the Y-axis of the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart.
- Zoom out the Y-axis of the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart.
- Hide the markers on the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart. Show the markers on the Energy Usage Analysis by Trend Chart.

5.6.2 Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period

The users could specify the data classification and the time range under this section, and then select the loop(s)/phase(s) to be inquired; the corresponding Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period will be displayed in histogram chart to show the annual, quarterly or monthly energy usage comparison for each year.

Historical Energy Analysis

Inquiry Topic	
Option Settings	
Function Type	Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period ▾
Channel Selector	PM-3133 ▾ Phase A ▾
Data Classification	Energy Usage(kWh) ▾
Chart Type	Yearly Chart ▾
Date	2014 ▾ ~ 2014 ▾ Recorded Data File Range : (2014/7/17~2014/8/20)
<input type="button" value="Inquiry"/>	

Figure5-28 : Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period

- ◆ **Function Type:** The user can select one of the following three options for energy analysis: Energy Usage Analysis by Trend, Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period and Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group.
- ◆ **Select Loop/Phase:** All power meters connected to the PMC will be listed. If no power meter is connected, the user couldn't perform inquiry operation.
- ◆ **Data Classification:** includes V (voltage), I (current), PF (power factor), Energy Usage (KWh), Carbon Emissions, and Maximum Demand.
- ◆ **Chart Type:** Provides Yearly Chart, Quarterly Chart and Monthly Chart.
- ◆ **Date:** Select the date range to be queried (the system will provide the date range can be queried)

Click on “Inquiry” button to display the Energy Usage Analysis by Time for the specified date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed. The Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period will be displayed in the lower region in histogram chart. Move the mouse cursor close to the histogram chart, the value will be displayed.

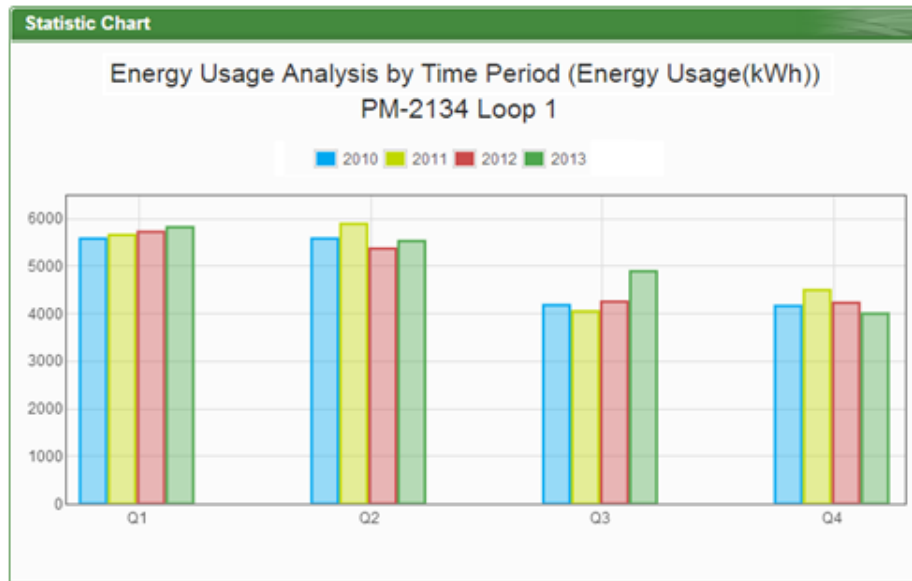


Figure5-29 : Time Histogram Chart for PM-3114 Loop 1

5.6.3 Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group

The users could specify the data classification and the time range under this section, and then select the loop(s)/phase(s) to be inquired; the corresponding Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group will be displayed in category pie chart to show the Energy Usage Proportion of the loops/phases.

Historical Energy Analysis

Inquiry Topic

Option Settings

Function Type	Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group ▼
Data Classification	V ▼
Chart Type	Yearly Chart ▼
Date	2014 ▼ <small>Recorded Data File Range : (2014/9/26~2014/10/21)</small>
Inquiry Mode	Group ▼
Group	Location ▼
Subgroup	Taipei ▼

Figure5-30 : Energy Usage breakdown by Circuit/Group

◆ Function Type: The user can select one of the following three options

for energy analysis: Energy Usage Analysis by Trend, Energy Usage Analysis by Time Period and Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group.

- ◆ Data Classification: includes V (voltage), I (current), PF (power factor), Energy Usage (KWh), Carbon Emissions, and Maximum Demand.
- ◆ Chart Type: Provides Yearly Chart, Monthly Chart and Daily Chart.
- ◆ Date: Select the date range to be queried (the system will provide the date range can be queried).
- ◆ Inquiry Mode : The user can select one of the following two options for inquiring: group mode and user-defined mode.

- Group :

In group mode, the user can select group and subgroup to inquiry the energy usage analysis of loops/phases of the power meters in the format of proportion chart. If no group is pre-set, the user will not be able to perform inquiry operation.

Inquiry Mode	Group ▾
Group	Location ▾
Subgroup	Taipei ▾
<input type="button" value="Inquiry"/>	

Figure5-31 : Inquiry by Group Mode

- User-defined :

In user-defined mode, all power meters connected to the PMC will be listed. If no power meter is connected, the user will not be able to perform inquiry operation. The minimum loop/phase to be queried is 1 loop/phase.

Click on “Inquiry” button to display the Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group for the specified date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed. The Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group will be displayed as category pie chart in the lower region. Move the mouse cursor close to the category pie chart, the value will be displayed. The electricity usage information will be listed as table below. The maximum and minimum value of the loop/phase will be listed on the table. If the Data Classification of the inquired data is Electricity Usage (KWh), the statistic information of total Energy Usage will also be listed on

the table.

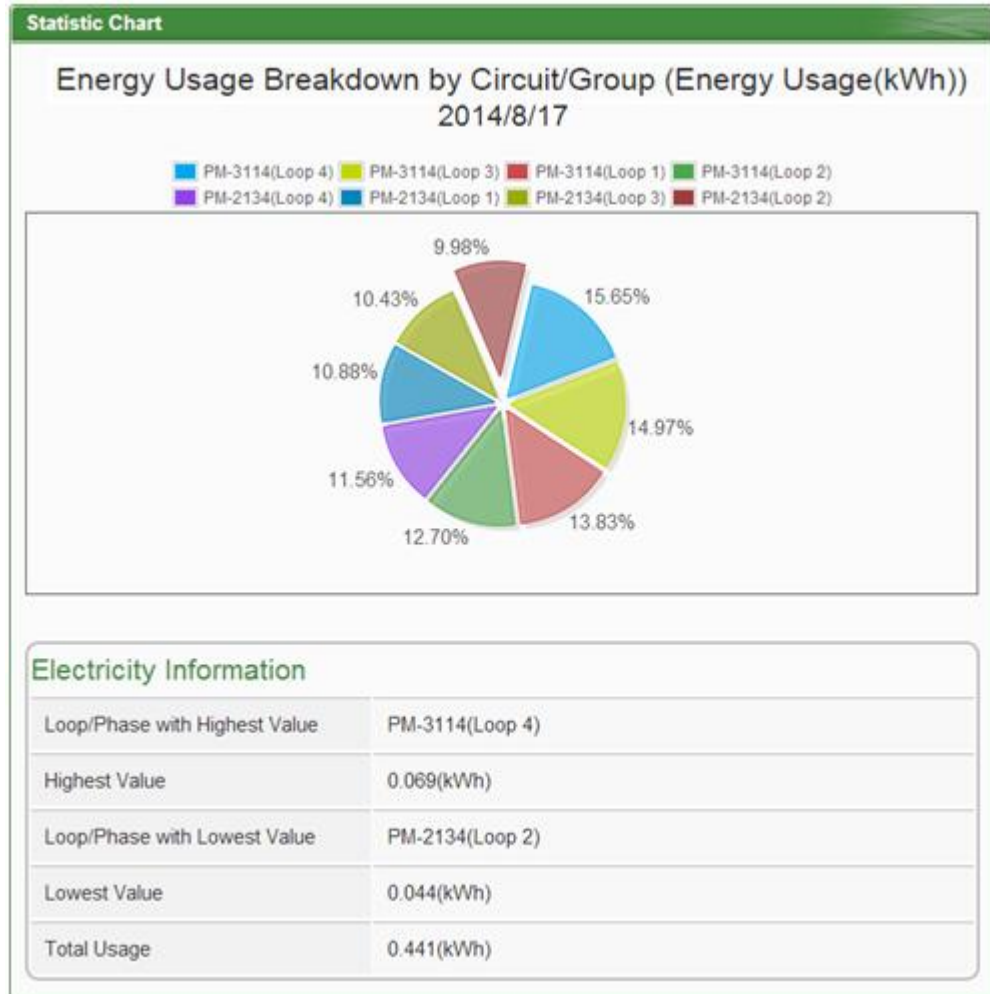


Figure5-32 : Energy Usage Breakdown by Circuit/Group Chart

5.7 PUE Information

Power Usage Effectiveness(PUE) information can be displayed in two modes(Real-Time and History), users can change the viewing mode according to the requirement ; more detailed information is as below:

5.7.1 Real-Time

"Real-Time" overview mode allows display of the multiple PUE values which are calculated by "Total Facility Energy" and "IT Equipment Energy" preset by users. The page refreshes every 20 seconds, the user could also click "Refresh" button to refresh the data immediately.

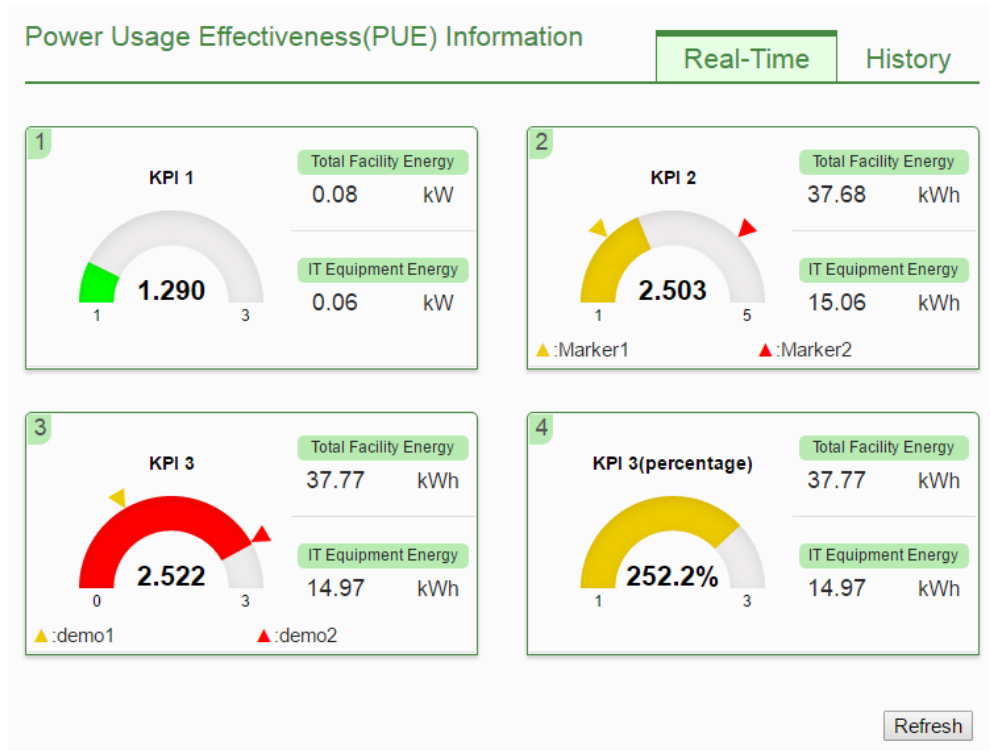


Figure5-33 : PUE information - Realtime

5.7.2 History

"History" overview mode allows display of the PUE data in historical trend. Select the PUE option from the dropdown list of the PUE List, choose the classification from the dropdown list of the Chart Type and then specify the date from the dropdown list of the Date. The interface is shown as below:

Power Usage Effectiveness(PUE) Information Real-Time **History**

Inquiry Topic

PUE List	<input type="text" value="PUE 1"/>
Chart Type	<input type="text" value="Daily Chart"/>
Date	<input type="text" value="2015"/> / <input type="text" value="8"/> / <input type="text" value="18"/> Recorded Data File Range : (2015/8/14~2015/8/18)
<input type="button" value="Inquiry"/>	

Figure5-34 : PUE information - History(1)

- ◆ PUE List : All PUE options which are preset by users will be listed on the dropdown list of the PUE List, if no PUE option is preset, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform.
- ◆ Chart Type : Provides Daily Chart and Monthly Chart.
- ◆ Date : The dates which are available for PUE data retrieval will be displayed. **Please note, if no log file is available, the inquiry operation will not be performed.**

Click on “Inquiry” to display the PUE data historical statistic chart (Figure 5-35) of the selected date range. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed.

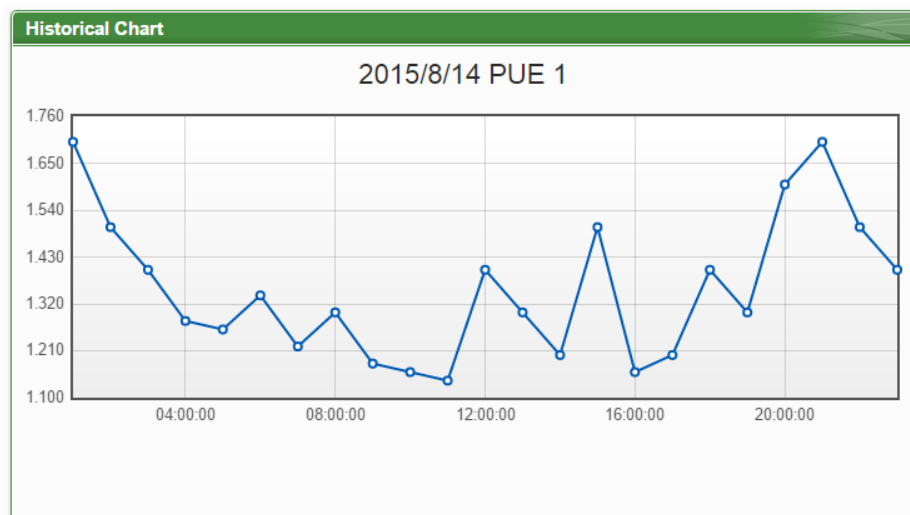


Figure5-35 : PUE information - History(2)

5.8 I/O Information

The I/O Information page will display the real-time values of the Internal Registers of the PMC and the real-time I/O channels values of all I/O modules (including XV Board, M-7000, DL or IR Modules, Modbus RTU Modules and Modbus TCP modules) that are connected to the PMC. If login as the Administrator, it allows to modify the values of Internal Registers or output values of the DO/AO channels (Figure 5-36). If login as a general user, they are allowed to view the values of Internal Registers and the I/O channels (Figure 5-37) only.

I/O Information

Options : 

Coil Output

Addr.0	Addr.1	Addr.2	Addr.3
-	-	-	-
 OFF	 OFF	 OFF	 OFF

Figure5-36 : I/O Information(login as Administrator)

I/O Information

Options : 

Coil Output






Addr.0	Addr.1	Addr.2	Addr.3
-	-	-	-
 OFF	 OFF	 OFF	 OFF

Figure5-37 : I/O Information(login as General User)

The graphic indicator on the right side of the I/O modules will reveal the connection status of the module, the graphic indicators are as follow:

: Online : Offline : Connecting

5.9 I/O Realtime Chart

I/O Realtime Chart allows display of real-time channel data of the I/O module in trend style. Select the I/O module from the dropdown list of the "I/O module List", the classification from the dropdown list of the "Type" field, the I/O channel from the "Channel Selector" field then click on "Inquiry" button, it will show the chart. The interface is shown as below:

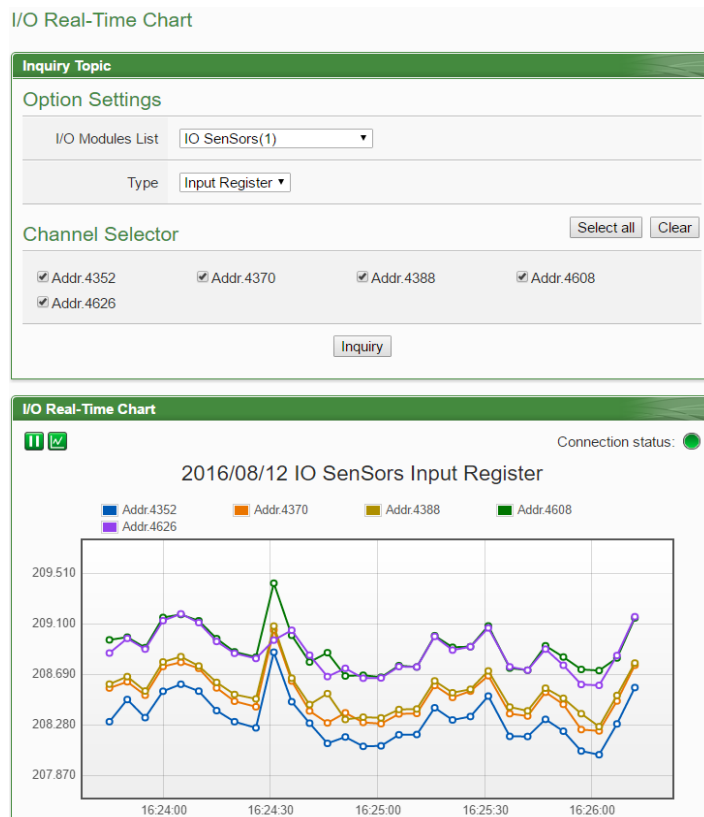









Figure5-38 : I/O Realtime Chart

There are three function icons on the upper area of the I/O Realtime Chart:

- The  icon allows to pause the update of the chart, only the data within the 25 minutes will be displayed. The user could click and drag on the chart and move forward or backward to show desired time zone. Click  to resume the update of the chart. To view the data on a specific marker, move the mouse over the marker to display the data value.
-  icon allows to hide the markers on the chart; click on  button to show the markers on the chart.
- "Connection Status" will reveal the connection status of the I/O module, the graphic indicators are shown as follow:
 - : Online
 - : Offline
 - : Connecting

5.10 I/O Historical Chart

I/O Historical Chart allows display of I/O channel historical data of the Data Logger in trend style. Specify the date from the dropdown list of the "Date" field, select the I/O channel from the "Channel Selector" field, then click on "Inquiry" button, it will show the chart. The interface is shown as below. User also can click the "Download CSV" button to download the csv file of the Data Logger for the specify date:

Please Note : The PMC's I/O historical data is from I/O Data Logger and User-Defined Data Logger.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Inquiry Topic". At the top, there are two radio buttons: "I/O channel historical chart" (selected) and "User-Defined historical chart". Below this, there is a form with the following fields: "I/O Modules List" with a dropdown menu showing "M-7002(2)", "Type" with a dropdown menu showing "DO", and "Date" with three dropdown menus for year (2017), month (9), and day (15). To the right of the date fields, it says "Recorded Data File Range : (2017/6/27~2017/9/15)". Below the form is a "Channel Selector" section with "Select all" and "Clear" buttons. It contains four checkboxes: "ch.0", "ch.1", "ch.2", and "ch.3", all of which are checked. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: "Inquiry" and "Download CSV".

Figure5-39 : I/O Channel Historical Chart

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Inquiry Topic". At the top, there are two radio buttons: "I/O channel historical chart" and "User-Defined historical chart" (selected). Below this, there is a form with the following fields: "Date" with three dropdown menus for year (2017), month (9), and day (15). To the right of the date fields, it says "Recorded Data File Range : (2017/6/26~2017/9/15)". Below the form is a "Channel Selector" section with "Select all" and "Clear" buttons. It contains two checkboxes: "M-7002 DI0" and "M-7002 DO0", both of which are checked. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: "Inquiry" and "Download CSV".

Figure5-40 : User-Defined Historical Chart

- Date

The dates that are available for channel data retrieval will be displayed. **Please note, if no log file is available, the inquiry operation will not be performed.**

- Channel Selector

All Channel of the User-Defined Data Logger will be list on the dropdown list of the "Channel Selector" List, if there is no any channel in the User-Defined Data Logger, the inquiry operation will not be able to perform

Click on “Inquiry” to display the channel data historical statistic chart (Figure 5-40) of the selected date. If the selected date does not contain the file or exceeds the date of the file storage range, a message “No file exists” will be displayed. The Historical Data Chart is shown as below:

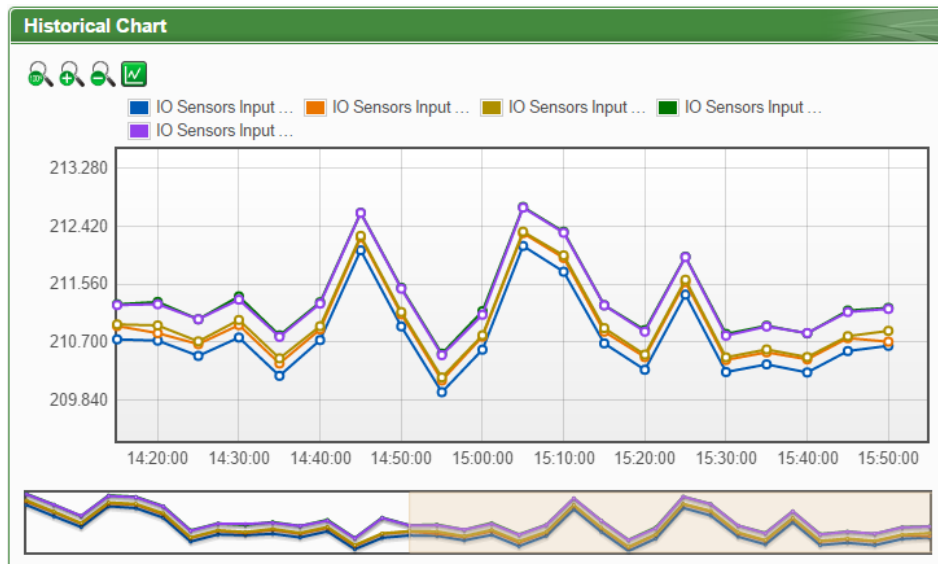


Figure5-41 : I/O Historical Data Chart

On the upper left of the Historical Chart, there are 4 function icons.

- Set the Historical Chart to be default status.
- Zoom in the Y-axis of the Historical Chart
- Zoom out the Y-axis of the Historical Chart
- Hide the markers on the Historical Chart. Show the markers on the Historical Chart

5.11 Event Log

The Event Log page allows to view the list of system event logger information when login as the Administrator.

Time	Type	Content	Result
2013/07/19 15:59:24	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 15:59:15	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 15:58:21	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 15:58:12	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 15:55:57	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 15:55:48	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 15:47:50	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 15:47:42	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 15:11:59	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 15:11:50	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 14:45:21	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 14:45:19	Firmware	Firmware upgrade succeeded [1.0.0 to 1.0.0]	OK
2013/07/19 14:41:02	Firmware	Download [[20130705]PMC-5151.zip] succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 14:19:20	Modbus RTU	Meter read failed (PM-2133 ID:3 address:4352~4423)	Failed
2013/07/19 14:19:17	Firmware	Firmware upgrade succeeded [1.0.0(Demo) to 1.0.0]	OK
2013/07/19 14:15:20	Firmware	Download [20130710-PMC-5151.hex] succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 14:12:27	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 14:06:59	Rules Setting	Rules file download succeeded	OK
2013/07/19 13:59:55	Firmware	Firmware upgrade succeeded [1.0.0 to 1.0.0(Demo)]	OK
2013/07/19 13:59:08	Modbus RTU	Meter read succeeded(PM-3112 ID:4 address:4352~4387)	OK

Figure5-42 : Event Log information display

The Event Log record including the following information:

- The PMC failed to read data of the power meter(s).
- Change the network settings on the PMC.
- Save settings to the PMC.
- Change the system time setting.
- Reset accumulated power data of the power meter to 0.
- Transfer Data Logger files to FTP server succeeded or failed.
- When performing firmware upgrade, record the transfer of the firmware file to the PMC is succeeded or failed.
- The upgrade of the firmware is succeeded or failed.

5.12 Polling Time Information

Users can check the polling time of each modules and power meters which are connected with PMC currently. The "Polling Time Information Page" is as below:







Polling Time Information Page			
COM2 Modbus RTU Master			
No.	Module Name / Nickname	Address	Polling Time
1	 ICP DAS PM-3112(PM-3112)	1	81ms
2	 ICP DAS PM-3112(PM-3112)	2	81ms
3	 ICP DAS PM-3114(PM-3114)	3	90ms
4	 ICP DAS PM-3112(PM-3112)	5	81ms
Total			333ms
COM3 Modbus RTU Master			
No.	Module Name / Nickname	Address	Polling Time
3	 ICP DAS PM-3133(PM-3133)	4	159ms
Total			159ms
LAN Modbus TCP Master			
No.	Module Name / Nickname	Address	Polling Time
1	 ICP DAS PM-3114-MTCP(PM-3114-MTCP)	192.168.100.128:502/1	33ms

Figure5-43 : Polling Time Information

The graphic indicator on the right side of the No. will reveal the connection status of the module, the graphic indicators are as follow:

: Online : Offline : Connecting

5.13 Modbus Table Information

The user can query and print the detailed modbus address information of the modules which are connected to PMC. Please refer to [Appendix I](#) for more detailed Modbus address description.

Inquiry Topic	
Module Type	Module Name
Power Meter ▼	PM-2133 ▼
<input type="button" value="Inquiry"/> <input type="button" value="Print"/>	

Figure5-44 : The Interface of Modbus Table Information

◆ Module Type

“Module Type” includes 4 options : Power Meter, I/O Module, XV-Board and Other Information

◆ Module Name

According to the selected “Module Type” option, the corresponding module name or information of “Module Name” will be listed.

Click on “Inquiry” to display the Modbus table information of the selected module. The users can click on the "Print" button to print this Modbus address table.

Module Type		Module Name			
Other Information		System Information			
<input type="button" value="Inquiry"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>			

PM-2133					
No.	Port	Address	Module Name	PT Ratio1	CT Ratio1
1	COM2	1	PM-2133	1	1

Input Register, Unit : Register(16 Bits)				
Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
Phase A				
V	30300	2	Float	Floating Point
I	30302	2	Float	Floating Point
kW	30304	2	Float	Floating Point
kvar	30306	2	Float	Floating Point
kVA	30308	2	Float	Floating Point
PF	30310	2	Float	Floating Point
kWh	30312	2	Float	Floating Point
kvarh	30314	2	Float	Floating Point
kVAh	30316	2	Float	Floating Point
Phase B				
V	30318	2	Float	Floating Point
I	30320	2	Float	Floating Point
kW	30322	2	Float	Floating Point
kvar	30324	2	Float	Floating Point
kVA	30326	2	Float	Floating Point

Figure5-45 : Inquiry result of Modbus Table Information

5.14 UID Information

Users can check the UID information of each power meters which are connected with PMC currently. The "UID Information" page is as below:

UID Information Page				Export
COM2 Modbus RTU Master				
No.	Module Name / Nickname	Address	UID	
1	ICP DAS PM-4324(PM-4324)	1	01A1BC1F1400004E_2[4324]1	
2	ICP DAS PM-3133(PM-3133)	2	01A1BC1F1400004E_2[3133]2	
3	ICP DAS PM-3112(PM-3112)	3	01A1BC1F1400004E_2[3112]3	
4	ICP DAS PM-3114(PM-3114)	4	01A1BC1F1400004E_2[3114]4	
COM3 Modbus RTU Master				
None				
LAN Modbus TCP Master				
None				

Figure5-46 : Power Meter UID Information Page

Users can click "Export" button to export the UID information as CSV file.

5.15 Ping Status Page

It displays the latest Ping results of all Ping targets. The latest ping result is displayed in the “Result” column, and the response time is displayed in the “Response Time” column. In the “Failed Times/Ratio” column, it displays the continuous failed numbers or the failed ratio that depends on the Failed Condition. The “Last Success Time” column displays the timestamp of the latest successful ping.

Ping Status Page					
Nickname	Target	Result	Response Time	Failed Times / Ratio	Last Success Time
Ping 1	iotstardemo.icpdas.com	Success	15 ms	0 Times	2019/06/27 09:46:57
Ping 2	192.168.100.222	Success	1 ms	0 Times	2019/06/27 09:46:56

Figure5-47 : Ping Status page

6 System Setting

System Setting includes 10 options: Time Setting, Network Setting, Account Setting, Security Setting, SNMP Setting, VPN Setting, DDNS Setting, Others Setting, COM Port Interface Setting and Power Meter Group Setting. When you get into the System Setting page, the system settings information of this PMC will be displayed, as shown below:

System Setting Page

Time Setting

Date: 2023/02/13

Time: 09:14:53

Time Synchronization: Enable

Time Zone: UTC+00:00

Daylight Saving Time: Disable

DDNS Setting

Function Status: Enable

Service 1

Service Provider: Dyn

Last Update Status: -

Last Update Time: -

Service 2

Service Provider: Disable

Network Setting

LAN1

IP: 192.168.50.201

Mask: 255.255.255.0

Gateway: 192.168.100.254

Primary DNS: 168.95.1.1

Secondary DNS: 168.95.192.1

MAC: 00:0D:E0:19:04:00

LAN2

Status: Disconnected

Network Priority

Priority Order: LAN1 > LAN2

Others Setting

Decimal Place

Decimal Place Number: 3

Contract Capacity

Function Status: Disable

Demand Interval

Calculation Interval: Every 15 minutes

Calculation Unit: kW

Carbon Emissions

Default Factor: 0.509

2022: 0.509

Account Setting

Idle Time: 60 minute(s)

COM Port Interface Setting

COM2

Function: Modbus RTU Slave

Baudrate: 9600 bps

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

COM3

Function: DCON Master

Baudrate: 9600 bps

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

Timeout: 1000 millisecond(s)

Checksum: 0

COM4

Function: Modbus RTU Master

Baudrate: 9600 bps

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

Silent Interval: 200 millisecond(s)

Security Setting

Web Server

Mode: HTTP

Port: 80

Local SFTP Server

Server Status: Enable

Port: 22

Local FTP Server

Server Status: Enable

TLS Encryption: Disable

Port: 21

Local Modbus Server

Server Status: Enable

Port: 502

NetID: 1

Firewall

Function Status: Enable

Ping Echo: Enable

Protection Type: Black List

List: 1 set(s)

Firmware Update Setting

System Information

Figure6-1 : System Setting Overview Page

6.1 Time Setting

On the Time Setting page, it allows to set the time of PMC and Time Synchronization function. The setting interface is as below:

The screenshot displays the 'Time Setting Page' interface. It is divided into three main sections: 'Time Setting', 'Time Synchronization Setting', and 'Time Zone Setting'.
1. **Time Setting**:
- **Date**: A calendar for August 2016. The date '10' is selected and highlighted in green.
- **Time**: Three dropdown menus showing '11' for hours, '25' for minutes, and '17' for seconds.
- **Time Duplication**: A 'Load' button with the text '(Load current time of this computer.)' next to it.
2. **Time Synchronization Setting**:
- **Function Status**: A checkbox labeled 'Enable' which is currently unchecked.
3. **Time Zone Setting**:
- **Time Zone**: A dropdown menu showing '(UTC-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada)'.
- **Daylight Saving Time**: A checkbox labeled 'Enable' which is currently unchecked.
A 'Save' button is located at the bottom center of the page.

Figure6-2 : Time Setting Page

When get into this page, the system will read and display current time of the PMC. To modify the system time of PMC, set up the date and time on the “Time Setting page section” and then click “save” to complete the settings. The user could click on “Load” in the “Time Duplication” to synchronize the system time of the computer where the browser located and the system time of the PMC. The PMC also provides SNTP Time Server function that allows to set up Time Synchronization to sync the clock through network. The following figure illustrates the set up interface:

Time Synchronization Setting

Function Status Enable

*SNTP Time Server

pool.ntp.org

time.windows.com

time.nist.gov

Use Default SNTP Time Servers

Port 123

Time Zone Setting

Time Zone (UTC+00:00) Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

Save

Figure6-3 : Time Synchronization Setting

Follow the steps below to set up Time Synchronization Setting:

- i. In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable the Time Synchronization function.
- ii. In the “SNTP Time Server” field, input the IP address or domain name of the SNTP Time Server. There are 3 default SNTP Time Servers, the user could modify the address to use other server. Click “Use Default SNTP Time Servers” to restore the default Time Server settings.
- iii. The default Port number setting is “123”, currently it is not allowed to be modified.
- iv. In the “Sync Interval” field, select the time interval to specify how often will the PMC automatically connect to SNTP time server for time synchronization through the network. The user could set the time interval to be 6, 12, or 24 hours.
- v. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please Note: After enable the Time Synchronization function, user cannot manually set up the current time of PMC.

6.2 Network Setting

Network Setting allows making a change to LAN network configuration and the priority order of the network interface on the PMC. The following figure illustrates the configuration interface:

Network Setting(LAN1)

Connection Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain an IP address automatically(DHCP) <input type="radio"/> Specify an IP address
*IP	<input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="50"/> . <input type="text" value="201"/>
*Mask	<input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/>
*Gateway	<input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="100"/> . <input type="text" value="254"/>
Primary DNS	<input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="95"/> . <input type="text" value="1"/> . <input type="text" value="1"/>
Secondary DNS	<input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="95"/> . <input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="1"/>

Network Setting(LAN2)

Connection Mode	<input type="radio"/> Obtain an IP address automatically(DHCP) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Specify an IP address
*IP	<input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="50"/> . <input type="text" value="204"/>
*Mask	<input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="255"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/>
*Gateway	<input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="0"/> . <input type="text" value="1"/>
Primary DNS	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>
Secondary DNS	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>

Network Priority Setting

Priority Order	Network Interface
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 1	LAN1
<input type="radio"/> 2	LAN2




Figure6-4 : Network Setting Page

Each time when the user enters this page, it will read and display current network configuration (LAN) and port settings from the PMC. In the “Network Setting (LAN)” section, user can select the connection mode as “Obtain an IP address automatically (DHCP)” or “Specify an IP address” in “Connection mode” field, then modify IP/Mask/Gateway/DNS Server IP configuration. PMC also provides Network Priority Setting to set the priority order of network interfaces. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes, and press the “Save” button in the upper right corner of the page to download the setting to PMC to perform the setting.

Please note: If the connection mode is “Specify an IP address”, then you make modification to the IP address, the system will logout automatically and re-connect to the web page automatically based on the new setting. If the connection mode is “Obtain an IP address automatically (DHCP)”, the system may fail to re-connect to the web page because the IP address is changed. Please use [PMC-284x Utility](#) to search the PMC, get the new IP address of PMC, and then launch browser to connect to the PMC with the new IP address.

6.3 Account Setting

PMC provides three levels of authority account as 1 Administrator account, 5 User accounts and 1 Guest account. The administrator account need to set up its password when the administrator login PMC for the first time. About the User account, it must be enabled by the administrator and need the administrator to assign its login password. The default login password for Guest account is “Guest”. All login accounts of PMC can modify its password in the “Account Setting” page, and the password length is limited to 16 characters. About the “Idle Time” setting, all login accounts of PMC can set up the “Idle Time” independently. It mean the administrator/User/Guest account login the PMC page, and the idle time exceeds the pre-set time interval, the login account will be automatically logged out. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes. Following is the interface for the setting of the Administrator account.

Account Setting Page		Admin	User	Guest
*New Password	<input type="text"/>			
*Retype New Password	<input type="text"/>			
Idle Time Setting				
Idle Time	60 minute(s) ▼			
Administrator Profile Setting				
Email Address	<input type="text" value="wayne_liu@icpdas.com"/>			
Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/> When the microSD card is abnormal <input type="checkbox"/> When there are too many abnormal login attempts			
<input type="button" value="Save"/>				

Figure6-5 : Account Setting Page for Administrator

Administrator can set up the Email address in the “Administrator Profile Setting” section. After complete the setting, PMC will send the alarm email to administrator when it is in abnormal status. Once the password is forgotten or lost, PMC could also send an email with the passwords (Administrator account, User account, Guest account, Local FTP login and CGI Query Authentication) to administrator, for more detailed information, please refer to [Appendix II](#).

PMC provides 5 User accounts. Only Administrator can enable/disable the User account, and assign the password of User. Each User can access to perform the modification or review of the PMC settings (based on the authority the Administrator pre-assigned), however, the Users do not have the right to add or delete the settings of PMC. Following is the setting page for the User account.

Account Setting Page Admin **User** Guest

User:

Status: Enable

*New Password:

*Retype New Password:

Idle Time Setting

Idle Time:

Permission Setting

	User1	User2	User3	User4	User5
System Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Time Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Network Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Account Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Security Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SNMP Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
VPN Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DDNS Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Others Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Power Meter Group Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Firmware Update Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Export / Import Settings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Logger Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IoT Platform Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Advanced Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Internal Register Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Timer Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schedule Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Email Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SNMP Trap Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE Notify Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Telegram Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WeChat Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PUE Setting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ping Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rule Setting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure6-6 : Account Setting Page for User

The settings steps are as below:

- i. In the “User” filed, select the user which will be enabled. PMC provides 5 User accounts.
- ii. In the “Status” field, click the “Enable” items to enable the User account, then the Password setting field and the Permission setting field will be enabled.
- iii. Complete the password setting for the User.
- iv. Identify the permission authority which the User can own to modify/review the PMC setting (System Setting, Logger Setting, Advanced Setting and Logic Rule Review).
- v. Repeat steps i~iv to complete settings of all User accounts.

vi. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

The login password setting interface of Guest account is as follows:

Account Setting Page		Admin	User	Guest
Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable			
*New Password	<input type="text"/>			
*Retype New Password	<input type="text"/>			
Idle Time Setting				
Idle Time	10 minute(s)			
				Save

Figure6-7 : Account setting Page for Guest

Administrator can also set up the login password and “Idle Time” for the Guest account. After complete the setting, click the “Save” button to save the setting.

6.4 Security Setting

Security Setting allows users to change the mode of the Web Server, the Local SFTP Server setting, the Local FTP Server setting, the Local Modbus Server setting, the CGI Query Authentication setting and the Black List/White List setting. The Security Setting page is as follow:

Web Server Setting		
Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> HTTP Port <input type="text" value="80"/>	
	<input type="radio"/> HTTPS Port <input type="text" value="443"/>	
Local SFTP Server Setting		
Server Status	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Local FTP Server Setting		
Server Status	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Local Modbus Server Setting		
Server Status	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Firewall Setting		
Function Status	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
		Save

Figure6-8 : Security Setting Page

◆ Web Server Setting

The PMC 's web server uses the unencrypted HTTP protocol by default. User can replace it to the encrypted HTTPS protocol to protect the content of the data transmission. The port of the web server is also changeable. The setting interface is shown as below:

Web Server Setting

Mode	<input type="radio"/> HTTP Port <input type="text" value="80"/>
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> HTTPS Port <input type="text" value="443"/>
*Domain Name	<input type="text"/>
SSL Certificate	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Automatically apply for Let's Encrypt certificate (Use it means you agree the subscriber agreement of the ACME server.) *Email Address <input type="text"/>
	<input type="radio"/> Import the certificate manually
	*Certificate <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>
	*Private Key <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>
	Certificate Chain Bundle <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>
Option of Information Security	<input type="checkbox"/> Redirect HTTP connection to HTTPS
HTTPS Enabled Status	-

Figure6-9 : Web Server Setting page

When user selects the “HTTPS” mode, the following parameters need to be set:

- Domain Name: To enable HTTPS mode, user must apply a domain name for the PMC controller in advance.
- SSL Certificate: To enable HTTPS mode, an SSL certificate is required for data encryption. User can manually import the files related to the SSL certificate he purchase, or directly apply for a certificate from “Let's Encrypt” directly through the PMC controller. “Let's Encrypt” credentials will automatically apply for new credentials before the credential is expiring, so there will be no issues with expired credentials. To apply a “Let's Encrypt” certificate, user must provide his email address for authentication.
- Option of Information Security: By checking “Redirect HTTP to HTTPS connection”, the HTTP port will be closed, and force to use the HTTPS protocol for the connection with PMC controller to ensure the security of connection. Before enable this setting, it

is recommended to enable HTTPS mode and confirm the HTTPS connection is successfully, otherwise user may not be able to connect to PMC website.

- HTTPS Enabled Status: This field will show whether the PMC 's web server successfully enable the HTTPS mode, or not.

◆ Local SFTP Server Setting

User can enable or disable the function of PMC 's SFTP server. After enable this functoin, user can connect to PMC 's SFTP Server via SFTP software to remotely retrieve event log or data log files from PMC. To enable this function, please check “Enable” in the “Server Status” field and complete the setting of “Port”. The setting interface is shown as below. **Please note: The SFTP server provided by PMC cannot support the file uploading operation.**

Local SFTP Server Setting	
Server Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Port	<input type="text" value="22"/>
Username	admin
Password	Same as the admin login password.

Figure6-10 : Local SFTP Server Setting Page

◆ Local FTP Server Setting

User can enable or disable the function of PMC 's FTP server. After enable this functoin, he can connect to PMC FTP Server via FTP software to remotely retrieve event log or data log files from PMC. To enable this function, please check “Enable” in the “Server Status” field and complete the setting of “TLS Encryption”, “Username” and “Password”. In the “TLS encryption” field, users can disable TLS encryption of the server, or enable TLS encrption with “Explicit” or “Implicit” methods. If TLS encryption function is enabled, users must use the software with FTPS protocol for the connetcion with PMC 's FTP server. The setting interafce is as shown below.

Local FTP Server Setting	
Server Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
TLS Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable Port <input type="text" value="21"/>
	<input type="radio"/> Explicit Port <input type="text" value="21"/>
	<input type="radio"/> Implicit Port <input type="text" value="990"/>
*Username	<input type="text"/>
*Password	<input type="text"/>

Figure6-11 : Local FTP Server Setting Page

◆ Local Modbus Server Setting

User can enable or disable the function of PMC's Modbus server. To enable this function, please check “Enable” in the “Server Status” field and complete the setting of “Port” and “NetID”. The setting interface is as shown below.

Local Modbus Server Setting	
Server Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Port	<input type="text" value="502"/>
NetID	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Figure6-12 : Local Modbus Server Setting Page

◆ Firewall Setting

PMC provides the mechanism of Blacklist and Whitelist to prevent the intrusion from the unknown devices on the network. Administrator can use the Blacklist function to prohibit the connection between PMC and the devices from the specific IP or domain; or use the Whitelist function to allow the devices from the specific domain to connect with PMC. The setting page is as shown below:

Firewall Setting	
Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Ping Echo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Protection Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Black List <input type="radio"/> White List
List	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Figure6-13 : Firewall Setting Page

To enable this function, please check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field and select “Black List” or “White List” in the “Type” field. After press the “Add” button in the List field, PMC provides three ways to set up the content of the Blacklist and Whitelist according to the network environment as “Single IP Address”, “Subnet” and “IP Address Range”. Please refer following.

Add IP Address	Add IP Address	Add IP Address
Add Type <input type="text" value="Single IP Address"/>	Add Type <input type="text" value="Subnet"/>	Add Type <input type="text" value="IP Address Range"/>
*IP Address <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/>	*IP Address <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/>	*IP Address Range
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	From <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/>
		To <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/>
		<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Figure6-14 : IP address Setting Page in Blacklist/Whitelist

In addition, when the PMC controller encounters many login failures from the unknown device, It will automatically add the IP of the unknown device to the Blacklist, and prohibit the IP to try to log in PMC continually.

After complete all the security settings, press the “Save” button at the bottom, and then press the “Save” button at the top right of the page to download the security settings to PMC, then PMC will start to perform the setting.

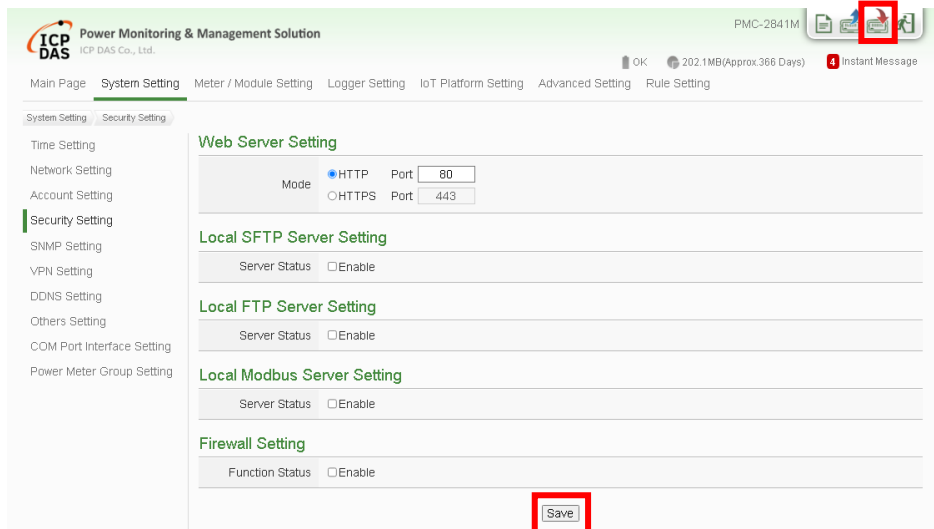


Figure6-15 : Save and Download the Security Setting

6.5 SNMP Setting

The PMC provides SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) V2c and V3 to work with the SNMP Network Management software for monitoring the system data and I/O module data. The SNMP Setting page allows you to enable or modify the settings of the SNMP function on the PMC. The following figure illustrates the set up interface:

SNMP Setting Page

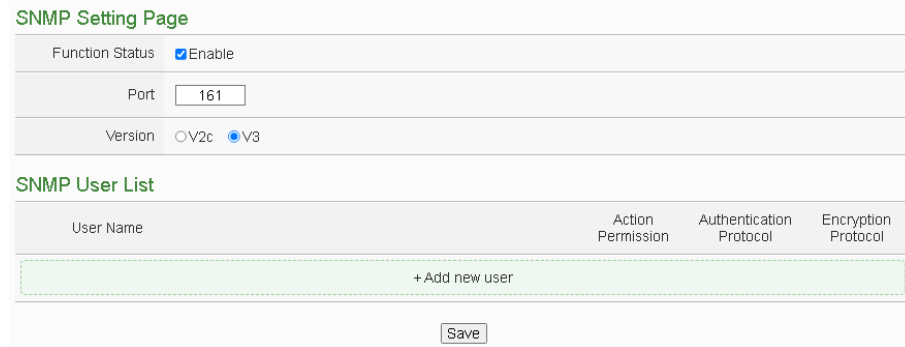
Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Port	<input type="text" value="161"/>
Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> V2c <input type="radio"/> V3
*Read Community	<input type="text" value="public"/>
*Write Community	<input type="text" value="private"/>
<input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure6-16 : SNMP Setting Page

Please follow the steps below for the SNMP settings:

- i. In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable SNMP server.
- ii. In the “Version” field, select the SNMP version that you want to use.
Currently PMC supports SNMP V2c and V3 protocols,

- iii. If the user selects “V2c” in the “Version“ field, he must set up the string in the “Read Community” and “Write Community” fields. The default setting of “Read Community” and “Write Community” field is “public” and “private”.
- iv. If the user selects “V3” in the “Version” field, he must set up the SNMP user list. The setting interface is as follows.



The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Setting Page' with the following fields and options:

- Function Status: Enable
- Port:
- Version: V2c V3

Below this is the 'SNMP User List' section, which is currently empty. It has a table header with columns: User Name, Action Permission, Authentication Protocol, and Encryption Protocol. A '+ Add new user' button is located below the table, and a 'Save' button is at the bottom of the section.

Figure6-17 : SNMP V3 Setting Page

- v. Press the “+Add new user” button to enter the SNMP User Setting page. The setting interface is as follows:



The screenshot shows the 'SNMP User(user4) Setting' page with the following fields and options:

- *User Name:
- Action Permission: read-only read-write
- Security Level: noAuthNoPriv authNoPriv authPriv

At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure6-18 : SNMP V3 User Setting Page

- vi. Key in the username in the “User Name” field.
- vii. Select “read-only” or “read-write” in the “Action Permission” field.
- viii. There are three levels of security options in the “Security Level” field, please refer to following.
 - noAuthNoPriv: Communication without authentication and encryption.
 - authNoPriv: Communication shall be authenticated but not encrypted. The authentication protocol must be “SHA” or “MD5”, and set the authentication password.
 - authPriv: Communication shall be authenticated and encrypted. The settings of authentication protocol must be “SHA” or “MD5”. The settings of encryption must be “AES” or “DES”, and set the

password for each field. Please refer to following.

SNMP User(user4) Setting	
*User Name	<input type="text" value="user4"/>
Action Permission	<input checked="" type="radio"/> read-only <input type="radio"/> read-write
Security Level	<input type="radio"/> noAuthNoPriv <input type="radio"/> authNoPriv <input checked="" type="radio"/> authPriv
Authentication Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SHA <input type="radio"/> MD5
*Authentication Password	<input type="text"/>
Encryption Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> AES <input type="radio"/> DES
*Encryption Password	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure6-19 : SNMP V3 User Authentication & Encryption Setting Page

- ix. After complete SNMP V3 user settings, click the “OK” button to return to the SNMP settings page.
- x. After complete the setting for all SNMP V3 user, click “Save” button to complete the SNMP settings.

Please Note: The official website of PMC provides the PMC -2841M MIB file. User can download it from the PMC official website.

6.6 VPN Setting

PMC provides the VPN (Virtual Private Network) service to protect PMC to avoid the malicious accessed by external devices and ensure the security of the devices installed in the VPN environment. PMC provides following 4 VPN services:

- PPTP
- L2TP/IPSec
- OpenVPN
- SoftEther

The setting interface is as below.

VPN Setting Page

Function Status Enable

Server Setting

Connection Type PPTP L2TP/IPSec OpenVPN SoftEther

*Server Address

*Username

*Password

TCP/IP Setting

IP IP address assigned by the server Specify an IP address

DNS DNS address assigned by the server Specify a DNS address

Connection Setting

Automatically connect after Power On Enable

Connection Testing

Figure6-20 : VPN Setting Page

Please follow the steps below for the VPN settings:

- In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable the VPN

function.

- ii. In the “Server Settings” section, select the VPN service user want to use from the 4 connection types, then complete the setting for the connection and TCP/IP required by the service.
- iii. In the “Connection Setting” section, check “Enable” in the “Automatically connect after power on” field to automatically connect to the VPN after the PMC controller is powered on.
- iv. User can click the “Testing” button in the “Connection Testing” field to confirm whether the VPN connection setting is correct, or not.
- v. After completing the settings, click the “Save” button to save the settings.

6.7 DDNS Setting

PMC provides the Dynamic DNS service. The following figure illustrates the configuration interface:

Dynamic DNS Setting Page

Function Status Enable

DDNS Setting(Service 1)

Service Provider <https://www.noip.com>

*Username

*Password

*Domain Name

Status Last Update Status -
Last Update Time -

DDNS Setting(Service 2)

Service Provider

Figure6-21 : DDNS Setting Page

Follow the steps below to set up Dynamic DNS service:

- i In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable the DDNS

function.

- ii PMC provides two DDNS services for user. Under the normal status, user can activate one DDNS service, but if user has the requirement for Redundant DDNS service, he can activate two DDNS services simultaneously.
- iii In the “Service Provider” field, select the provider of Dynamic DNS service from the dropdown list. Currently system provides 6 options for selection as “No-IP”, “ChangeIP”, “Free DNS”, “Dyn”, “DNS-O-Matic” and “Disablev.
- iv If user selects “No-IP”, “ChangeIP”, “Dyn” or “DNS-O-Matic”, please enter the information for the Username, Password and Domain Name fields to login the service. If user selects “Free DNS”, please insert the Token to login the service.
- v After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

6.8 Other Setting

In the “Other Setting” section, it allows to set up Decimal Place Setting, Contract Capacity Setting, Demand Interval Setting and Carbon Emissions Setting. The setting interface is shown as below:

Decimal Place Setting

Decimal Place Number	<input type="text" value="3"/>
----------------------	--------------------------------

Contract Capacity Setting

Function Status	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
-----------------	---------------------------------

Demand Interval Setting

Calculation Interval	Every <input type="text" value="15"/> minutes
Calculation Unit	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KW <input type="radio"/> KVA

Carbon Emissions Setting

Default Factor	<input type="text" value="0.509"/>
Year	<input type="text" value="2022"/>
Factor	<input type="text" value="0.509"/> <input type="button" value="Add / Modify"/>

Figure6-22 : Other setting page

- **Decimal Place Setting**
User can set up the decimal place number to 1~4. After the setting is completed, click the “Save” button to save the setting.
- **Contract Capacity Setting**
In this section, it allows to enable and set Contract Capacity. To enable the Contract Capacity function, click on “Enable” and input the Contract Capacity. Click “Save” button to save the settings. The Contract Capacity being set will be displayed on the System Setting main page.
- **Demand Interval Setting**
In this section, it allows to set Demand Interval Setting. The system will calculate the demand according to this demand interval. The default interval is 15 minutes; the user could set the interval to be 15/30/60 minutes. Click “Save” button to save the settings.
- **Carbon Emissions Setting**

In this section, user can assign the electricity carbon emissions factor for each year to let PMC can calculate the electricity carbon emissions. The setting procedure for electricity carbon emissions factor is as below:

- i Input the year user want to assign the carbon emission factor.
- ii Input the carbon emissions factor. Please assign the value according to the electricity carbon emissions factor published by the International Energy Agency (IEA) for each country. **Please note: When PMC is calculating the electricity carbon emissions, if user does not complete the carbon emission factor setting for the corresponding year, the system will use the value in the "Default Factor" field for calculation.**
- iii Click button to add the carbon emission factor setting for the specified year.
- iv If you need to modify the carbon emission factor setting for the desired year, please input the year to be adjusted first, fill in the new carbon emission factor, then click button to change the setting.
- v Repeat step i~step iii to complete the carbon emission factor setting for the desired years, then click “Save” button to save the changes.

6.9 COM Port Interface Setting

COM Port Interface Setting allows to setup the function settings on COM2, COM3 or COM4. The setting interface is shown as below:



COM Port Interface Setting Page

COM2 COM3 COM4

Function: Disable

Save

Figure6-23 : COM Port Interface Setting Page

The COM Port interface on PMC includes:

◆ COM2(RS-232)

It is reserved specifically for Modbus RTU Slave for connections to HMI or SCADA.

◆ COM3 / COM4 (RS-485)

It is reserved for DCON Master to connect ICP DAS DCON modules, Modbus RTU Master to connect Modbus RTU slave devices or for Modbus RTU Slave to connect HMI or SCADA.

The following section will introduce how to set COM Port interface for different functions:

◆ Modbus RTU Slave (Connect to HMI or SCADA)



COM Port Interface Setting Page

COM2 COM3 COM4

Function: Modbus RTU Slave

Baudrate: 9600 bps

Parity: None Odd Even

Stop bits: 1 2

Save

Figure6-24 : COM Port Interface Setting for Modbus RTU Slave

The settings steps are as below:

- i In the “Baudrate” field, select the Baudrate from the dropdown list, the Baudrate of PMC and HMI or SCADA have to be set the same.
- ii In the “Parity” and “Stop bits” fields, set up the Parity and Stop bits. The Parity and Stop bits of PMC and HMI or SCADA have to be set the same.
- iii After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the

changes.

◆ Modbus RTU Master (Connect to Modbus RTU slave devices)

COM Port Interface Setting Page		COM2	COM3	COM4
Function	Modbus RTU Master			
Baudrate	9600 bps			
Parity	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Odd <input type="radio"/> Even			
Stop bits	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2			
Silent Interval	100 millisecond(s)			
<input type="button" value="Save"/>				

Figure6-25 : COM Port Interface Setting for Modbus RTU Master

The settings steps are as below:

- i In the “Baudrate” field, select the Baudrate from the dropdown list, the Baudrate of PMC and Modbus RTU slave module have to be set the same.
- ii In the “Parity” and “Stop bits” fields, set up the Parity and Stop bits. The Parity and Stop bits of PMC and Modbus RTU slave module have to be set the same.
- iii In the “Silent Interval” field, input the time interval between successive sending of commands from the PMC to the Modbus RTU slave module, the unit will be millisecond (ms).
- iv After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please Note: After the “Baudrate” is selected, the system will automatically generate a proper value in the “Silent Interval” field. For each Modbus RTU Slave module has different Modbus command process capability, the response time for sending result from Modbus RTU Slave module to PMC might be different. The user can adjust this value to most appropriate time interval, such as: extend this value to make sure every Modbus RTU Slave module connected to the PMC has enough time to process the Modbus command, or shorten this value to improve the efficiency of the polling mechanism between Modbus RTU Slave module and PMC.

6.10 Power Meter Group Setting

The power meter group setting function allows user to create groups that contain specific loops/phases of power meters for easy group classification.

These pre-set groups can be inquired in “Power Data Information” and “Historical Electricity Analysis” pages for power data analysis. The power meter group setting page is shown as below:

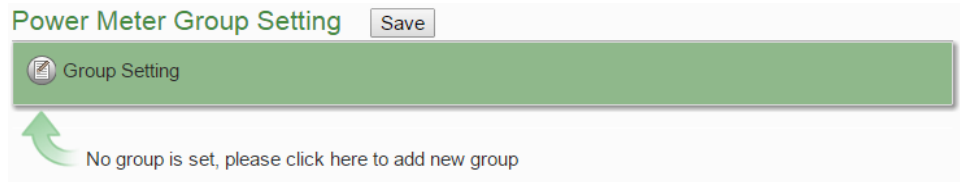


Figure6-26 : Power Meter Group Setting

Please refer to the following chapters to setup the group/subgroup and click the “Save” button to save the changes.

6.10.1 Group and Subgroup Viewing

Click the group or subgroup bar to expand/hide the lists.

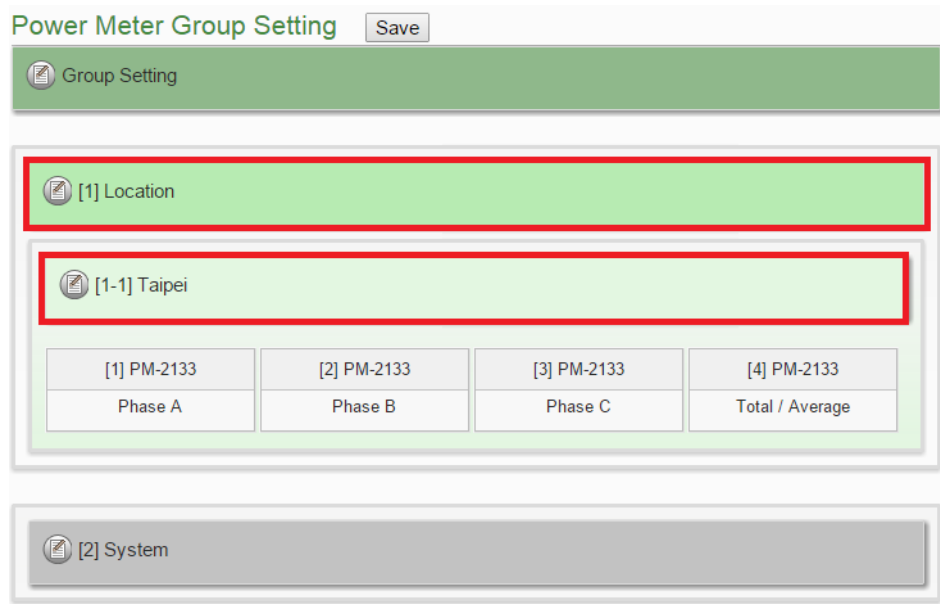


Figure6-27 : Group and Subgroup Viewing

6.10.2 Group and Subgroup Setting

- i Click the “Set up” button (📄) of group or subgroup to open the setting window.

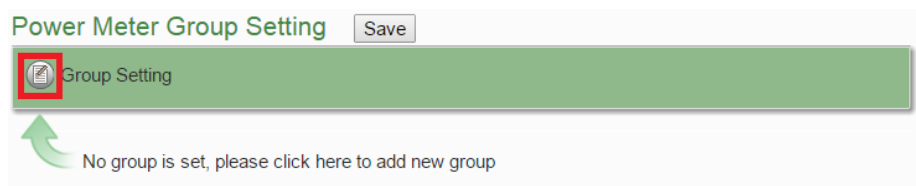


Figure6-28 : Group Setting

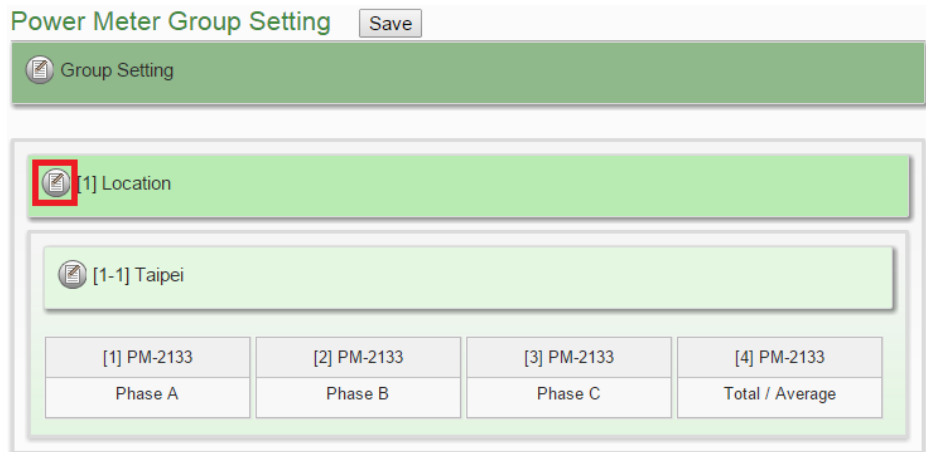



Figure6-29 : Subgroup Setting

- ii Input the group/subgroup name and click  to add this group/subgroup to the lists. Click “Close” button to return to group setting page.

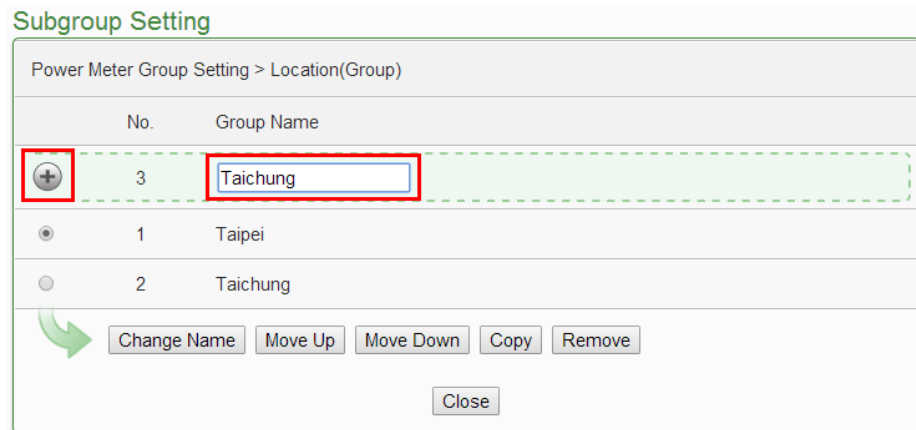


Figure6-30 : Subgroup Setting Window

6.10.3 Group and Subgroup configuration

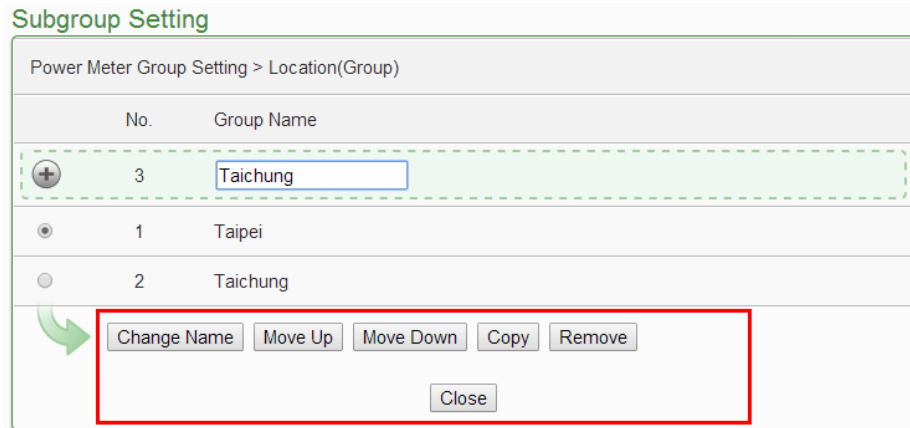


Figure6-31 : Configurations for Subgroup

The group/subgroup configurations can be done on the Group/Subgroup Setting page. Please select the group/subgroup first and click on the function button to perform the configurations:

- ◆ Change Name : Click the radio button in front of the group and click on “Change Name” to change the name of selected group. Click “OK” button to save the changes.
- ◆ Move Up : Click the radio button in front of the group name and click on “Move Up” to move the group to upper order (upper index number (No.)).
- ◆ Move Down : Click the radio button in front of the group and click on “Move Down” to move the group to lower order (lower index number (No.)).
- ◆ Copy : To copy the settings of a pre-set group to the new group, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set group and then click on “Copy”, a new group (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old group will be copied to this newly added group.
- ◆ Remove : Click the radio button in front of the group and click on “Remove” to remove the selected group.
- ◆ Close : Click the “Close” button to return to group setting page.

6.10.4 Setup the loops/phases of the subgroup

- i Click the “Set up” button (📄) of subgroup to open the setting window.

Power Meter Group Setting Save


Group Setting

[1] Location

[1-1] Taipei

[1] PM-2133	[2] PM-2133	[3] PM-2133	[4] PM-2133
Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Total / Average

Figure6-32 : Loops/Phases of subgroup Setting

- ii Select the loop/phase of the power meter and click  to add this loop/phase to the lists. Click “Close” button to return to group setting page.

Power Meter Loop Setting

Power Meter Group Setting > Location(Group) > Taipei(Subgroup)


No.	Power Meter Name	Loop Name
	PM-3114	Loop 1
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	PM-2133	Loop 1
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3112	Loop 2
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 3
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 4

Figure6-33 : Choose Loops/Phased of Subgroup

Power Meter Loop Setting

Power Meter Group Setting > Location(Group) > Taipei(Subgroup)


No.	Power Meter Name	Loop Name
	PM-3114	Loop 1
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 1
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 2
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 3
<input type="radio"/>	PM-3114	Loop 4

Figure6-34 : Add Loops/Phases for Subgroup

6.10.5 Loop/Phase of group configuration

No.	Power Meter Name	Loop Name	
+	5	PM-3114	Loop 1
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1	PM-3114	Loop 1
<input type="radio"/>	2	PM-3114	Loop 2
<input type="radio"/>	3	PM-3114	Loop 3
<input type="radio"/>	4	PM-3114	Loop 4

Move Up Move Down Remove Close

Figure6-35 : Configurations for Loops/Phased of Subgroup

The loop/phase of subgroup configurations can be done on the Power Meter Loop Setting page.. Please select the loop/phase first and click on the function button to perform the configurations:

- ◆ Move Up : Click the radio button in front of the loop/phase name and click on “Move Up” to move the loop/phase to upper order (upper index number (No.)).
- ◆ Move Down : Click the radio button in front of the loop/phase and click on “Move Down” to move the loop/phase to lower order (lower index number (No.)).
- ◆ Remove : Click the radio button in front of the loop/phase and click on “Remove” to remove the selected loop/phase.
- ◆ Close : Click the “Close” button to return to group setting page.

6.11 Firmware Update

PMC allows to update firmware via browser, after the update is completed; the PMC doesn't require to reboot. Please follow the steps below:

- i. Please contact ICP DAS service to obtain the latest version of the PMC firmware file.
- ii. Go to “System Setting” page, under the “Firmware Update Setting”, click on “Browse”.

System Setting Page

Time Setting

Date & Time

Date: 2014/11/07

Time: 10:42:38

Time Synchronization

Function Status: Enable

Sync Interval: 6 hours

Time Zone: GMT+08:00

Daylight Saving Time: Disable

I/O Interface Setting

COM1

Function: Disable

COM2

Function: Modbus RTU Master

Baudrate: 19200 bps

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

Silent Interval: 100 millisecond(s)

COM3

Function: Modbus RTU Master

Baudrate: 19200 bps

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

Silent Interval: 100 millisecond(s)

LAN

Function: Modbus TCP Master
Modbus TCP Slave

Network Setting

LAN1

IP: 192.168.100.38

Mask: 255.255.255.0

Gateway: 192.168.100.254

DNS: 8.8.8.8

LAN2

IP: 192.168.255.2

Mask: 255.255.0.0

Gateway: 192.168.0.1

DNS: 8.8.8.8

Port

Web Server Port: 80

Modbus TCP Port: 502

Modbus NetID: 1

Other Setting

Contract Capacity

Function Status: Disable

Demand Interval

Calculation Interval: Every 15 minutes

Carbon Footprint

Factor: 0.612

SNMP Setting

Version: V2c

Read Community Name: public

Write Community Name: private

Trap Community Name: public

Firmware Update Setting

Firmware Information

Current Version: 2.1.2

Available Version:

Firmware Update

Firmware:

Security Setting

Local FTP Server: Enable

Idle Time: 10 minute(s)

Figure6-36 : Firmware Update(1)

- iii. Browse through to select the new firmware file and click “Open”.

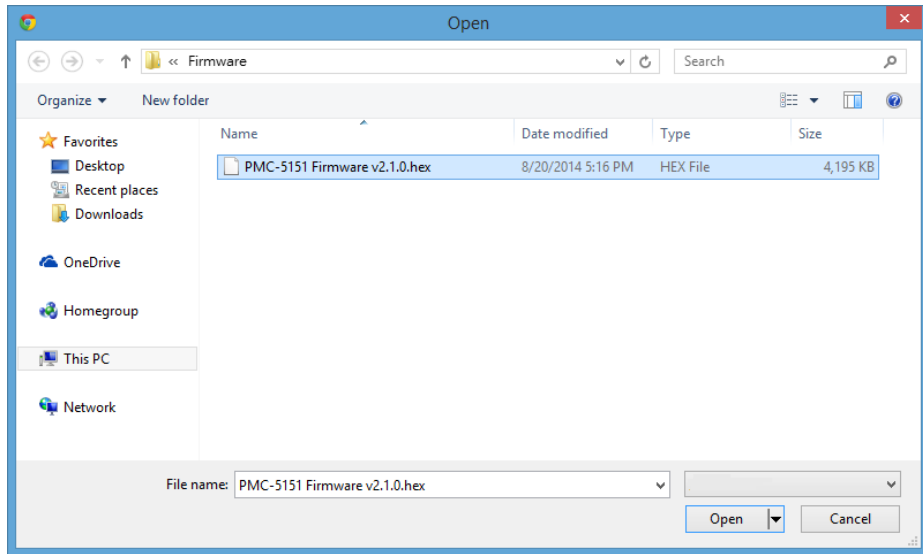


Figure6-37 : Firmware Update(2)

iv. Click “Update” to update the firmware.

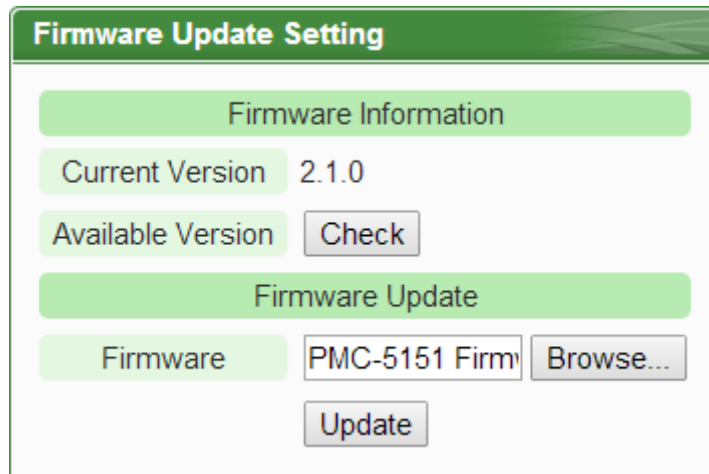


Figure6-38 : Firmware Update(3)

v. Click “OK” to start the firmware update, to cancel the firmware update, click “Cancel”.

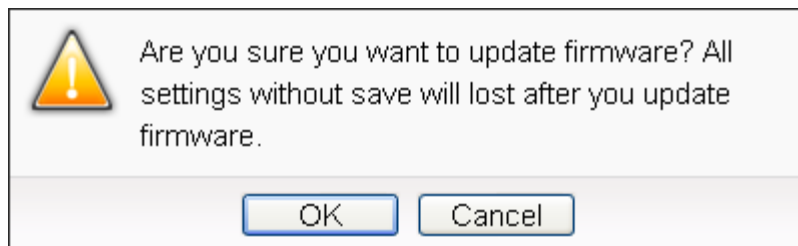


Figure6-39 : Firmware Update(4)

vi. Updating the firmware

Please note: when the firmware update process is started, please **DO NOT** close the update window or perform any system modification, or may result in unexpected failures.

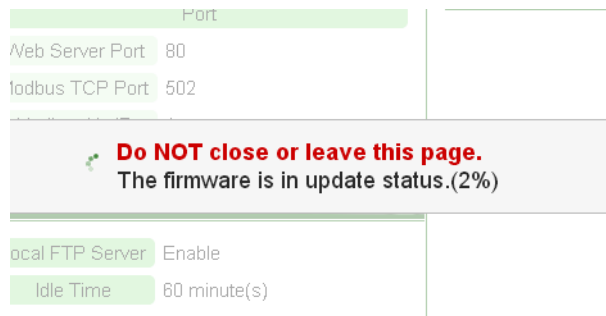


Figure6-40 : Firmware Update(5)

- vii. Click “OK” to complete the update process. After the update is completed, **please clear the cache and cookies on your browser**. If the update process is failed, please perform the update again.

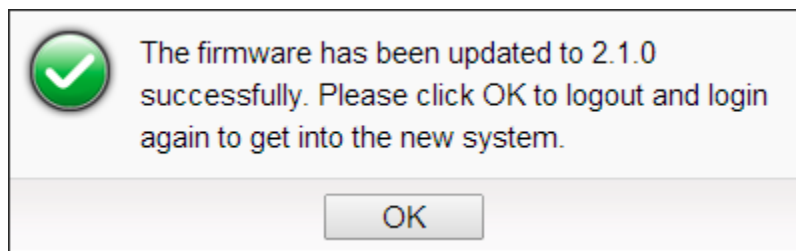


Figure6-41 : Firmware Update(6)

6.12 Rule File Import & Export

PMC can directly perform the PMC's Rule file import and export operations through the Browser to complete the update and backup of the PMC's setting. The “Export/Import Settings” operation can back up all PMC settings, but does **NOT** include the “Time Setting”, “Network Setting”, “SNMP Setting”, “Account Setting” and “Security Setting”. **The items of the backup setting is the same as the file backup using PMC Utility, but the files backed up by the two interfaces are not compatible.**

The screenshot displays the 'System Setting Page' for a Power Monitoring & Management Solution. The page is organized into several sections:

- Time Setting:** Includes Date & Time (Date: 2019/06/27, Time: 11:46:47) and Time Synchronization (Function Status: Enable, Sync Interval: 6 hours, Time Zone: UTC+08:00, Daylight Saving Time: Disable).
- Network Setting:** Includes LAN1 (IP: 192.168.100.169, Mask: 255.255.255.0, Gateway: 192.168.100.254, DNS: 8.8.8.8, MAC: 00-0D-E0-3E-63-7C), Port (Web Server Port: 80, Modbus TCP Port: 502, Modbus NetID: 1), Dynamic DNS (Service 1: Disable, Service 2: Disable), and IoTstar (Function Status: Disable).
- I/O Interface Setting:** Includes COM2 (Function: Disable), COM3 (Function: Modbus RTU Master, Baudrate: 115200 bps, Parity: None, Stop bits: 1, Silent Interval: 15 millisecond(s)), COM4 (Function: Modbus RTU Master, Baudrate: 115200 bps, Parity: None, Stop bits: 1, Silent Interval: 15 millisecond(s)), and LAN (Function: Modbus TCP Master, Modbus TCP Slave).
- Other Setting:** Includes Contract Capacity (Function Status: Disable), Demand Interval, Calculation Interval (Every 15 minutes), Calculation Unit (kW), and Carbon Footprint (Factor: 0.612).
- SNMP Setting:** Includes Version (V2c), Read Community Name (public), Write Community Name (private), and Trap Community Name (public).
- Security Setting:** Includes Local FTP Server (Enable) and Idle Time (10 minute(s)).
- Firmware Update Setting:** Includes System Information (Serial Number: 01-A0-19-06-18-00-00-88), Firmware Information (Current Version: 3.4.2.0, Available Version: Check), and Firmware Update (Firmware: Browse..., Update).
- Export / Import Settings:** This section is highlighted with a red box and contains two options: 'Export Settings' (Export the settings of this controller to a file.) and 'Import Settings' (Import the settings from a specified file to this controller.).

Figure6-42 : Export / Import Setting page and the settings to be backed up

- Export PMC's Rule file:
 1. After click the “Export Settings” button, the rule file would be stored in the default download path according to the browser's setting. If there was setting of PMC has not been saved before the export operation, it will ask if you want to save the setting before the export operation .
- Import PMC's Rule file:

1. Click the “Import Settings” button and select the PMC's rule file to be imported from local PC to PMC.
2. After selecting the file to be imported, the user will be asked whether to abandon the current settings, or not. If user select “Import”, the current settings of PMC will be cleared after the import operation.
3. After the import process is done, PMC would run with the imported rule automatically. If the imported file is incomplete or is not produced via the "Export PMC's Rule file" operation of PMC web interface, the import operation will be failed.

6.13 Firmware File Check

PMC allows firmware file checking directly through a web browser. After the check is completed, if any abnormal status are found in the firmware file, the system can proceed to restore the firmware immediately.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Firmware Update Setting". It contains the following sections and elements:

- System Information:** Serial Number (01-A0-19-06-18-00-00-88), OS Version (1.0.1.5).
- CRC Check:** Firmware File Check (Check button, highlighted with a red box).
- Firmware Information:** Current Version (4.0.1.0), Available Version (Check button).
- Firmware Update:** Firmware (input field), Browse... button, Update button.

Figure6-43 : Firmware File Check

7 Power Meter & I/O Module Setting

Meter / Module Setting page allows to perform settings of the power meters and I/O Modules that are connected to the PMC. After getting into the setting page, the overview page will display current setting of the power meters and I/O Modules that are connected to the PMC, shown as below:

The screenshot shows the 'Meter / Module Setting Page' in a web application. The page title is 'Meter / Module Setting Page'. On the left, there is a navigation menu with 'Power Meter Setting', 'XV-Board Setting', and 'I/O Module Setting'. The main content area is divided into three sections: 'XV-Board', 'COM3 | Modbus RTU Master', and 'COM4 | Modbus RTU Master'. The 'XV-Board' section shows 'None'. The 'COM3 | Modbus RTU Master' section contains a table with 5 rows of data. The 'COM4 | Modbus RTU Master' section shows 'None'. Below it, the 'LAN | Modbus TCP Master' section also shows 'None'. The top of the page includes a header with the company logo, name, and version, along with system status indicators like 'OK', '2165.5MB(Approx.348 Days)', and 'Remote FTP upload failed.'.

No.	Module Name / Nickname	Address	Polling Timeout(ms)
1	ICP DAS PM-3033(PM-3033)	1	1000
2	ICP DAS PM-3133(PM-3133)	2	1000
3	ICP DAS PM-3112(PM-3112)	3	1000
4	ICP DAS PM-3114(PM-3114)	4	1000
5	ICP DAS PM-4324(PM-4324)	6	1000

Figure7-1 : Meter / Module Setting Page

More detailed information for each function setting will be given in the following sections:

7.1 Power Meter Setting

On the “Power Meter Setting” page, it allows to set up the settings of the Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP power meters that are connected to the PMC. The Power Meter Setting page is shown as below:

No.	Address	*Power Meter	Nickname
1	1	ICP DAS PM-3033	PM-3033
2	2	ICP DAS PM-3133	PM-3133
3	3	ICP DAS PM-3112	PM-3112
4	4	ICP DAS PM-3114	PM-3114
5	6	ICP DAS PM-4324	PM-4324

Figure7-2 : Power Meter Setting Page


On the Power Meter Setting page, a list for all power meters connected to the PMC will be displayed. Please follow the following sections to perform settings for Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP power meters. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please note:

1. PMC provides 2 COM Port(RS-485) interface that allows connections to Modbus RTU power meters.
2. PMC provides LAN interface that allows connections to Modbus TCP power meters. For more detailed information about LAN settings please refer to “[6.9 COM Port Interface Setting](#)”.
3. One PMC allows connections to at most 24 ICP DAS Modbus TCP/RTU power meters (with maximum 16 Modbus TCP Power Meters), and 8 Modbus I/O modules.
 - ◆ Each RS-485 interface (with Modbus RTU Master) can connect to Max. 16 power meters.
 - ◆ Support at most 4 ICP DAS PM-4324 series Power Meters.

7.1.1 Scan to add Modbus RTU Power Meters

Perform “Scan” to automatically build a list of Modbus RTU power meters that are connected to the PMC. The steps are as below:

- i Before performing the scan of the power meters, please make sure the RS-485 wirings connecting to the PMC and the power meters function well, and make sure the settings of the addresses of the power meters are completed.
- ii Click  to start the scan of Modbus RTU power meters that are connected to the PMC.

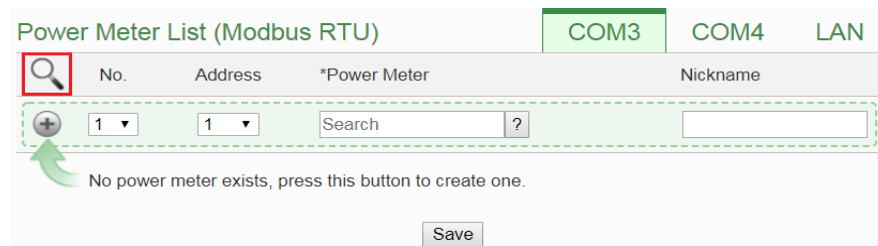


Figure7-3 : The “Scan” button to search Power Meter

- iii When the Scan page appears (Figure 7-4), input the starting address and the ending address of the Modbus address that are going to perform scan. Click on “Scan”, the system will start to scan the power meters that match the settings previously set, to cancel the scan, click on “Cancel”.

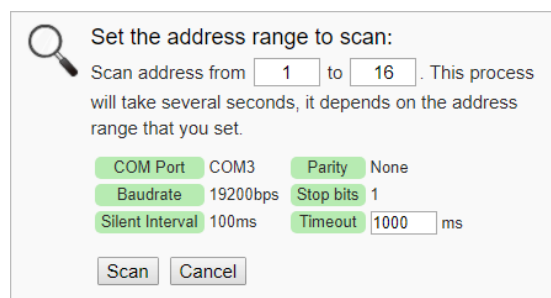


Figure7-4 : Set up the Scanning Range for the Power Meters

- iv When the system is performing the scan (Figure 7-5), the address that are performing scan will be dynamically shown on the upper left side, please wait till the scan operation is completed. To stop the scan operation, click on “Cancel” to terminal the scan and leave the page.

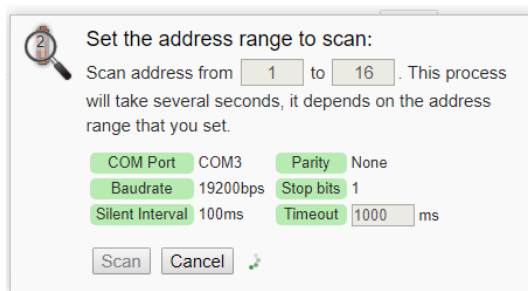


Figure7-5 : Scanning the Power Meters

v After the Scan operation is completed, a Power Meter List will appear (Figure 7-6). If the newly scanned module doesn't match the module previously set on the same address, a window will appear (Figure 7-7), please select the actual device that are connected to PMC. After all settings are completed, click "Save" button to save the changes.

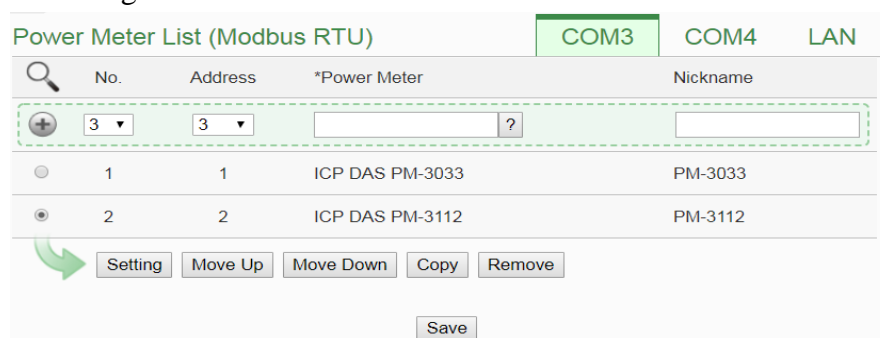


Figure7-6 : The Power Meter List after Scan operation

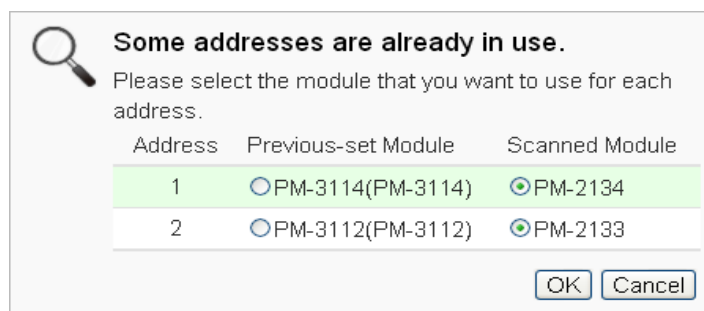


Figure7-7 : Select the actual Power Meter connected to PMC

7.1.2 Add Modbus RTU Power Meter Manually

In addition to perform Scan operation to automatically add Modbus RTU power meters to the list, the user could also add the Modbus RTU power meter manually one by one, the steps are as below:

- i No: The number will be the order that the power data of the Modbus RTU power meter being stored in the PMC Modbus Table. The range is 1~16.
- ii Address: The address will be the Modbus address of this Modbus RTU power meter, please make sure the address setting is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.

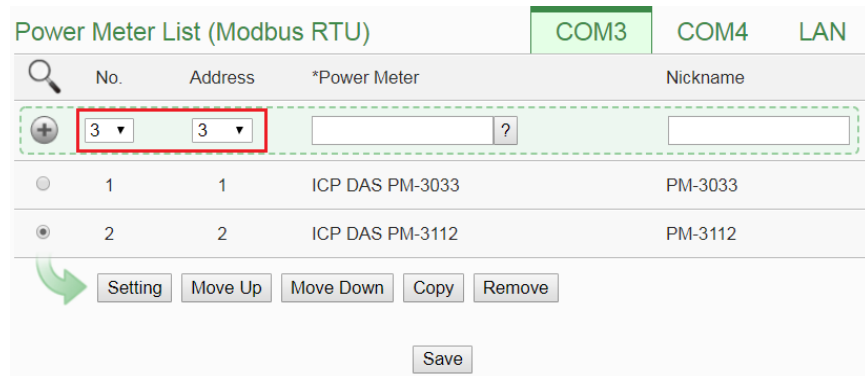


Figure7-8 : Set up the No and Address of the power meter

- iii Select the Power meter model:

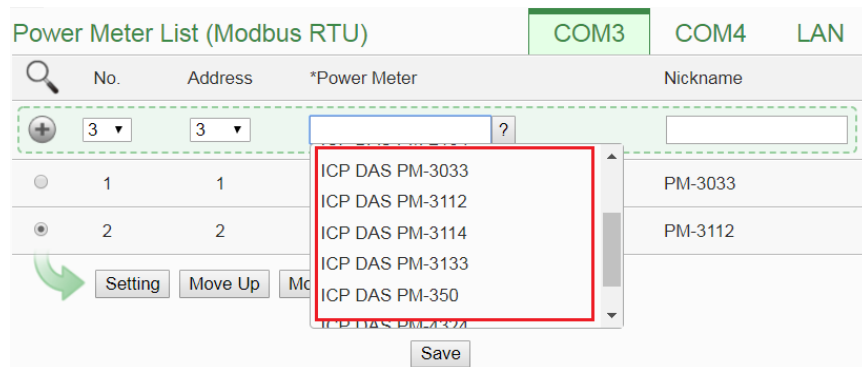



Figure7-9 : Select Modbus RTU Power Meter model

- iv Nickname: For user to define a nickname for this power meter, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages. Default setting will be the model of the power meter.
- v Click  to add the meter to the list (Figure 7-10). After adding the power meter, click “Save” button to save the changes.

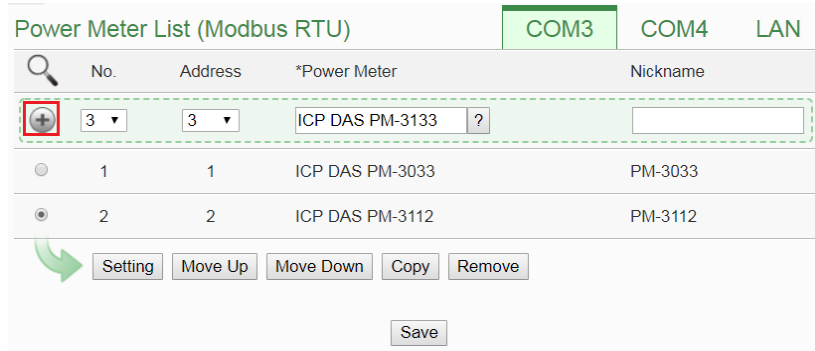


Figure7-10 : Add the Modbus RTU Power Meter manually

7.1.3 Add Modbus TCP Power Meter Manually

PMC allows connection to Modbus TCP Power Meters via Ethernet, the user could add the Modbus TCP Power meter to the list manually; the steps are as below:

- i No: The Number will be the order that the power data of the Modbus TCP power meter being stored in the PMC Modbus Table. The range is 1~16.
- ii Network: Set up the settings of IP, Port and NetID appropriately as required. Please make sure the network setting is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.

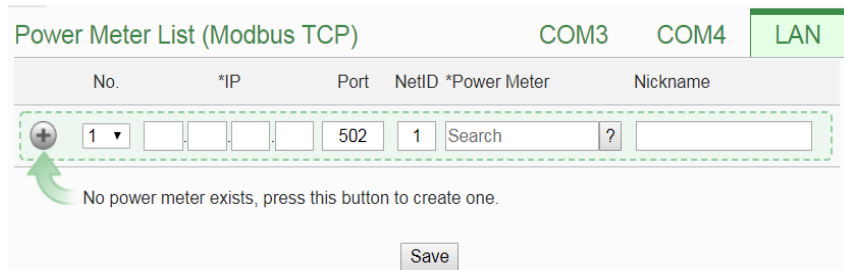


Figure7-11 : Add Modbus TCP Power Meter

- iii Select the Power meter model (Figure 7-12):

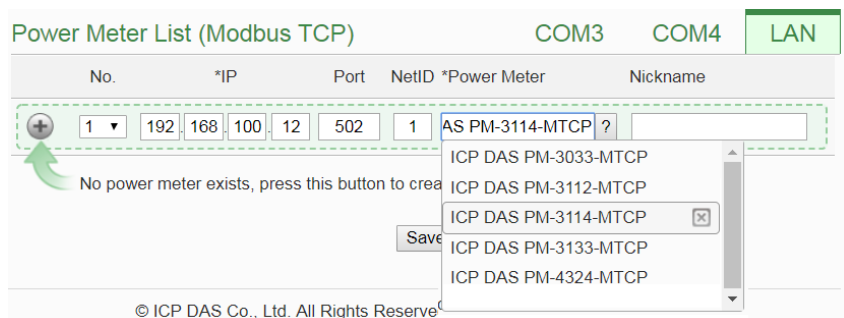



Figure7-12 : Select Modbus TCP Power Meter model

- iv Nickname: For user to define a nickname for this power meter, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages. Default setting will be the model of the power meter.
- v Click  to add the meter to the list (Figure 7-13). After adding the power meter, click “Save” button to save the changes.

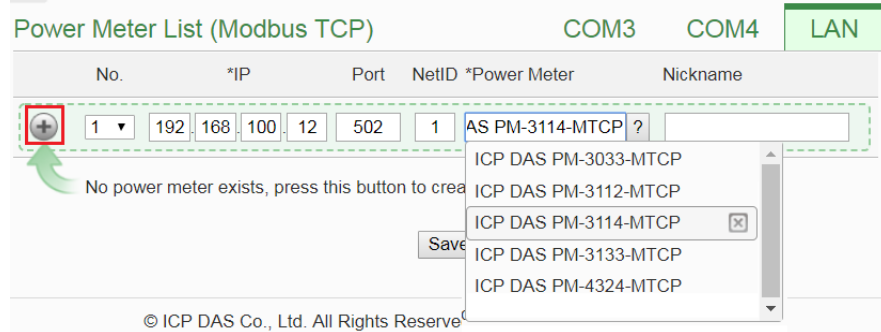


Figure7-13 : Add the Modbus TCP Power Meter manually

7.1.4 Power Meter List Interface

After the Modbus RTU/TCP Power Meters are added to the power meter list via auto scan or manual work, the Modbus RTU/TCP Power Meters will be listed as below:

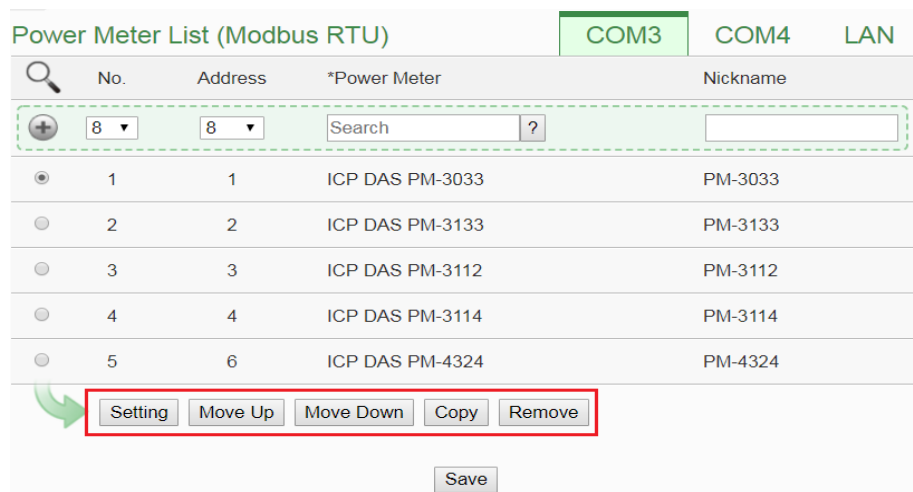


Figure7-14 : Power Meter List Interface

The following functions allow to perform settings or rearrange order of the power meters. Please select the power meter and click on the function button to perform the operations:

- Setting: Click the radio button in front of the power meter and click on “Setting” to get into the setting page of the power meter. The settings for each power meter module will be given in the following section.

- Move Up: Click the radio button in front of the power meter and click on “Move Up” to move the power meter to upper order (upper index number (No)).
- Move Down: Click the radio button in front of the power meter and click on “Move Down” to move the power meter to lower order (lower index number (No)).
- Copy: To copy the settings of a pre-set power meter to the new power meter, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set power meter and then click on “Copy”, a new power meter (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old power meter will be copied to this newly added power meter.
- Remove: Click the radio button in front of the power meter and click on “Remove” to remove the selected power meter.

After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

7.1.5 Modbus RTU Power Meter Setting

PMC support ICP DAS Single-phase and Three-phase Modbus RTU Power Meters, the following section will give more detailed settings of each power meter setting page.

- The Three-Phase Modbus RTU Power Meter Setting page is shown as follow (using PM-3133 as an example):

Power Meter PM-3133 Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="PM-3133"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Scan Rate	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)
Polling Timeout	<input type="text" value="1000"/> millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)

Power Meter Setting

Main Power Meter Set as main power meter

Nickname	Phase A	<input type="text"/>
	Phase B	<input type="text"/>
	Phase C	<input type="text"/>

DO Attribute | Other Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Power On Value
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="OFF"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="OFF"/>

Figure7-15 : PM-3133 Setting Page

The settings are as follow:

- ◆ **Nickname** : For user to define nicknames for each power meter, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- ◆ **Description**: The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this power meter.
- ◆ **Address**: The address will be the Modbus address of this Modbus RTU power meter, please make sure the address setting is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.
- ◆ **Scan Rate**: Input the time interval for PMC to periodically retrieve the power data of this Modbus RTU Power Meter, the setting range will be 0 ~ 65535 seconds.
- ◆ **Polling Timeout**: The time interval for PMC to send command to the Modbus RTU Power Meter and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.
- ◆ **Retry Interval**: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly send command again when PMC sends command to the Modbus RTU Power Meter and get no response. The unit will be second. the setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.
- ◆ **Main Power Meter**: When the “Set as main power meter” is selected, this power meter will be set as main power meter and the power data of this meter will be displayed on the Main Power Meter area on the “Power Data Overview” page.
- ◆ **CT/Phase Nickname**: For user to define nicknames for each CT (or phase), this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages. For three-phase power meter, the user could give nicknames to the Phase A/B/C.

After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to return to the Power Meter List.

- The Single-Phase Modbus RTU Power Meter Setting page is shown as follow (using PM-3114 as an example):

Power Meter PM-3114 Setting

*Nickname	PM-3114
Description	
Address	1
Scan Rate	5 second(s)
Polling Timeout	1000 millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	5 second(s)

Power Meter Setting

Main Power Meter Set as main power meter

Nickname

CT1	
CT2	
CT3	
CT4	

DO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Power On Value
Ch.0		OFF
Ch.1		OFF

OK Cancel

Figure7-16 : PM-3114 Setting Page

The settings are as follow:

- ◆ For the settings of Nickname, Description, Address, Scan Rate, Polling Timeout, Retry Interval and Main Power Meter, please refer to “Three-Phase Modbus RTU Power Meter Setting” section.
- ◆ CT / Phase Nickname: For user to define nicknames for each CT (or phase), this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages. For single-phase power meter, the user could give nicknames to the CT1/CT2/CT3/CT4.
- ◆ DO Attribute :
 - Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each DO channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
 - Power On Value: Set up the initial value for the DO channels when the power meter is powered on.

After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to return to the Power Meter List.

7.1.6 Modbus TCP Power Meter Setting

PMC support ICP DAS Single-phase Modbus TCP Power Meters, the following section will give more detailed settings of the power meter setting page. (Using PM-3144-MTCP as an example):

Power Meter PM-3114-MTCP Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="PM-3114-MTCP"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
IP	<input type="text" value="192"/> . <input type="text" value="168"/> . <input type="text" value="100"/> . <input type="text" value="55"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="502"/>
NetID	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Scan Rate	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)
Polling Timeout	<input type="text" value="1000"/> millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)

Power Meter Setting

Main Power Meter Set as main power meter

Nickname

CT1	<input type="text"/>
CT2	<input type="text"/>
CT3	<input type="text"/>
CT4	<input type="text"/>

DO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Power On Value
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="OFF"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="OFF"/>

Figure7-17 : PM-3114-MTCP Setting Page

The settings are as follow:

- Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each power meter, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Description: The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this power meter.
- IP: The address will be the IP address of this power meter, please make sure the IP address setting is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.
- Port: The setting will be the Port number of this power meter, please make sure the Port number is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.
- NetID: The setting will be the NetID of this power meter, please

make sure the NetID is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the power meter will be failed.

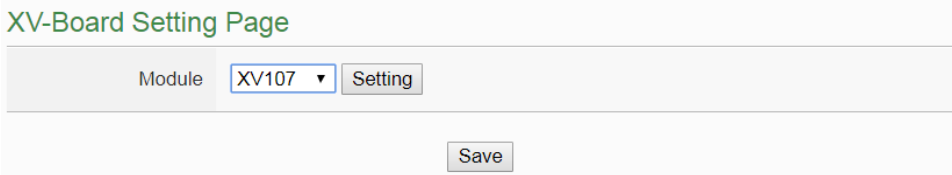
- Scan Rate: Input the time interval for PMC to periodically retrieve the power data of this Modbus TCP Power Meter, the setting range will be 0 ~ 65535 seconds.
- Polling Timeout: The time interval for PMC to send command to the Modbus TCP Power Meter and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.
- Retry Interval: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly send command again when PMC sends command to the Modbus TCP Power Meter and get no response. The unit will be second. the setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.
- Main Power Meter: When the “Set as main power meter” is selected, this power meter will be set as main power meter and the power data of this meter will be displayed on the Main Power Meter area on the “Power Data Overview” page.
- CT/Phase Nickname: For user to define nicknames for each CT (or phase), this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages. For single-phase power meter, the user could give nicknames to the CT1/ CT2/ CT3/ CT4.
- DO Attribute :
 - ◆ Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each DO channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “Power Meter Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
 - ◆ Power On Value: Set up the initial value for the DO channels when the power meter is powered on.

After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to return to the Power Meter List.

7.2 XV-Board Setting

XV-Board is used to connect with PMC. The setting page allows the user to set up the XV-Board that are connected to the PMC. The XV-Board Setting page is shown as follow:

Please note: Each PMC is allowed to connect to one XV-Board module only.



XV-Board Setting Page

Module XV107 Setting

Save

Figure7-18 : XV-Board Setting Page

Select the XV-Board that are connected to the PMC from the drop down list and click “Setting”, a window for setting up the parameters of XV-Board and its I/O channel will appear. The setting for the module is shown as below:

- Nickname: For user to define a nickname for the module, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Description: The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this XV-Board.

The following section will introduce the DI, DO, AI and AO channel settings of the XV-Board. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

7.2.1 XV-Board DI Channel Settings

The XV-Board DI Channel Setting page is shown as follow:

Module XV107 Setting

Nickname

Description

DI Attribute DO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Counter Type
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.4	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.5	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.6	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾
Ch.7	<input type="text"/>	Falling ▾

OK Cancel

Figure7-19 : XV-Board DI attribute setting page

The settings are as follow:

- Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Counter Type : Specify the counter type to be “Falling” (ON-to-OFF) or “Rising” (OFF-to-ON); if you select “Disable” indicates that the counter of this DI channel will not function.
- Counter Initial Value : Set the initial value of the counter in the “Counter Initial Value” field. This counter will start counting from the initial count value. The default initial value is 0.

After the DI channel settings are completed, continue to perform settings of other channels, after all settings are completed click “Save” button to save the changes and return to XV-Board Setting page.

7.2.2 XV-Board DO Channel Settings

The XV-Board DO Channel Setting page is shown as follow:

Module XV107 Setting

Nickname

Description

DI Attribute DO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Power On Value	Advanced Function
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.4	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.5	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.6	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾
Ch.7	<input type="text"/>	OFF ▾	Disable ▾

OK Cancel

Figure7-20 : XV-Board DO attribute setting page

The settings are as follow:

- Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Power On Value: Specify the initial status to be “ON” or to be “OFF” when PMC-2841M power on. Select the value from the dropdown list of “Power On Value” field. The default value is “OFF”.
- PMC-2841M provides 3 advanced functions, select the function from the dropdown list:
 - ◆ Pulse Output: If the Pulse Output is selected, it will allow this DO channel to perform pulse output and form a periodic pulse cycle. In Pulse Output mode, the selected DO channel will generate a square wave according to specified parameters (Pulse High and Pulse Low). Pulse High indicates the “ON” time duration and Pulse Low indicates the “OFF” time duration in a periodic Pulse cycle. The unit is 100ms.
 - ◆ Auto OFF: When “Auto OFF” is selected, it allows this DO channel to enable Auto OFF function. It is required to set up a time interval, when this DO channel is set to be “ON” and the duration of the ON status reaches the pre-set time interval , the DO will automatically be set to OFF. The unit is second.

- ◆ **DI Status Mapping:** When “DI Status Mapping” is selected, the status of the DI channel with the same channel number on the XV-Board will be copied to the DO channel. For example, when the “DI Status Mapping” is enabled on DO0, when the DI0 status is ON, DO0 will set to be ON, and when the DI0 status is OFF, DO0 will set to be OFF as well.

After all settings of the channels are completed, click “OK” button to return to XV-Board Setting page.

7.2.3 XV-Board AI Channel Settings

The XV-Board AI Channel Setting page is shown as follow:

Module XV310 Setting

Nickname

Description

DI Attribute DO Attribute **AI Attribute** AO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Type	Deadband	Scale
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	-1 V ~ 1 V	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 ~ 2 V)	Minimum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Maximum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Unit: <input type="text"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	-1 V ~ 1 V	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 ~ 2 V)	Minimum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Maximum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Unit: <input type="text"/>
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	-1 V ~ 1 V	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 ~ 2 V)	Minimum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Maximum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Unit: <input type="text"/>
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	-1 V ~ 1 V	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 ~ 2 V)	Minimum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Maximum: <input type="text" value="0"/> Unit: <input type="text"/>

OK Cancel

Figure7-21 : XV-Board AI attribute setting page

The settings are as follow:

- **Nickname :** For user to define nicknames for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- **Type:** Select the input signal type of the AI channel from the dropdown list.
- **Scale:** In the “Scale” field, AI channel raw data can be set to operate with linear proportion between “MIN” and “MAX” values. The IF Condition will use this already-adjusted value in the

evaluation operation, and the AI value retrieved from the “I/O Information” page or Modbus Table via PMC-2841M would be the adjusted value. The default value for MAX and MIN is 0, it means the Scale function is disabled.

- **Deadband:** In order to avoid signal oscillation that may result in instability to the measurement of the AI channel value or system operations, the user can set up a Deadband value for the AI channel to reduce the oscillation effect to the channel value. The detailed description of Deadband operation is as below:

There are three operation styles for AI Deadband. The AI Channel setting in following examples is 0mA ~ 20mA.

(a) In the IF Condition, when AI > or >= a numerical value:

Assuming the Deadband value is set to be 2 mA, and the following statements are defined in the related logic Rule: IF AI>10mA, THEN DO=ON, ELSE DO=OFF, that means, when AI receives a signal that exceed 10mA, the DO channel will change to ON immediately, however, when the AI channel value drops and becomes lower than 10mA, the DO channel will not change back to OFF immediately until the value reaches 8mA (10mA minus the Deadband value 2mA), as shown in the following figure.

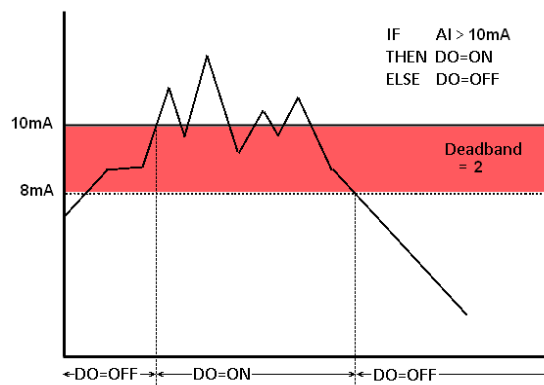


Figure7-22 : AI Deadband Operation(> or >= a numerical value)

(b) In the IF Condition, when AI < or <= a numerical value:

Assuming the Deadband value is set to be 2 mA, and the following statements are defined in the related logic Rule: IF AI<10mA, THEN DO=ON, ELSE DO=OFF, that means,

when AI receives a signal which is lower than 10mA, the DO channel will change to ON immediately, however, when the AI channel value exceed 10mA, the DO channel will not change back to OFF immediately until the value reaches 12mA (10mA plus the Deadband value 2mA), as shown in the following figure.

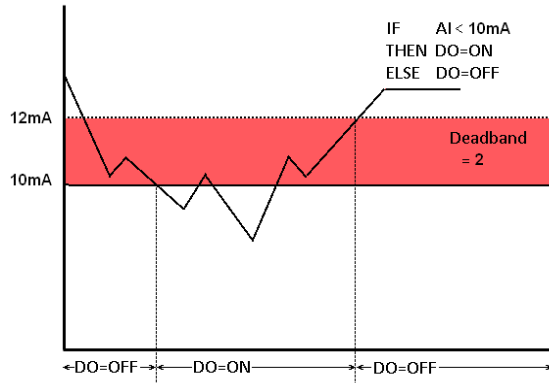


Figure7-23 : AI Deadband Operation(< or <= a numerical value)

(c) In the IF Condition, when AI = a numerical value:

Assuming the Deadband value is set to be 1 mA, and the following statements are defined in the related logic Rule: IF AI = 9mA, THEN DO=ON, ELSE DO=OFF, that means, when AI receives a signal between 8mA (9mA minus the deadband value 1mA) and 10mA (9mA plus the deadband value 1mA), the DO channel will change to ON immediately. However, when the AI channel value exceed 10mA, or is lower than 8mA, the DO channel will change to OFF, as shown in the following figure.

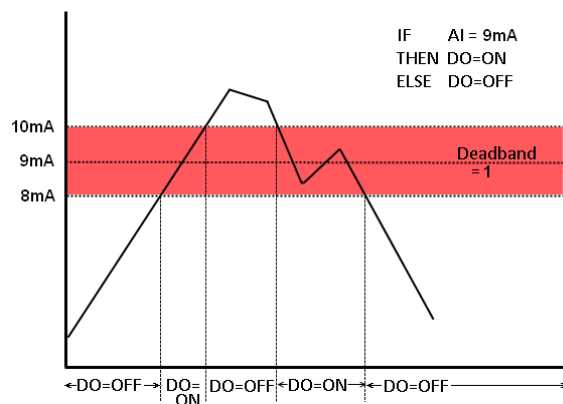


Figure7-24 : AI Deadband Operation(= a numerical value)

After all settings of the channels are completed, click “OK” button to

return to XV-Board Setting page.

7.2.4 XV-Board AO Channel Settings

The XV-Board AO Channel Setting page is shown as follow:

Module XV310 Setting

Nickname

Description

DI Attribute DO Attribute AI Attribute **AO Attribute**

Channel	Nickname	Type	Power On Value
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>

OK Cancel

Figure7-25 : XV-Board AO attribute setting page

The settings are as follow:

- Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Type: Select the output signal type of the AO channel from the dropdown list.
- Power On Value: You can set the initial value of the AO channel in the “Power On Value” field. The default initial value is 0.

After all settings of the channels are completed, click “OK” button to return to XV-Board Setting page.

7.3 I/O Module Setting

PMC allows connections to ICP DAS M-7000/DL/IR modules. It also supports standard Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP I/O modules. The I/O Module Setting page allows user to add Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP I/O modules that are connected to the PMC to the list. After the module is added, it allows to set up the configuration of the I/O module. The setting page is shown as below:

Modbus RTU Module List					COM3	COM4	LAN
No.	Address	*Module Name / Nickname	Polling Timeout(ms)	Retry Interval(secs)			
8	8	Search	300	5			
6	5	M-7018R	300	5			
7	7	User'defined	300	5			

Figure7-26 : I/O Module Setting Page


The following section will give more information how to add and complete settings of Modbus RTU I/O modules and Modbus TCP I/O modules. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please Note:

1. The 2 COM Port (RS-485) interfaces on PMC allows connections to Modbus RTU I/O modules.
2. The LAN interface on PMC allows connections to Modbus TCP I/O modules. For more detailed information of the LAN settings, please refer to “[6.9 COM Port Interface Setting](#)”.
3. One PMC allows connections to at most 8 Modbus I/O modules (including M-7000/DL/IR modules, Modbus RTU I/O modules and Modbus TCP I/O modules.)
4. A single I/O interface allows connections to at most 16 devices (Power meters and I/O modules); each device requires its own index number. Therefore, if an I/O interface is connecting to both power meters and I/O modules, they will share the same set of the index numbers. For example, if COM3 is connecting to 2 Modbus RTU power meters and already takes the index numbers No.1 and No.2, the Modbus RTU I/O modules that are going to be connected to COM3 can be only set as No.3 ~ No.16 that are not occupied.

7.3.1 Scan to Add ICP DAS M-7000/DL Modules

The user could use Scan function to add ICP DAS M-7000/DL Modules to the PMC, the steps are as below: **(Please Note: The ICP DAS IR modules does not support the scan function, please add it manually.)**

- i Click on  button to scan the M-7000/DL modules that are connected to the PMC.

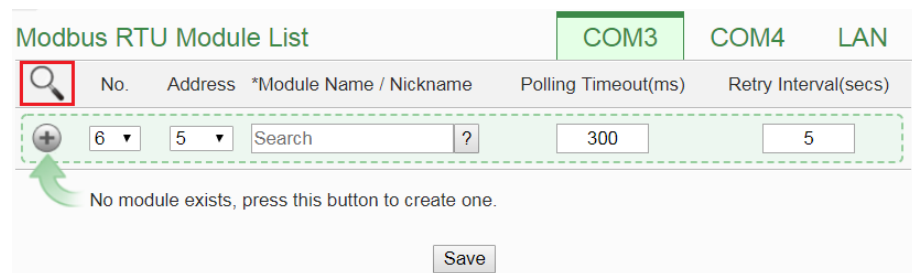


Figure7-27 : The “Scan” button to search M-7000/DL module

- ii When the Scan page appears (Figure 7-28), input the starting address and the ending address of the Modbus address that are going to perform scan. Click on “Scan”, the system will start to scan the M-7000/DL modules that match the settings previously set, to cancel the scan, click on “Cancel”.

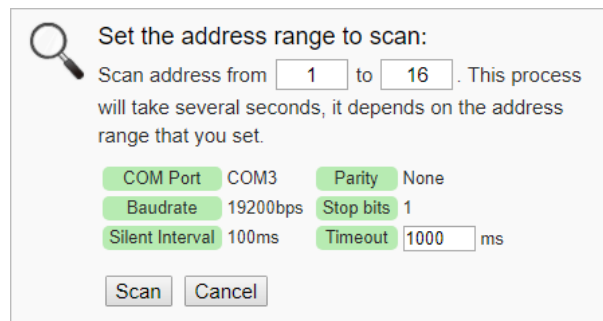


Figure7-28 : Set up the Scanning Range for the M-7000/DL module

- iii When the system is performing the scan (Figure 7-29), the address that are performing scan will be dynamically shown on the upper left side, please wait till the scan operation is completed. To stop the scan operation, click on “Cancel” to terminal the scan and leave the page.

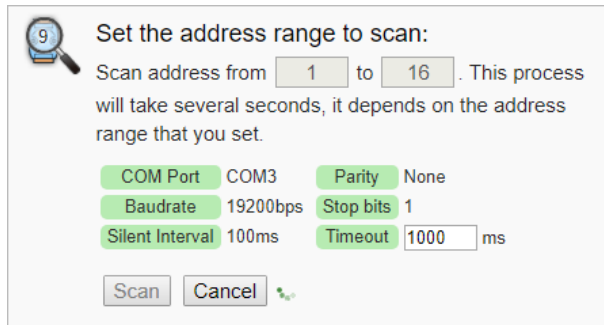


Figure7-29 : Scanning the M-7000/DL modules

iv After the Scan operation is completed, an M-7000/DL module list will appear (Figure 7-30). If the newly scanned module doesn't match the module previously set on the same address, a window will appear (Figure 7-31), please select the actual device that are connected to PMC. After all settings are completed, click "Save" button to save the changes.

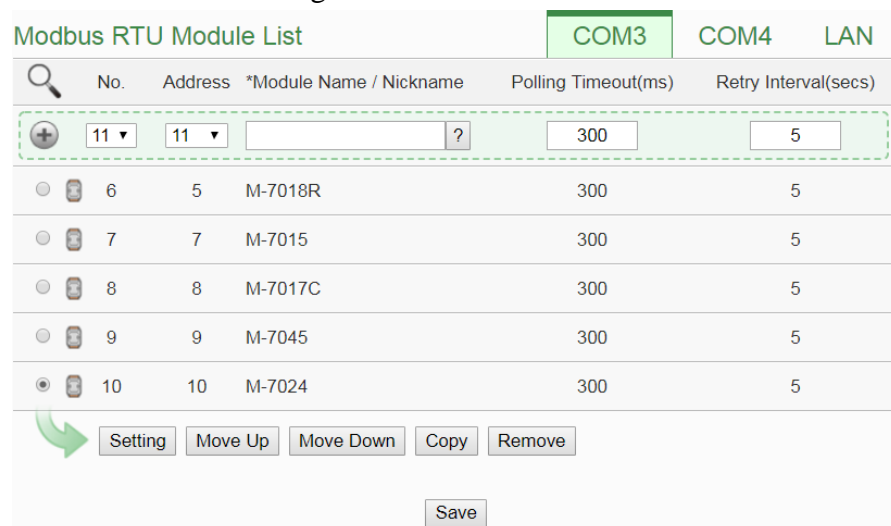


Figure7-30 : The M-7000/DL List after Scan operation

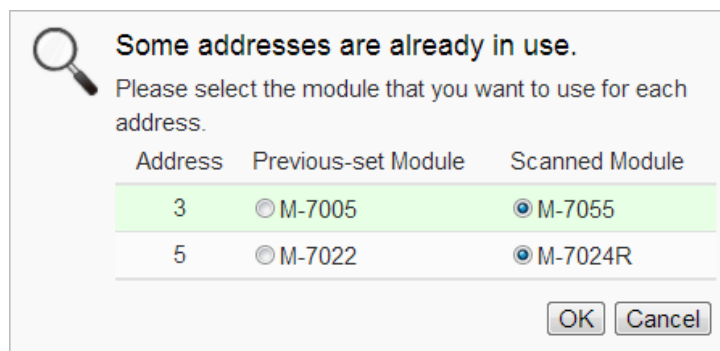


Figure7-31 : Select the actual M-7000/DL modules connected to PMC

7.3.2 Add Modbus RTU Module (or M-7000/DL/IR Module) Manually

In addition to perform Scan operation to automatically add M-7000/DL/IR modules to the list, the user could also add the Modbus RTU module (or M-7000/DL/IR module) manually one by one, the steps are as below:

- i No: The number will be the order that the I/O channel data of the Modbus RTU module being stored in the PMC Modbus Table. The range is 1~16.
- ii Address: The address will be the Modbus address of this Modbus RTU module, please make sure the address is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the Modbus RTU module will be failed.

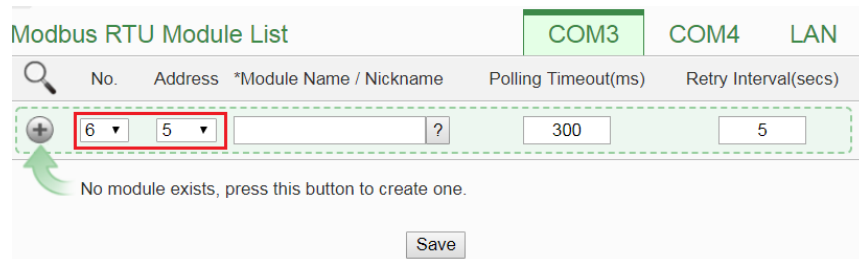


Figure7-32 : Set up the No and Address of the Modbus RTU module

- iii Select the module name: For ICP DAS M-7000/DL/IR modules, the user could select the default model name from the dropdown list for further modification. For other Modbus RTU module (non M-7000/DL/IR module), please input the module name.

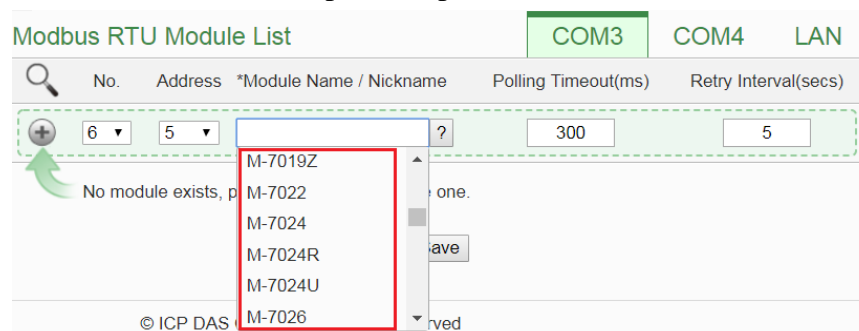



Figure7-33 : Select the model of the Modbus RTU Module

- iv Polling Timeout: The time interval for PMC to send command to the Modbus RTU module and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.

- v Retry Interval: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly send command again when PMC sends command to the Modbus RTU module and get no response. The unit will be second. the setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.
- vi Click  to add the Modbus RTU module to the list (Figure 7-34). After adding the Modbus RTU module, click “Save” button to save the changes.

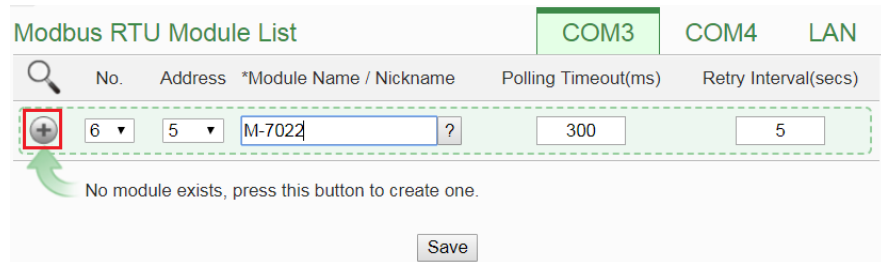


Figure7-34 : Add the Modbus RTU Module manually

7.3.3 Add Modbus TCP Module Manually

To manually add Modbus TCP modules, please follow the steps below:

- i No: The number will be the order that the I/O channel data of the Modbus TCP module being stored in the PMC Modbus Table. The range is 1~16.
- ii Network: Set up the settings of IP, Port and NetID appropriately as required. If the settings are not the same as the settings of the module, the connection for PMC to the Modbus TCP module will be failed.

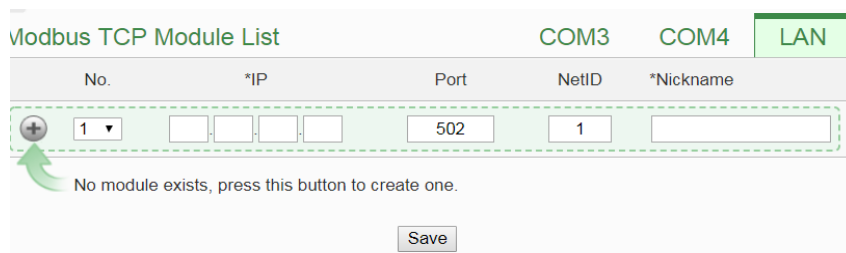



Figure7-35 : Add Modbus TCP Module

- iii Nickname : For user to define nicknames for the Modbus TCP module, this nickname will be displayed on the “Module Information” pages.
- iv Click  to add the Modbus TCP module to the list (Figure 7-36). After adding the module, click “Save” button to save the changes.

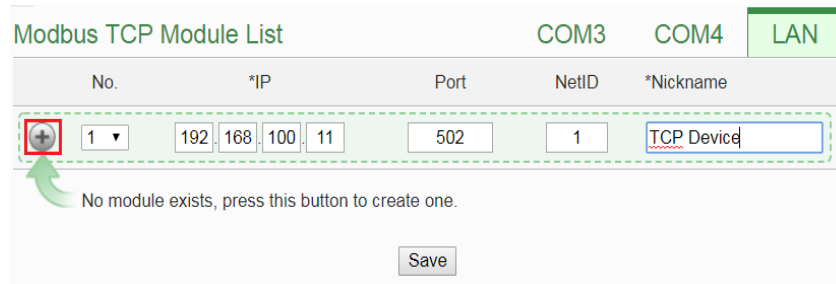


Figure7-36 : Add the Modbus RTU Power Meter manually

7.3.4 I/O Module List Interface

After the Modbus RTU I/O module or Modbus TCP I/O module are added to the I/O Module list via auto scan or manual work, the Modbus RTU I/O modules and Modbus TCP I/O modules will be listed as below:

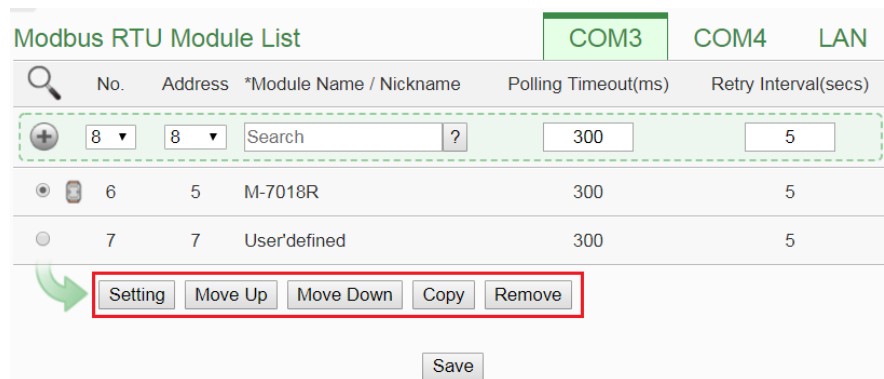


Figure7-37 : Modbus module List Interface

The following functions allow to perform settings or rearrange order of the Modbus I/O modules. Please select the Modbus I/O module and click on the function button to perform the operations:

- **Setting:** Click the radio button in front of the Modbus I/O module and click on “Setting” to get into the setting page of the Modbus I/O module. The settings for each Modbus I/O module will be given in the following section.
- **Move Up:** Click the radio button in front of the Modbus I/O module and click on “Move Up” to move the Modbus I/O module to upper order (upper index number (No)).
- **Move Down:** Click the radio button in front of the Modbus I/O module and click on “Move Down” to move the Modbus I/O module to lower order (lower index number (No)).
- **Copy:** To copy the settings of a pre-set Modbus I/O module to the new Modbus I/O module, please click the radio button in

front of the pre-set Modbus I/O module and then click on “Copy”, a new Modbus I/O module (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old Modbus I/O module will be copied to this newly added Modbus I/O module.

- Remove: Click the radio button in front of the Modbus I/O module and click on “Remove” to remove the selected Modbus I/O module.

After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

7.3.5 M-7000/DL/IR Module Setting

PMC support ICP DAS M-7000/DL/IR module, the following section will give more detailed settings of ICP DAS M-7000/DL/IR module setting page. (Figure 7-38)

- Nickname : For user to define nicknames for each M-7000/DL module, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information ” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Description: The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this M-7000/DL module.
- Address: The address will be the Modbus address of this M-7000/DL/IR module, please make sure the address is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the M-7000/DL/IR module will be failed.
- Scan Rate: Input the time interval for PMC to periodically retrieve the I/O channel data of this M-7000/DL/IR module, the setting range will be 0 ~ 65535 seconds.
- Polling Timeout: The time interval for PMC to send command to the M-7000/DL/IR module and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.
- Retry Interval: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly send command again when PMC sends command to the M-7000/DL/IR module and get no response. The unit will be second. the setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.

The settings interfaces of the DI, DO, AI and AO channels on the M-7000/DL/IR Module are as below:

- The DI channel setting for M-7000 module

The M-7000 module DI channel setting interface is shown as below (using M-7052 as an example)

Module M-7052 Setting

Nickname	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	1 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Scan Rate	0 second(s)
Polling Timeout	300 millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	5 second(s)

DI Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Reset counter when power on
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ch.7	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure7-38 : M-7000 DI Channel Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ Nickname : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- ◆ Reset counter when power on: If the “Reset counter when power on” is selected for the DI channel, the DI channel counter of this M-7000 module will be reset to the default value when the PMC is powered on or after loading the rules.

After all settings of the DI channels are completed, continue the configuration of other channel, and after all channel settings are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes and return to Modbus RTU Module List.

Please Note:

1. For M-7000 modules, the counting mode of the DI channel

counter is Falling.

2. To set up the default value of the DI channels on M-7000 modules, please use DCON Utility to set the value.

- The DO channel setting for M-7000/DL module

The M-7000/DL module DO channel setting interface is shown as below (using M-7060 as an example)

Module M-7060 Setting

Nickname	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	1 ▾
Scan Rate	0 second(s)
Polling Timeout	300 millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	5 second(s)

DI Attribute DO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Advanced Function
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	Disable ▾
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	Disable ▾
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	Disable ▾
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	Disable ▾

OK Cancel

Figure7-39 : M-7000/DL DO Channel Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ Nickname : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- ◆ For M-7000/DL DO channels, PMC provides the following options for advanced function:
 - Disable: Disable the advanced function
 - Auto OFF: When “Auto OFF” is selected, it allows this DO channel to enable Auto OFF function. It is required to set up a time interval, when this DO channel is set to be “ON” and the duration of the ON status reaches the pre-set time interval , the DO will automatically be set to OFF. The unit is second.
 - DI Status Mapping: When “DI Status Mapping” is selected, the status of the DI channel with the same channel number on the M-7000/DL module will be copied to the DO channel.

For example, when the “DI Status Mapping” is enabled on DO0, when the DI0 status is ON, DO0 will set to be ON, and when the DI0 status is OFF, DO0 will set to be OFF as well.

After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes and return to Modbus RTU Module List.

Please Note:

1. To set up the Power On value of the DO channels on M-7000/DL modules, please use DCON Utility to set the value.
 2. The DO channels on M-7000/DL modules do not offer Pulse Output function.
- The AI channel setting for M-7000/DL module
The M-7000/DL module AI channel setting interface is shown as below (using M-7018 as an example)

Module M-7018 Setting

Nickname	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	1 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Scan Rate	0 second(s)
Polling Timeout	300 millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	5 second(s)
Temperature Unit	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Celsius(°C) <input type="radio"/> Fahrenheit(°F)

AI Attribute				
Channel	Nickname	Type	Deadband	Scale
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.4	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.5	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.6	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0
Ch.7	<input type="text"/>	-15 mV ~ 15 mV <input type="button" value="v"/>	0 (0 ~ 30 mV)	Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0

Figure7-40 : M-7000/DL AI Channel Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ Nickname : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- ◆ Type: Select the input signal type of the AI channel from the dropdown list.
- ◆ Deadband: Please refer to Deadband section in the “[7.2.3 XV-Board AI Channel Settings](#)” for more detailed information.
- ◆ Scale: Please refer to Scale section in the “[7.2.3 XV-Board AI Channel Settings](#)” for more detailed information.

After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes and return to Modbus RTU Module List.

- The AO channel setting for M-7000 module

The M-7000 module AO channel setting interface is shown as below (using M-7024 as an example)

Module M-7024 Setting

Nickname	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	1 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Scan Rate	0 second(s)
Polling Timeout	300 millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	5 second(s)

AO Attribute

Channel	Nickname	Type
Ch.0	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V <input type="button" value="v"/>
Ch.1	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V <input type="button" value="v"/>
Ch.2	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V <input type="button" value="v"/>
Ch.3	<input type="text"/>	0 V ~ 5 V <input type="button" value="v"/>

Figure7-41 : M-7000 AO Channel Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ **Nickname** : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- ◆ **Type**: Select the output signal type of the AO channel from the dropdown list.
- ◆ After all settings are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes and return to Modbus RTU Module List.

Please note: To set up the Power On value of the AO channels on M-7000 modules, please use DCON Utility to set the value.

7.3.6 Modbus RTU Module Setting

PMC allows connections to modules that support Modbus RTU Slave protocol for offering I/O interface function. Through Modbus RTU protocol, it enables to read or write 4 types of Modbus data (Coil Output, Discrete Input, Input Register and Holding Register) from the Modbus RTU Slave modules. And by PMC IF-THEN-ELSE rule engine, it allows to perform automation control operation on the

modules. And with SCADA software, it also allows monitoring and control of the Modbus RTU modules which connect with the PMC. The Modbus RTU Slave Module setting page is shown as follow:

Module I/O Module Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="I/O Module"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Address	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Scan Rate	<input type="text" value="0"/> second(s)
Polling Timeout	<input type="text" value="300"/> millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	<input type="text" value="Coil Output (0x)"/>
Start Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Data Number	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Modbus Mapping Table **Address Setting** **Nickname Setting**

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

Figure7-42 : Modbus RTU Slave Module Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- **Nickname** : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- **Description**: The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this module.
- **Address**: The address will be the Modbus address of this Modbus RTU module, please make sure the address is the same as the settings of the module, if the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the Modbus RTU module will be failed.
- **Scan Rate**: Input the time interval for PMC to periodically retrieve the I/O channel data of this Modbus RTU module, the setting range will be 0 ~ 65535 seconds.
- **Polling Timeout**: The time interval for PMC to send command to the Modbus RTU module and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.
- **Retry Interval**: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly

send command again when PMC sends command to the Modbus RTU module and get no response. The unit will be second. The setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.

After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please refer to the following sections for more detailed information of Coil Output, Discrete Input, Input Register and Holding Register configurations on Modbus RTU Slave module.

Please Note: The number of Modbus address setting blocks will affect the data update rate for the Modbus RTU Slave module. Please minimize the number of Modbus address setting blocks; merge the conjunctive setting blocks to speed up the data update rate for the communication between PMC and Modbus RTU Slave module.

- The Coil Output Setting of Modbus RTU Module

The Modbus RTU Module Coil Output Setting page is shown as follow:

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model: Coil Output (0x)

Start Address: 0

Data Number: 1

Add

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

OK Cancel

Figure7-43 : Coil Output Setting Page

The settings are as follow:

- ◆ Data Model: PMC offers 4 Data Model selections to match the Modbus RTU Slave module configuration. The Data Model list is as follow. In this case, please select "Coil Output(0x)".

Data Model	The Modbus Address of Modbus RTU Slave Modules
Coil Output	0xxxx
Discrete Input	1xxxx

Input Register	3xxxx
Holding Register	4xxxx

- ◆ Start Address: Allows setting up the starting address of Coil Output (0x) on the Modbus RTU Slave module you would like to retrieve.
- ◆ Data Number: After finishing the Start Address setting, specify the Data Number, it is the number of Coil Output data you would like to retrieve from the Start Address.
- ◆ After finishing the “Start Address” and “Data Number” setting, click on “Add” button. A new Coil Output address block will be added to the Modbus address mapping table. All added address blocks will be located in sequences starting from the Starting Address of the Coil Output (The address number on the first column of the “Local Address” indicates the local Modbus address of PMC to keep the Coil Output data.).

Figure7-44 is an example about Coil Output setting for a Modbus RTU Slave module. The starting Modbus address of the Coil Output block is 00050(00000 + 50), it requires to set 4 continuous Coil Output data in the setting. So that the PMC can access the 00050, 00051, 00052 and 00053 Coil Output address of the module, and these retrieved Coil Output data will be kept in PMC Modbus Address 00300, 00301, 00302 and 00303.

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model: Coil Output (0x)

Start Address: 50

Data Number: 4

Add

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)		Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
	Data Address	Data Number			
300	50				
301		4			
302					
303					

Remove all setting Expand All Collapse All

OK Cancel

Figure7-44 : Coil Output Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module

- ◆ To modify the starting address or quantity setting, please click on the setting block and input the setting. Click “OK” for modification or click “Remove” to remove the setting.

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting **Nickname Setting**

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
	OK Remove			
300	Data Address 50			
301	Data Number 4			
302				
303				

Remove all setting Expand All Collapse All

- ◆ If the user wants to assign a Nickname for the address blocks, the user can click on the “Nickname Setting” tab, and then input the Nickname for each address block. The Nickname will be shown in the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting **Nickname Setting**

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
	OK			
300	Data Address 0050 Nickname			
301	Data Address 0051 Nickname			
302	Data Address 0052 Nickname			
303	Data Address 0053 Nickname			

- ◆ After all Coil Output settings of the Modbus RTU module are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes.

- The Discrete Input Setting of Modbus RTU Module

The Modbus RTU module Discrete Input Setting page is shown as follow:

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model **Discrete Input (1x)**

Start Address

Data Number

Add

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting **Nickname Setting**

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

OK Cancel

Figure7-45 : Discrete Input Setting Page

The settings are as follow:

- ◆ Data Model: PMC offers 4 Data Model selections to match the Modbus RTU Slave module configuration. Please refer to the above section “The Coil Output Setting of Modbus RTU

Module” for detailed information. In this case please select ”Discrete Input(1x)”.

- ◆ Start Address: Allows to set up the starting address of the data on the PMC that would be retrieved to the Discrete Input(1x) on the Modbus RTU module.
- ◆ Data Number: After finishing the Start Address setting, specify the Data Number, it is the number of Discrete Input data that would be retrieved from the Start Address.
- ◆ After finishing the “Start Address” and “Data Number” setting, click on “Add” button. A new Discrete Input address block will be added to the Modbus address mapping table. All added address blocks will be located in sequences starting from the Starting Address(The address number on the first column of the “Local Address” indicates the local Modbus address of PMC to keep the Discrete Input data.).

Figure7-46 shows an example about Discrete Input setting for a Modbus RTU module. The starting Modbus address of the Discrete Input block is 10020(10000 + 20), it requires to set 6 continuous Discrete Input data in the setting. So that the PMC can access the 10020, 10021, 10022, 10023, 10024, and 10025 Discrete Input address of the module, and these retrieved Discrete Input data will be kept in PMC Modbus Address 10300, 10301, 10302, 10303, 10304 and 10305.

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	Discrete Input (1x)
Start Address	20
Data Number	6

Add

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)		Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
		Data Address	Data Number		
300		20			
301		6			
302					
303					
304					
305					

Remove all setting Expand All Collapse All

OK Cancel

Figure7-46 : Discrete Input Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module

- ◆ To modify the starting address or quantity setting, please click on the setting block and input the setting. Click “OK” for modification or click “Remove” to remove the setting.

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting Nickname Setting

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input		Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
		OK	Remove		
300		Data Address	20		
301		Data Number	6		
302					
303					
304					
305					

Remove all setting Expand All Collapse All

- ◆ If the user wants to assign a Nickname for the address blocks, the user can click on the “Nickname Setting” tab, and then input the Nickname for each address block. The Nickname will be shown in the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting Nickname Setting

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)		Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
		OK	Remove		
300		Data Address	0020		
		Nickname			
301		Data Address	0021		
		Nickname			
302		Data Address	0022		
		Nickname			
303		Data Address	0023		
		Nickname			
304		Data Address	0024		
		Nickname			
305		Data Address	0025		
		Nickname			

- ◆ After all Discrete Input settings of the Modbus RTU module are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes.

- The Input Register Setting of Modbus RTU Module

The Modbus RTU module Input Register Setting page is shown as follow:

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	Input Register (3x)
Start Address	0
Data Number	1
Type	16-bit Signed Integer

Add

Modbus Mapping Table Address Setting Nickname Setting

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

OK Cancel

Figure7-47 : Input Register Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ **Data Model:** PMC offers 4 Data Model selections to match the Modbus RTU Slave module configuration. Please refer to the above section “The Coil Output Setting of Modbus RTU Module” for detailed information. In this case please select ”Input Register (3x)”.
- ◆ **Start Address:** Allows to set up the starting address of Input Register(3x) on the Modbus RTU module the user would like to retrieve.
- ◆ **Data Number:** After finishing the Start Address setting, specify the Data Number, it is the number of Input Register data you would like to retrieve from the Start Address.
- ◆ **Type:** The system support 6 kinds of data type setting for Input Register of Modbus RTU module. The 6 Data Type options are “16-bit Signed Integer”, “16-bit Unsigned Integer”, “16-bit Hex”, “32-bit Signed Long”, “32-bit Unsigned Long”, and “32-bit Floating Point”. If the “16-bit HEX” option is selected, it is required to setup the corresponding scale parameters for linear transformation from HEX value to real value. The PMC will retrieve the HEX value and transfer it to real value in floating point format, this real value could be included in the IF-THEN-ELSE rule for edition.

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	Input Register (3x)
Start Address	0
Data Number	1
Type	16-bit HEX
HEX Type	HEX Minimum: 0000 ~ Maximum: 0000 Real Minimum: 0 ~ Maximum: 0

If users select “32-bit Signed Long”, “32-bit Unsigned Long”, or “32-bit Floating Point”, the option “Inverse(Big Endian)” will appear. Enable “Inverse(Big Endian)” to receive the data in big endian format correctly.

Type Inverse(Big Endian)

- ◆ After finishing the “Start Address”, “Data Number”, and “Type” setting, click on “Add” button. A new Input Register address block will be added to the Modbus address mapping table

(shown as below). All added address blocks will be located in sequences starting from the Starting Address (The address number on the first column of the “Local Address” indicates the local Modbus address of PMC to keep the Input Register data.). Figure 7-48 shows an example about Input Register setting for a Modbus RTU module. The starting Modbus address of the Input Register block is 30010(30000 + 10), it requires to set 3 continuous Input Register data in the setting, and the data type is “32-bit Floating Point”. So that these retrieved Input Register data will be kept in PMC Address 30300, 30302, and 30304.

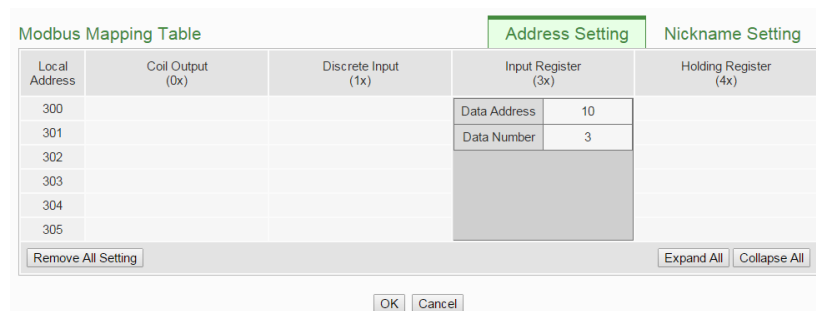


Figure7-48 : Input Register Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module

- ◆ To modify the starting address or quantity setting, please click on the setting block to perform the modification. The user could also modify Type, Scale Ratio, Offset and Deadband on this interface. The Scale Ratio setting and Offset setting allows user to transform the Input Register value in this block by linear transformation. The formula is as follow:

$$\textit{Transformed Value} = \textit{Scale Ratio} \times \textit{Input Register value} + \textit{Offset}$$

After the linear transformation, the Transformed Value will be saved in floating point format on the PMC (no matter what format the raw Input Register value was in the device). The default Scale Ratio will be 1 and the default Offset is 0, indicating not using linear transformation.

For more information about Deadband setting, please refer to [“7.2.3 XV-Board AI Channel Settings”](#). Click “OK” for modification or click “Remove” to remove the setting.

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register		Holding Register (4x)
			Data Address	Data Number	
300			10	3	
301					
302					
303					
304					
305					

OK Remove

Data Address: 10
Data Number: 3

Type: 32-bit Floating Point
 Inverse(Big Endian)

Data Adjustment: Scale Ratio: 1, Offset: 0, Deadband: 0

Remove All Setting Expand All Collapse All

OK Cancel

- ◆ If the user wants to assign a Nickname for the address blocks, the user can click on the “Nickname Setting” tab, and then input the Nickname for each address block. The Nickname will be shown in the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)		Holding Register (4x)
			Data Address	Nickname	
300			0010		
301					
302			0012		
303					
304			0014		
305					

- ◆ After all Input Register settings of the Modbus RTU module are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes.

- The Holding Register Setting of Modbus RTU Module

The Modbus RTU Slave module Holding Register Setting page is shown as follow:

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model: Holding Register (4x)

Start Address: 0

Data Number: 1

Type: 18-bit Signed Integer

Add

Modbus Mapping Table

Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

OK Cancel

Figure7-49 : Holding Register Setting Page

The settings are as below:

- ◆ **Data Model:** PMC offers 4 Data Model selections to match the Modbus RTU Slave module configuration. Please refer to the above section “The Coil Output Setting of Modbus RTU Module” for detailed information. In this case please select ” Holding Register (4x)”.
- ◆ **Start Address:** Allows to set up the starting address of Holding Register(4x) on the Modbus RTU Slave module you would like to retrieve.
- ◆ **Data Number:** After finishing the Start Address setting, specify the Data Number, it is the number of Holding Register data you would like to retrieve from the Start Address.
- ◆ **Type:** The system support 6 kinds of data type setting for Holding Register of Modbus RTU module. The 6 Data Type options are “16-bit Signed Integer”, “16-bit Unsigned Integer”, “16-bit Hex”, “32-bit Signed Long”, “32-bit Unsigned Long”, and “32-bit Floating Point”. If the “16-bit HEX” option is selected, it is required to setup the corresponding scale parameters for linear transformation from HEX value to real value. The PMC will retrieve the HEX value and transfer it to real value in floating point format, this real value could be included in the IF-THEN-ELSE rule for edition.

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	Holding Register (4x) ▾
Start Address	0
Data Number	1
Type	16-bit HEX ▾
HEX Type	HEX Minimum: 0000 ~ Maximum: 0000
	Real Minimum: 0 ~ Maximum: 0

If users select “32-bit Signed Long”, “32-bit Unsigned Long”, or “32-bit Floating Point”, the option “Inverse(Big Endian)” will appear. Enable “Inverse(Big Endian)” to receive the data in big endian format correctly.

Type ▾ Inverse(Big Endian)

- ◆ After finishing the “Start Address”, “Data Number”, and “Type” setting; click on “Add” button. A new Holding Register address

block will be added to the Modbus address mapping table. All added address blocks will be located in sequences starting from the Starting Address (The address number on the first column of the “Local Address” indicates the local Modbus address of PMC to keep the Holding Register data.).

Figure 7-50 shows an example about Holding Register setting for a Modbus RTU module. The starting Modbus address of the Holding Register block is 40060(40000 + 60), it requires to set 2 continuous Holding Register data in the setting, and the data type is “32-bit Floating Point”. So that these retrieved Holding Register data will be kept in PMC Address 40300 and 40302.

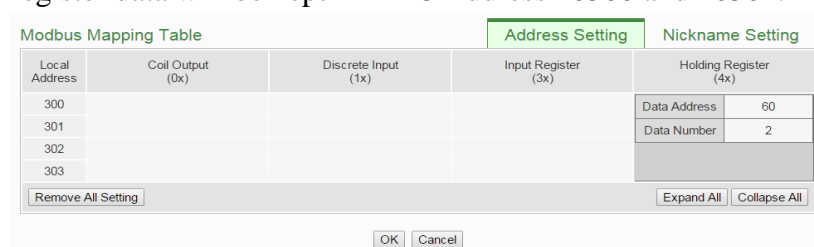


Figure7-50 : Input Register Setting Example for Modbus RTU Module

- ◆ To modify the starting address or quantity setting, please click on the setting block to perform the modification. The user could also modify Type, Scale Ratio, Offset and Deadband on this interface. For more detailed information, please refer to above section “The Input Register Setting of Modbus RTU Module”.



- ◆ If the user wants to assign a Nickname for the address blocks, the user can click on the “Nickname Setting” tab, and then input the Nickname for each address block. The Nickname will be shown in the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.

Modbus Mapping Table				Address Setting		Nickname Setting		
Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)				
300				OK				
301				Data Address	0080			
				Nickname	<input type="text"/>			
				Unit	<input type="text"/>			
302				Data Address	0082			
303				Nickname	<input type="text"/>			
				Unit	<input type="text"/>			

- ◆ After all Holding Register settings of the Modbus RTU module are completed, click “OK” button to save the changes.

7.3.7 Modbus TCP Module Setting

PMC allows connections to modules that support Modbus TCP Slave protocol for offering I/O interface function. Through Modbus TCP protocol, it enables to read or write 4 types of Modbus data (Coil Output, Discrete Input, Input Register and Holding Register) from the Modbus TCP Slave modules. And by PMC IF-THEN-ELSE rule engine, it allows to perform automation control operation on the modules. And with SCADA software, it also allows monitoring and control of the Modbus TCP modules which connect with the PMC. The Modbus TCP Slave Module setting page is shown as follow:

Module Module-TCP Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Module-TCP"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
*IP	<input type="text" value="192"/> <input type="text" value="168"/> <input type="text" value="100"/> <input type="text" value="51"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="502"/>
NetID	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Scan Rate	<input type="text" value="0"/> second(s)
Polling Timeout	<input type="text" value="300"/> millisecond(s)
Retry Interval	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s)

Figure7-51 : Modbus TCP Slave Module Setting Page(1)

The settings are as below:

- Nickname : For user to define nickname for each I/O channel, this nickname will be displayed on the “I/O Information” and “Rule Setting” pages.
- Description : The Description field provides a space for the user to make a brief description of this module.
- IP : Allows modification of the IP address of this Modbus TCP

Slave module, make sure the IP setting is the same as the settings of the module. If the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the module will be failed.

- Port : Allows modification of the Port number of this Modbus TCP Slave module, make sure the Port number is the same as the settings of the module. If the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the module will be failed.
- NetID : Allows modification of the NetID of this Modbus TCP Slave module, make sure the NetID is the same as the settings of the module. If the setting is not accurate, the connection for PMC to the module will be failed.
- Scan Rate: Input the time interval for PMC to periodically retrieve the I/O channel data of this Modbus TCP module, the setting range will be 0 ~ 65535 seconds.
- Polling Timeout: The time interval for PMC to send command to the Modbus TCP module and wait for the response, the unit will be ms. The setting range will be 1-10000 ms.
- Retry Interval: The time interval to wait for PMC to repeatedly send command again when PMC sends command to the Modbus TCP module and get no response. The unit will be second. The setting range will be 3 ~ 65535 seconds.

Modbus Mapping Table Setting

Data Model	Coil Output (0x) <input type="button" value="v"/>
Start Address	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Data Number	<input type="text" value="1"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/>	

Modbus Mapping Table

		Address Setting		Nickname Setting
Local Address	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
No mapping table configuration				

Figure7-52 : Modbus TCP Slave Module Setting Page(2)

For more detailed information about the data setting of the Coil Output, Discrete Input, Input Register and Holding Register of the Modbus TCP module, please refer to section [“7.3.6 Modbus RTU Module Setting”](#). After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

8 Logger Setting

The Logger Setting function of the PMC provides recording of the power data from power meters and the I/O channel data from I/O modules. It includes Power Data Logger, I/O Data Logger and User-Defined Data Logger. The Power Data Logger is exclusive for the recording of the all power data, the I/O Data Logger is exclusive for the recording of the all I/O Channel data, and User-Defined Data Logger allows user to define his own data recording options from power data, I/O channel data or Internal Register data. The data log files of these two data loggers are both in CSV format that enables easy integration with the backend database system. In addition, PMC also provides function to set the “Log File Retention Time” to specify how long will the files be kept in the PMC, and then the file will be automatically sent to backend FTP Server at a scheduled time. The data logger setting page is shown as below:

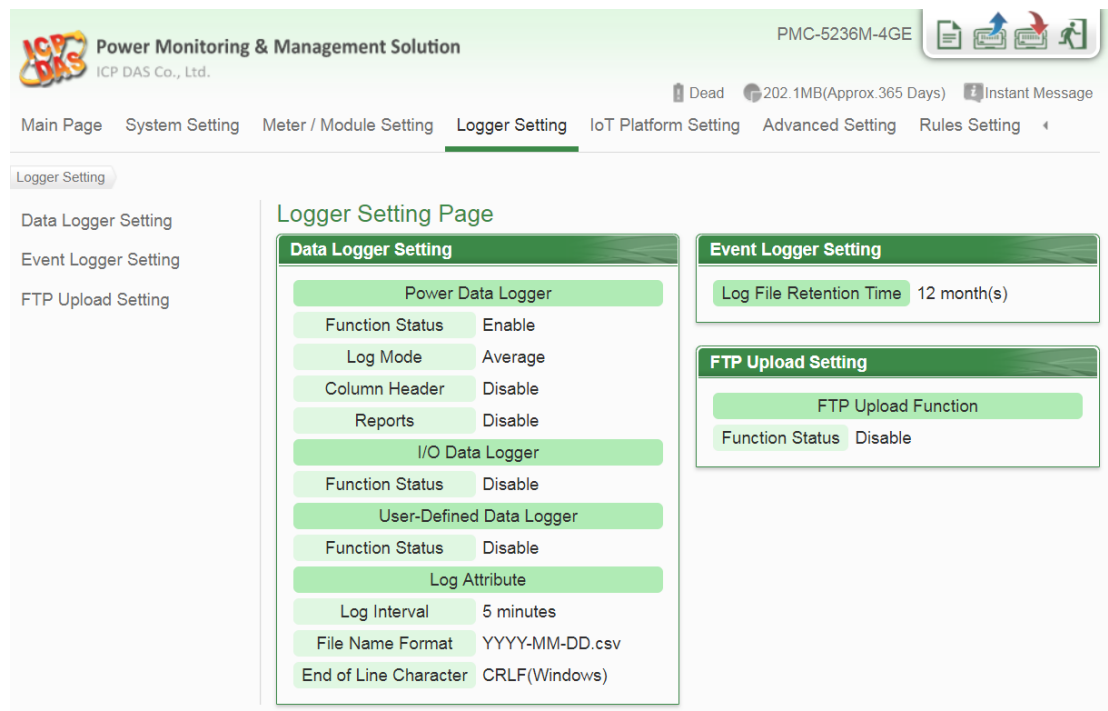


Figure8-1 : Data Logger Setting Page

There are some setting options on the Data Logger Setting page:

- Data Logger Setting
- Event Logger Setting
- FTP Upload Setting

More detailed information of these options will be given in the following section.

8.1 Data Logger Setting

On the Data Logger Setting page, the user could enable the Power Data Logger, I/O Data Logger or User-Defined Data Logger of the PMC if required. The Power Data Logger allows recording the power data of the power meters that are connected to the PMC, the I/O Data Logger allows recording all the data of the I/O modules that are connected to the PMC, and the User-Defined Data Logger allows recording user-defined data such as: power data, I/O channel data, internal register values, etc. The setting page is shown as below:

The screenshot displays the 'Data Logger Setting' page with the following sections and settings:

- Power Data Logger Setting**
 - Function Status: Enable
 - Log Mode: Average (dropdown)
 - Column Header: Add
 - Reports: Disable (dropdown)
- I/O Data Logger Setting**
 - Function Status: Enable
- User-Defined Data Logger Setting**
 - Function Status: Enable
 - *Data Format: (with View and Edit buttons)
- Log Attribute Setting**
 - Log Interval: 1 minute (dropdown)
 - File Name Format: YYYY-MM-DD.csv (dropdown)
 - End of Line Character: CRLF(Windows) (dropdown)
 - Save button

Figure8-2 : Data Logger Setting Page

Follow the steps below:

- i Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field under the Power Data Logger section to enable the Power Data Logger function.
- ii Set the data log mode to be “Average” or “Instantaneous” from the dropdown list of the “Log Mode”. If “Average” is selected, the system

will record the average value of the power data during the time interval set in “Log Interval”. If “Instantaneous” is selected, the system will record the instantaneous value of the power data when the time reaches the time interval set in “Log Interval”.

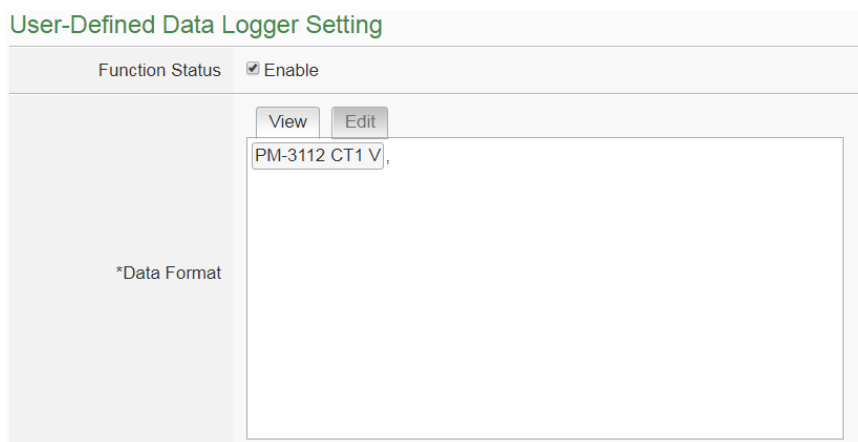
- iii If user would like to add a header to the power data to specify the name of the power data; click “Add” in the “Column Header”; the system will add the “Column Header” at the beginning of the power data logger file to specify the name of the power data. **Please note : After enable this function, the User-Defined Data Logger will also add the “Column Header” at the beginning of the data logger file to specify the name of the data.**
- iv Set the language of Excel format file of the report from the dropdown list of the “Reports”. If “Disable” is selected, the system will stop generating the Excel format file of report.
- v Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field under the I/O Data Logger section to enable the I/O Data Logger function.
- vi Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field under the User-Defined Data Logger section to enable the User-Defined Data Logger function.
- vii Set up the data format in the “Data Format” field in the “User-Defined Data Logger” section. The User-Defined Data Logger provides encoded strings for user to add real-time power data or I/O channel data to the Data Format content. User can select the “Edit” tab or click on any blank area in the “Data Format” field, and then the “Real-time variable editor” will be shown as below.

The screenshot shows the 'User-Defined Data Logger Setting' window. At the top, the title is 'User-Defined Data Logger Setting'. Below the title, there is a 'Function Status' section with a checked 'Enable' checkbox. To the right of this section are 'View' and 'Edit' buttons. The main area is labeled '*Data Format' and contains a text box with the content '\$C3M3ri4352,'. Below the text box, there are three dropdown menus: 'Interface' set to 'COM3', 'Module' set to 'PM-3112(3)', and 'Channel' set to 'CT1'. An 'Info.' link is positioned to the right of the 'Channel' dropdown. At the bottom right of the configuration area, there is an 'Insert' button.

Select the “Source”, “Module” and “Channel” from the dropdown list

and click “Insert” to add channel value encoded string into the “Data Format” content. The system will record the data the user pre-set in the Data Format, and will save the real data values in the data log file. When editing the content, the user can select the “View” tab, and then the channel encoded string will be displayed in the real index format of the channel for user to check the settings in an easy way.

The figure above shows an example of the encoded strings, the variable \$C3M3ri4352 indicates the V value of PM-3112 CT1 on the module 3 connected to COM3. When user select the “View” tab, the channel value encoded string will be displayed as “PM-3112 CT1 V” for user to check if the setting is appropriate (please refer to the figure as below).



- viii In the “Log Interval” field, select from the dropdown list to set the time interval of the recording session. The Log Interval could be 1 min, 5 mins, 15 min, 1 hour, 3 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours and 24 hours. Default is 5 mins. Each time when reaches the Log Interval, it will perform one-time data recording for the Power Data and User-Defined Data.
- ix In the “File Name Format” field, select the File Name Format of the log file from the dropdown list, YYYY indicates western year, MM indicates month, DD indicates date, and the file format is CSV.
- x In the “End of Line Character” field, select the appropriate End of Line Character format from the dropdown list: CRLF (applies to Windows), LF (applies to Unix/Linux) or CR (applies to Mac).
- xi After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please Note:

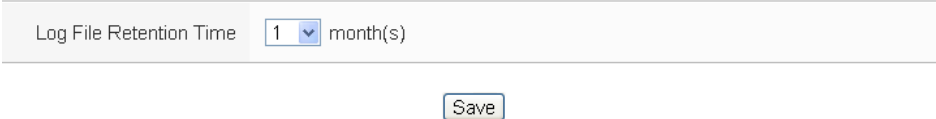
1. The settings in “Log Attribute Setting” section apply to both Power Data Logger and User-Defined Data Logger.

2. The data logger files of Power Data Logger, I/O Data Logger and User-Defined Data Logger all are saved in the micro SD card. If the micro SD card's free space is less than the required space of one day data recording operation of the Power Data Logger, I/O Data Logger and User-Defined Data Logger, then PMC will delete some old log files to keeps the data logger operation work continuously.

8.2 Event Logger Setting

The Event Logger allows to record system event of the PMC, the setting page is shown as below:

Event Logger Setting Page



Log File Retention Time month(s)

Save

Figure8-3 : Event Logger Setting Page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Log File Retention Time” field, select the file retention time for the log file from the dropdown list. The retention time can be 1 month, 6 months or 12 months. The default setting will be 12 months.
- ii After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

8.3 FTP Upload Setting

Power Data logger files, I/O Power Data logger files and User-Defined Data logger files can be upload to remote FTP server of the manage center via FTP protocol. The FTP Upload Setting page allows to set up parameters for FTP Upload, the setting page is shown as below:

FTP Upload Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Remote FTP Server	*Address ftp:// <input type="text"/>
	Port <input type="text" value="21"/>
	*ID <input type="text"/>
	Password <input type="text"/>
	Path <input type="text"/>
Remote FTP Server Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>
Data Log Upload Function	<input type="checkbox"/> Upload Power Data Log <input type="checkbox"/> Upload I/O Data Log <input type="checkbox"/> Upload User-Defined Data Log
Event Log Upload Function	<input type="checkbox"/> Upload Event Log

Figure8-4 : FTP Upload Setting Page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Function Status”, check “Enable” to enable the FTP Upload function.
- ii In the “Remote FTP Server” section, input Address, Port, ID, Password and Path
- iii The user could test if the FTP settings are correct in the "Remote FTP Server Setting Test" section. After clicking “Send”, the system will create a folder on the remote FTP server and will generate a test file under this folder.
- iv In the “Data Log Upload Function” section, select the data log type user would like to upload. The data log type could be “Power Data Log”, “I/O Data Log” or “User-Defined Data Log”. And then select the Frequency from the dropdown list of the “Frequency” field. The Frequency can be set as: 5 mins, 15 mins, 1 hour, 3 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, or 24 hours. The default setting will be 1 hour.
- v In the Event Log Upload Function section, if the user would like to

enable the Upload Event Log function, check “Upload Event Log” field. And then select the Frequency from the dropdown list of the “Frequency” field. The Frequency can be set as: once a day, once a week or once a month.

- vi After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

Please Note:

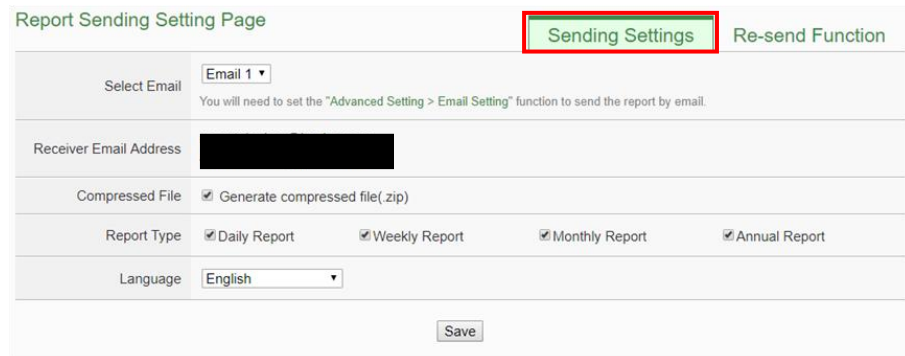
1. All data logger files of PMC will be saved in the microSD card. Before enable the Data Logger function, please make sure the microSD card you use for PMC is FAT32 format.
2. The microSD card given with the PMC is in FAT32 format already before delivery.

8.4 Report Sending Setting Page

The power information report can be sent to the user via email, and the relevant parameters of the function can be set in the "Report Sending Setting Page".

8.4.1 Sending Setting

The "Send Setting" function can automatically send an email to the recipient when the report is generated by PMC. The setting page is shown as below:



The screenshot displays the "Report Sending Setting Page" with a "Sending Settings" tab highlighted in a red box. The page includes the following fields and options:

- Select Email:** A dropdown menu showing "Email 1". Below it, a note states: "You will need to set the 'Advanced Setting > Email Setting' function to send the report by email."
- Receiver Email Address:** A text input field containing a redacted email address.
- Compressed File:** A checkbox labeled "Generate compressed file(.zip)" which is checked.
- Report Type:** Four checkboxes: "Daily Report" (checked), "Weekly Report" (checked), "Monthly Report" (checked), and "Annual Report" (checked).
- Language:** A dropdown menu set to "English".
- Save:** A button at the bottom right of the form.

Figure8-5 : Report Sending Setting page – Sending Setting

Follow the steps below:

- i. In the "Select Email" field, Select the Email setting in the "Advanced Setting -> Email Setting" section, then the "Receiver Email Address" will automatically import the recipient list from the information of the Email you select.
- ii. In the "Compressed File" field, verify if the attachment report file of the email have to be compressed, or not.
- iii. In the "Report Type" field, check which type of report need to be sent. There are 4 options as "Daily Report", "Weekly Report", "Monthly Report", and "Annual Report" for selection. After complete the setting, PMC Will automatically send the report file when it is generated. (ex: The daily report will be sent at the end of the day.).
- iv. In the "Language" field, select the language of the report .
- v. After complete all setting, click "Save" button to save the setting.

8.4.2 Re-send Function

The "Re-send Function" can send the corresponding historical power information reports to recipients immediately by the date user assign. The settings page is shown as below:

Report Sending Setting Page

Sending Settings Re-send Function

Select Email Email 1
You will need to set the "Advanced Setting > Email Setting" function to send the report by email.

Receiver Email Address

Compressed File Generate compressed file(.zip)

Report Type Daily Report

Language English

Date 2019 / 12 / 31 Recorded Data File Range : (2019/2/12~2019/12/31)

Send

Figure8-6 : Report Sending Setting page – Sending Setting

Follow the steps below:

- i. In the "Select Email" field, Select the Email setting in the "Advanced Setting -> Email Setting" section, then the "Receiver Email Address" will automatically import the recipient list from the information of the Email you select.
- ii. In the "Compressed File" field, verify if the attachment report file of the email have to be compressed, or not.
- iii. In the "Report Type" field, select the report type which need to be sent. There are 4 options as "Daily Report", "Weekly Report", " Monthly Report", and "Annual Report" for selection.,
- iv. In the "Language" field, select the language of the report.
- v. In the "Date" field, please select the date range of the current historical report prompted by the system.
Please note: If there is no log file in the date range you select., the inquiry operation will not be performed.
- vi. Click the "Send" button, then PMC will send the report immediately.

8.5 The Path of Data Log File

The data logger files of PMC will all be saved in the microSD card. The following section will explain the path of the data logger files saved in the microSD card:

- The power data files will be saved in the Log file folder, each power meter will create a specific file folder with the name of its ID, the data file architecture is shown as below:

- ◆ Modbus RTU Power Meter

Power Meter Data File

Log \ 01A3851F140000D3_2[3133]7 _info.txt

Historical Data

Log \ 01A3851F140000D3_2[3133]7 \ 2013-05-23.csv

Daily Report

Log \ 01A3851F140000D3_2[3133]7 \ 2013-05-23Rpt.csv

Monthly Report

Log \ 01A3851F140000D3_2[3133]7 \ 2013-05Rpt.csv

01A3851F140000D3_2[3133]7 is the ID of this power meter. 01A3851F140000D3 indicates the serial number of the PMC; 2 indicates the power meter is connected to the COM2 of the PMC; [3133] indicates the module type of the power meter; 7 is the Modbus Address of the power meter; and 2013-05-23 indicates the date the data is recorded. The power meter information file (_info.txt) is used to record the nickname of the power meter and the related information of the PMC which connect to the power meter.

- ◆ Modbus TCP Power Meter

Power Meter Data File

Log \ 192.168.100.20_502_00D3 [3112]1 _info.txt

Historical Data

Log \ 192.168.100.20_502_00D3 [3112]1 \ 2013-05-23.csv

Daily Report

Log \ 192.168.100.20_502_00D3 [3112]1 \ 2013-05-23Rpt.csv

Monthly Report

Log \ 192.168.100.20_502_00D3 [3112]1 \ 2013-05Rpt.csv

192.168.100.20_502_00D3[3112]1 為該電表的 ID ；

192.168.100.20_502_00D3[3112]1 is the ID of this power meter.

192.168.100.20 indicates the connection IP of the power meter; 502 indicates the port number of the power meter; 00D3 indicates the last 4 digits of the serial number of PMC; [3112] indicates the module type of the power meter; 1 indicates the NetID of the power meter; and 2013-05-23 indicates the date the data is recorded. The power meter information file (_info.txt) is used to record the nickname of the power meter and the related information of the PMC which connect to the power meter.

- The I/O Data Log file is also saved under the Log file folder; the data file architecture is shown as below:

Log \ IO_01A3851F140000D3 \ 2013-05-23.csv

IO indicates this file folder is for IO Data Log; 01A3851F140000D3 indicates the serial number of the PMC and 2013-05-23 indicates the date the data is recorded.

- The User-Defined Data Log file is also saved under the Log file folder; the data file architecture is shown as below:

Log \ Custom_01A3851F140000D3 \ 2013-05-23.csv

Custom indicates this file folder is for User-Defined Data Log; 01A3851F140000D3 indicates the serial number of the PMC and 2013-05-23 indicates the date the data is recorded.

- The Event Log file is saved under the EventLog folder, the data file architecture is shown as below:

EventLog \ Event-2013-05-23.log

20130523 indicates that the first event recorded in the Event Log file is starting from May 23, 2013

8.6 The format of the Power Data Logger file

The power data logger files generated are in CSV format. Each line represents one record; each field in the line is separated by a comma. The data sequences from left to right in the line of the power data are as follows:

PM-2133 / PM-3133(-MTCP) / PM-3033(-MTCP) Data Logger Field

Date, Time, Power meter ID, **Phase A** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase B** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase C** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Average/Total** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand (15/30/60 mins)], **Reserved Field**].

PM-2134 / PM-3112(-MTCP) / PM-3114(-MTCP) Data Logger Field

Date, Time, Power meter ID, **CT1** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **CT2** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], , **CTN** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Reserved Field**].

PM-4324(-MTCP) / PM-4324A(-MTCP) Data Logger Field

Date, Time, Power meter ID, **Submeter 1 Phase A/CT1** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase B/CT2** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase C/CT3** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Average/Total** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand (15/30/60 mins)], **Submeter 2 Phase A/CT4** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh,

Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase B/CT5** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase C/CT6** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Average/Total** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand (15/30/60 mins)] , , **Submeter 8 Phase A/CT22** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase B/CT23** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Phase C/CT24** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand(15/30/60 mins)], **Average/Total** [Voltage, Current, kW, kvar, kVA, PF, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, Daily tot. Electricity(kWh), Current demand (15/30/60 mins)] , **[Reserved Field]**.

8.7 The format of the Power Report file

The power report files are saved in CSV format. Each line represents one record; each field in the line is separated by a comma. The data sequences from left to right in the line of the power report are as follows.

PM-2133 / PM-3133(-MTCP) / PM-3033(-MTCP) Daily Report

Index of hour, Date, Power meter ID, Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, Hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current(Phase A), Average hourly current(Phase B), Average hourly current(Phase C), Average hourly voltage(Phase A), Average hourly voltage(Phase B), Average hourly voltage(Phase C), Total hourly kVA, Total hourly kvar, **[Reserved Field]**.

PM-2133 / PM-3133(-MTCP) / PM-3033(-MTCP) Monthly Report

Index of Date, Date, Power meter ID, Timing of daily max kW, Daily max kW, Daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current(Phase A), Average daily current(Phase B), Average daily current(Phase C), Average daily voltage(Phase A), Average daily voltage(Phase B), Average daily voltage(Phase C), Total daily kVA, Total daily kvar, **[Reserved Field]**.

PM-2134 / PM-3112(-MTCP) / PM-3114(-MTCP) Daily Report

Index of hour, Date, Power meter ID, **CT1** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, Hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT2** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, Hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CTN** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, Hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], [Reserved Field].

PM-2134 / PM-3112(-MTCP) / PM-3114(-MTCP) Monthly Report

Index of date, Date, Power meter ID, **CT1** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT2** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar] , , **CTN** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], [Reserved Field].

PM-4324(-MTCP)/PM-4324A(-MTCP) Daily Report

Date, Time, Power meter ID, **Submeter 1** **CT1** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT2** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT3** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Total hourly kVA, Total hourly kvar], **Submeter 2** **CT4** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT5** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT6** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total

Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Total hourly kVA, Total hourly kvar] , , **Submeter 8** **CT22** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT23** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **CT24** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Average hourly kVA, Average hourly kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of hourly max kW, hourly max kW, hourly total Electricity, Average hourly PF, Average hourly current, Average hourly voltage, Total hourly kVA, Total hourly kvar] , [Reserved Field].

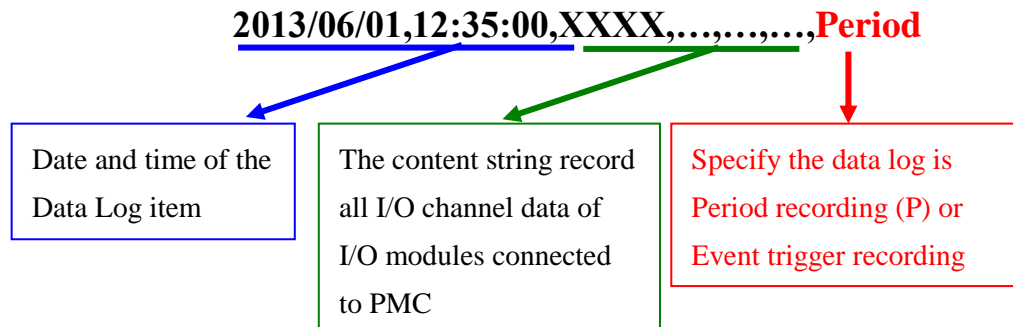
PM-4324(-MTCP)/PM-4324A(-MTCP) Monthly Report

Date, Time, Power meter ID, **Submeter 1** **CT1** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT2** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT3** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Total daily kVA, Total daily kvar], **Submeter 2** **CT4** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT5** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT6** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Total daily kVA, Total daily

kvar] , , **Submeter 8** **CT22** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT23** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **CT24** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Average daily kVA, Average daily kvar], **Average/Total** [Timing of daily max kW, daily max kW, daily total Electricity, Average daily PF, Average daily current, Average daily voltage, Total daily kVA, Total daily kvar] , [Reserved Field].

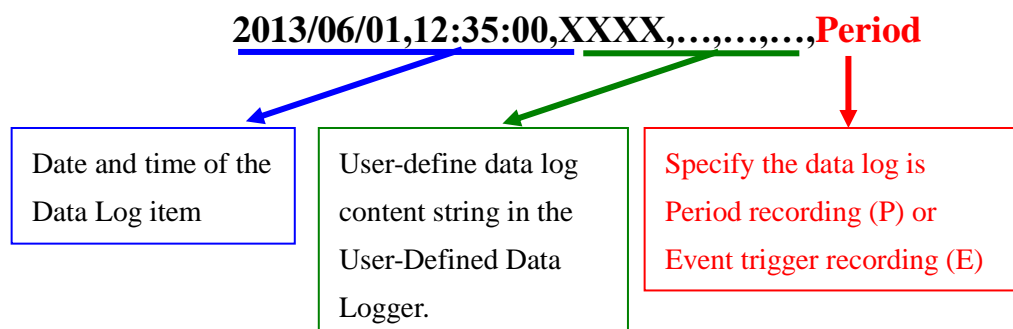
8.8 The Format of I/O Data File

The I/O data logger files generated are in CSV format. Each line represents one record; each field in the line is separated by a comma. The data sequences from left to right in the line of the I/O data are as follows:



8.9 The Format of User-Defined Data File

The User-Defined Data files are saved in CSV format. Each line represents one record, after the log format of the data being set in User-Defined Data Logger, the User-Defined Data Logger will record the data according to the data format and content set by the user. In addition, the system will tag each data log with information such as: date, time and type of the data, etc. The log type could be Period Recording that will record the file periodically or Trigger Recording that will record the file when an event is triggered. The User-Defined Data log file format is shown as below:



9 IoT Platform Setting

The IoT Platform Setting function of the PMC allows to build a connection to Microsoft Azure or IBM Bluemix directly. It can also connect to MQTT Brokers. Based on the IoT Platform Setting function, PMC can publish the power data and I/O channel data of the power meter and I/O modules that are connected to PMC to the IoT Cloud Platform for future data analysis, and receive the command message from IoT Cloud Platform to trigger the corresponding actions of PMC at the field side. With the IoT Platform Setting function the PMC provides, it helps users to implement an IoT system in a easy way.

In additional, PMC supports to connect to the IoT cloud management software: IoTstar designed by ICP DAS. The supported functions for IoTstar includes Real-Time Data Sending Setting, Historical Data Sending Setting, Bot Service Setting and Alarm Setting can also be set in this page. About the connecion setting of IoTstar, please refer to the section [“6.2 Network Setting”](#).

The IoT Platform Settingg page includes the following setting options. More detailed information of these options will be given in the following sections.

- ◆ AWS Platform Setting
- ◆ Microsoft Azure Setting
- ◆ IBM Bluemix Setting
- ◆ MQTT Setting

IoTstar relative functions:

- Connection Setting
- Real-Time Data Sending Setting
- Historical Data Sending Setting
- Bot Service Setting
- Alarm Setting

9.1 AWS Platform Setting

PMC provides the ability to connect to Amazon Web Services IoT Cloud platform. Because the setting of AWS platform is more complicated, this chapter only describe the setting that need to be set on PMC controller. For the complete connection setting between PMC and AWS platform, please to refer to the user manual of “[Operation manual for PMC to connect with AWS\(Amazon Web Service\) cloud platform_en.pdf](#)”.

Amazon Web Services Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Device Data Endpoint	<input type="text"/>
*Device Certificate	<input type="text" value="f11202d85d691691156206ce0a8ca09760de3abe"/> Browse...
*Private Key	<input type="text" value="f11202d85d691691156206ce0a8ca09760de3abe"/> Browse...
*Root CA Certificate	<input type="text" value="AmazonRootCA1.pem"/> Browse... <small>Import RSA 2048 bit key: Amazon Root CA 1 certificate.</small>
*Thing ARN	<input type="text"/>
*Client ID	<input type="text" value="PMC--0103E4056C070809"/>
Periodical Publish Interval	<input type="text" value="60"/> second(s) <small>Input 0 represent disable periodical publish.</small>
Topic Prefix	<input type="text"/>
Export Policy File	<input type="button" value="Export"/>
Connection Testing	<input type="button" value="Testing"/>

Publish & Subscribe Setting

Nickname	Topic	Message
+ Add new Publish Message		

Figure9-1 : Amazon Web Services Setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field to enable the connection to Amazon Web Services Cloud IoT platform.
- ii In the “Device Data Endpoint” field, enter the information of AWS IoT Core endpoint set by AWS platform. The Device Data Endpoint can be obtained from the setting page of AWS IoT Core, please refer to the following:

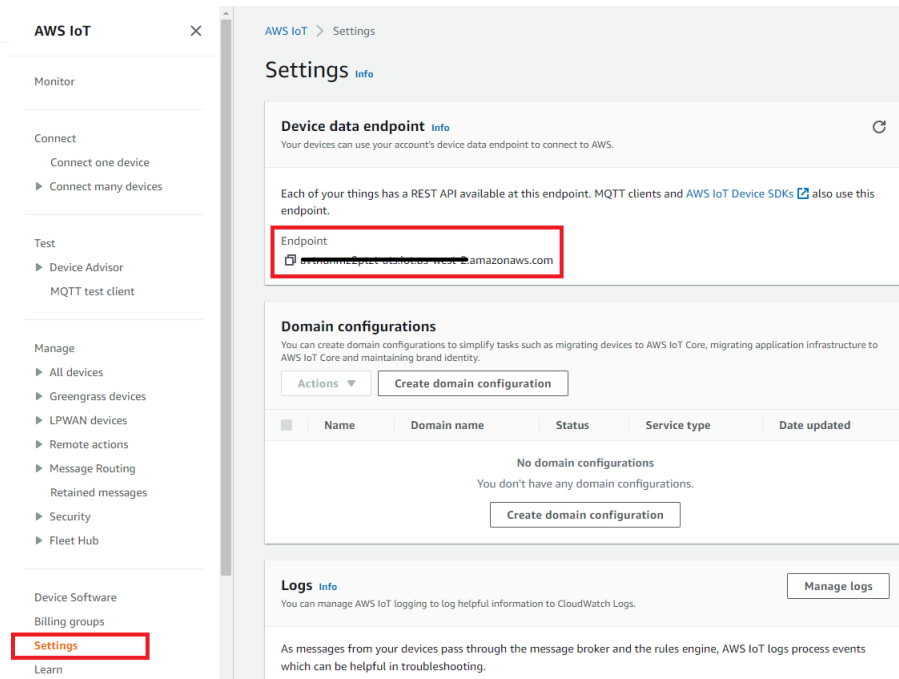



Figure9-2 : "Device Data Endpoint" Setting page of Amazon Web Services

- iii In the “Device Certificate”, “Private Key” and “Root CA Certificate” fields, import the certificate and key generated from the AWS platform. Following is the page for the download of the certificate and key PMC need from AWS platform:

Download certificates and keys
 Download and install the certificate and key files to your device so that it can connect securely to AWS IoT. You can download the certificate now, or later, but the key files can only be downloaded now.

Device certificate
 fd4d384bb65...te.pem.crt Download

Key files **Device Certificate**
 The key files are unique to this certificate and can't be downloaded after you leave this page. Download them now and save them in a secure place.

 This is the only time you can download the key files for this certificate.

Public key file
 fd4d384bb65dfb66974341f...91272a7-public.pem.key Download

Private key file
 fd4d384bb65dfb66974341f...1272a7-private.pem.key Download

Root CA certificates **Private Key**
 Download the root CA certificate file that corresponds to the type of data endpoint and cipher suite you're using. You can also download the root CA certificates later.

Amazon trust services endpoint
 RSA 2048 bit key: Amazon Root CA 1 Download

Amazon trust services endpoint
 ECC 256 bit key: Amazon Root CA 3 Download

If you don't see the root CA certificate that you need here, AWS IoT supports additional root CA certificates. These root CA certificates and others are available from our developer guides.

Continue

Figure9-3 : Certificate and Key Download page of Amazon Web Services

- iv In the “Thing ARN” field, enter the information of “Thing ARN” set by AWS platform. Following is the page for the “Thing ARN” PMC need from AWS platform:

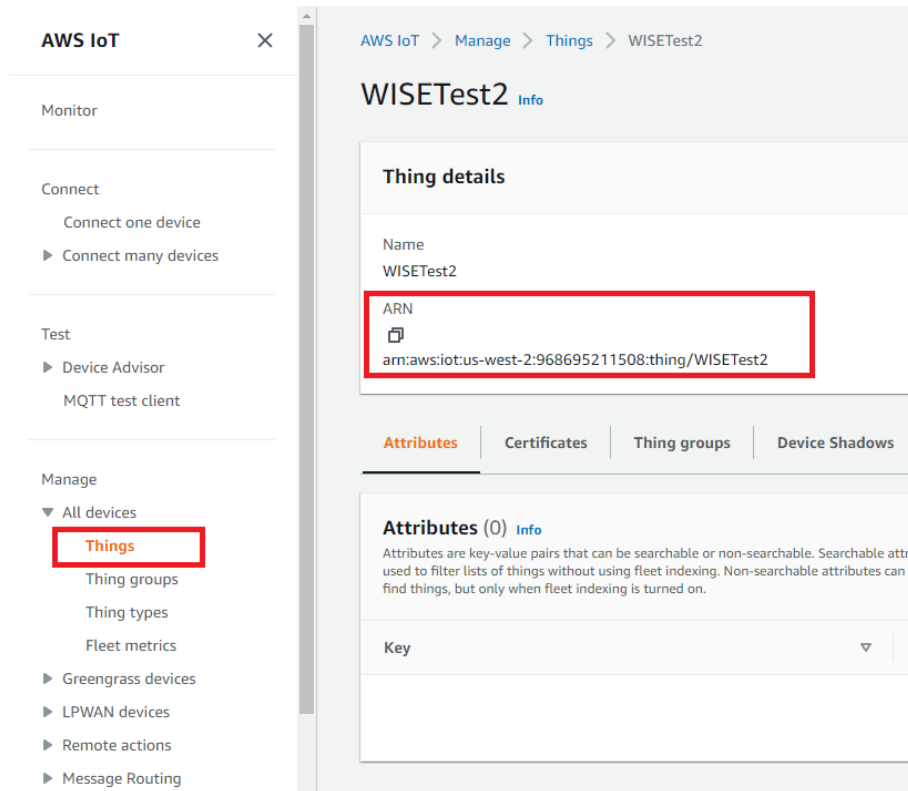


Figure9-4 : "Thing ARN" page of Amazon Web Services

- v In the “Client ID” field, PMC will provide a default string (with the format of “PMC-serial number”) as the unique client ID for the PMC, and user can change this string according to his requirement. **The client ID must be unique. If two PMCs use the same client ID to connect to AWS platform, one of them will fail to connect.**
Please Note: If users use the PMC's rule file export/import function to copy the rule file to others PMC, the information of client ID will be the same, so user need to manually modify the client ID after the import operation is completed.
- vi The value in “Periodical Publish Interval” field defines the time interval to automatically and periodically send the Publish Messages which are with the “Periodical Publish” attribute. If the value of the “Periodical Publish Interval” field is 0, it means the “Periodical Publish” operation is disabled. The unit of the value is second.
- vii The “Topic Prefix” field is for setting up a string as Topic Prefix. The prefix can be used in the Publish Topic or Subscribe Topic to simply the Topic editing. The default string of the “Topic Prefix” will be the model name of the PMC. If there are more than one PMC controllers in a system for AWS connection, please remember to change the “Topic

Prefix” setting to distinguish the Publish Topic/Subscribe Topic setting of each PMC controllers.

- viii After press the “Export” button in the “Export Policy File” field, PMC will generate the policy JSON file required by AWS platform according to the current settings. User need to copy its content and paste it in the policy editor of AWS platform to complete the connection between PMC and AWS platform.

Please Note: If the user modifies the above settings (except the certificate file), or modifies the content of the publish or subscribe messages, the policy file must be re-exported, and the new version of the policy file must be copied to AWS platform again.

- ix After complete the operation of policy editing, click the “Testing” button in the “Connection Testing” field to immediately connect to AWS platform to check whether the connection setting is correct, or not.
- x The lower half section on the AWS Web Services Setting Page is for the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic setting. The user can click the tab of “Publish” or “Subscribe” to edit the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic. The Interface will be shown as below:

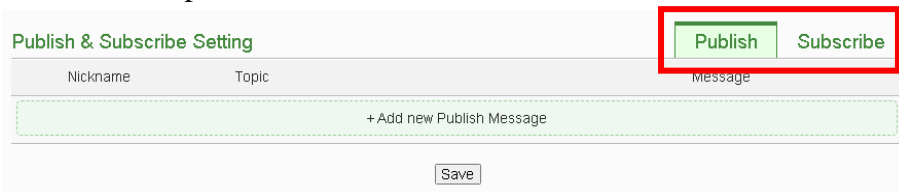


Figure9-5 : Publish and Subscribe Setting page of Amazon Web Services

- xi Click the “Publish” tab to edit the Publish Message. User can click on “Add new Publish Message” to add a new Publish Message. The Publish Message setting page is shown as below.

Publish Message(Message 1)

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Message 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Message Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Channel Data <input type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
Channel Data	Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/>
	Module <input type="text" value="I-7016(1)"/>
	Channel <input type="text" value="DI"/> Ch. <input type="text" value="0"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> JSON Format
*Topic	<input type="text" value="com3/no1/di/0"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
Auto Publish	<input type="checkbox"/> When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds <input type="text" value="1"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodical Publish

Figure9-6 : Publish Message Setting Page of Amazon Web Services

- xii Input a name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Publish Message in the “Description” field.

- xiii In the “Message Type” field, select the “Channel Data” to prepare a Publish Message with the I/O channel value. Based on the “Channel Data” interface, the user can select a specific I/O channel value or “All” I/O channel values for the Publish Message. If the user selects a specific I/O channel, it means the I/O channel value will be bound with the Publish Message. If the user selects “All” I/O channels, it means all I/O channel values will be added in the Publish Message. If the user clicks the “JSON Format” check box, the content of the Publish Message will be packaged in JSON format; if the “JSON” is not selected, the content of the Publish Message will only include the I/O channel value. (For the I/O Channel information in JSON Format, please refer to [Appendix VII](#) for more details.) After completing the “Channel Data” setting, the system will automatically generate the default Topic content in the “Topic” field. User can modify the content of the “Topic” field if require. If the “Use Prefix” checkbox is enabled, the string in the “Topic Prefix” field will be used as the prefix of the Publish Topic.

*Topic	xvboard/di/0	<input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix	*Topic	WISE-01D4A5111D000029/xvboard/di/0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
--------	--------------	-------------------------------------	--------	------------------------------------	--

xiv If the user selects “User-Defined Data” in “Message Type” field, the interface will be changed to free-style editing mode. So the user can edit the content of the message by himself via the editor. The interface is shown as below.

Publish Message(Message 1)

*Nickname	Message 1	
Description		
Message Type	<input type="radio"/> Channel Data <input checked="" type="radio"/> User-Defined Data	
*User-Defined Data	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> View Edit </div> <div style="height: 100px; border: 1px solid #ccc; margin: 5px 0;"></div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> <div style="width: 40%;"> <p>Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/></p> <p>Module <input type="text" value="I-7016(1)"/></p> <p>Channel <input type="text" value="DI"/> Ch. <input type="text" value="0"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> </div> <div style="width: 50%; text-align: right; opacity: 0.5; font-size: 2em;">\$</div> </div> </div>	
*Topic		<input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
Auto Publish	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodical Publish	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

Figure9-7 : “User-Defined Data” Setting Page of Amazon Web Services

xv In the “Auto Publish” field, there are two options: “When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” and “Periodical Publish”. If the “When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” is selected, the user must assign a evaluation value, then the system will automatically publish the message when the I/O channel value is changed and exceeds the evaluation value (This option only support “Channel Data” setting in “Message Type”). If the user selects “Periodical Publish”, it means the message will be published at periodic time schedule based on the value in “Periodical Publish Interval” field at Step vi.

xvi After complete all settings of Publish Message, please click “OK”

button to add the Publish Message to the Publish Message List.
 xvii Click the “Subscribe” tab to edit the Subscribe Topic. The interface is shown as below:

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Subscribe Topic(Topic 2)". The form is organized into several sections:

- *Nickname:** A text input field containing "Topic 2".
- Description:** An empty text input field.
- Message Type:** Two radio buttons: "Channel Data" (selected) and "User-Defined Data".
- Message Format:** Two radio buttons: "String" (selected) and "JSON".
- Channel Data:** A section with three dropdown menus: "Interface" (COM3), "Module" (I-7016(1)), and "Channel" (DI). To the right of the "Channel" dropdown is a "Ch." dropdown set to "0".
- *Topic:** A large text area containing "com3/no1/di/0". To its right is a checkbox labeled "Use Prefix" which is unchecked.
- Auto Update:** A checkbox labeled "Update to Channel" which is unchecked.

At the bottom right of the form are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Figure9-8 : Subscribe Topic Setting Page of Amazon Web Services

xviii Input a name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Subscribe Topic in the “Description” field.
 xix In the “Message Type” field, select the “Channel Data” means that the Topic of the received message uses the Topic of the channel preset by PMC. Under this setting, if the user selects “String” in the “Message Format” field, he can check the “Update to Channel” in the “Auto Update” field, and then when PMC receives the message, it will automatically convert the message string into the numerical value and update it to the channel output value. If the “Message Format” is selected as “JSON”, then user can fill in the JSON format content expected to be received into the “JSON variable Setting” field, and PMC will parse the content of each variable and provided for use by logic rules. The interface is shown as below:

Subscribe Topic(Topic 2)

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Topic 2"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Message Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Channel Data <input type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
Message Format	<input type="radio"/> String <input checked="" type="radio"/> JSON
Channel Data	Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/> Module <input type="text" value="I-7016(1)"/> Channel <input type="text" value="DI"/> Ch. <input type="text" value="0"/>
*Topic	<input type="text" value="com3/no1/di/0"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
JSON Variable Setting	<input type="text" value="abc"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure9-9 : Receive messages in JSON format of Amazon Web Services

- xx If the user selects “User-Defined Data” in “Message Type” field, the interface will be converted to free-style editing mode, and user can edit the Topic for the subscribe message by himself. He can also set the “Message Format” to “String” or “JSON” to parse the received message content and provided for use by logic rules.
- xxi After complete all settings on Amazon Web Services Setting Page, please click “Save” button to save the setting. After downloading the setting to PMC, PMC will initiate the connection to Amazon Web Services, and start the Publish Message/Subscribe Message mechanism with Amazon Web Services.

9.2 Microsoft Azure Platform Setting

On the Microsoft Azure Setting page, the connection to Microsoft Azure IoT Cloud Platform can be built if required. The setting page is shown as below:

Microsoft Azure Setting Page

Function Status Enable

Connection Type IoT Hub IoT Hub DPS

*SAS Token

Keep Alive Time second(s)

Periodical Publish Interval second(s)
Input 0 represent disable periodical publish.

Connection Testing

Publish & Subscribe Setting

Nickname	Message
+ Add new Publish Message	

Figure9-10 : Microsoft Azure Setting Page

Follow the steps below:

- i Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field to enable the connection to Microsoft Azure IoT Cloud Platform.
- ii Select “Connection Type” as “IoT Hub” or “IoT Hub DPS”.
- iii If “IoT Hub” is selected, in the “SAS Token” field, input the SAS Token which you previously registered for this PMC from Microsoft Azure. For the procedure to generate a SAS Token, please use Azure IoT Explorer ([Download Link](#)) to generate the SAS token of the device in the IoT Hub as below:

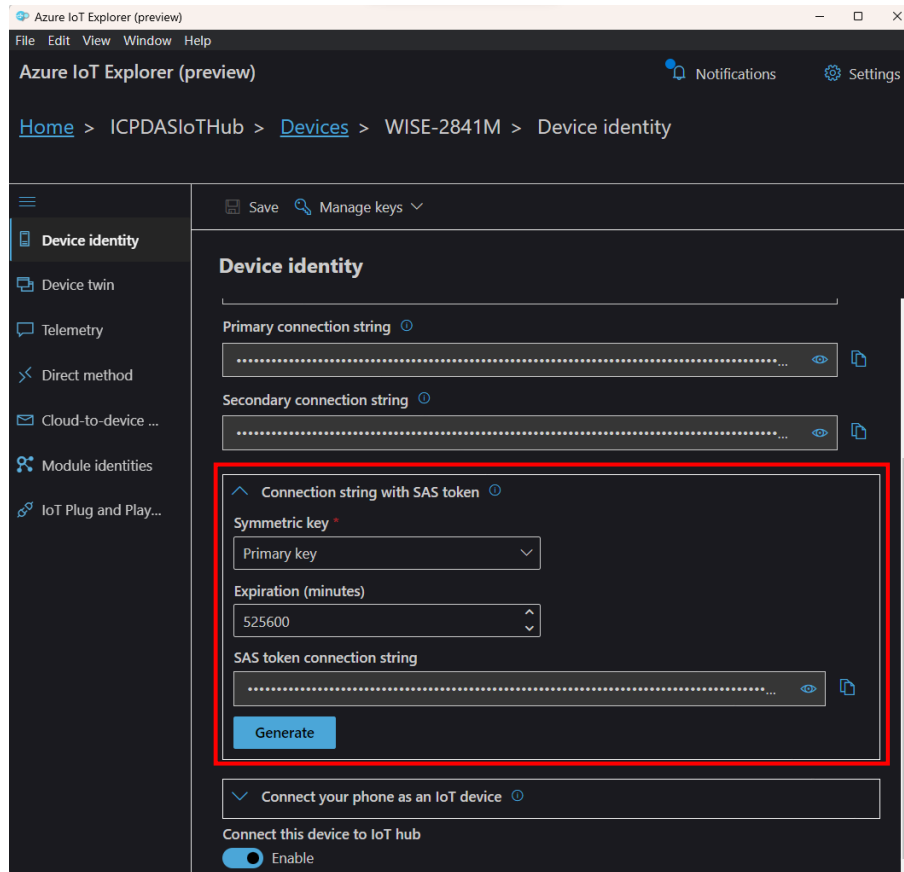


Figure9-11 : SAS Token generating interface on Azure IoT Explorer

- iv If “IoT Hub DPS” is selected, get “DPS Endpoint”, “DPS ID Scope”, “Registration ID” and “Symmetric Key” parameters from the IoT Hub Device Provisioning Service(DPS) function page on the Azure platform.
- v The value in “keep alive Time” field defines the maximum amount of time in second that pass away without communication between the PMC and Microsoft Azure. The “keep alive interval” enables Microsoft Azure to detect if the connection to the PMC is no longer available without having to wait for the long TCP/IP timeout.
- vi The value in “Periodical Publish Interval” field defines the time interval to automatically and periodically send the Publish Messages which are with the “Periodical Publish” attribute. If the value of the “Periodical Publish Interval” field is 0, it means the “Periodical Publish” operation is disabled. The unit of the value is second.
- vii To verify whether the SAS Token setting is correct, click “Testing” in the “Connection Testing” field, then PMC will try to connect Microsoft Azure with the SAS Token setting, and reply the connection status.

viii The lower half section on the Microsoft Azure Setting Page is for the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic setting. User can click the tab of “Publish” or “Subscribe” to edit the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic. The Interface will be shown as below:

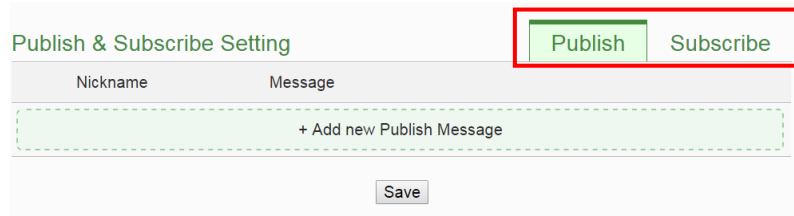


Figure9-12 : Microsoft Azure Publish/Subscribe Setting page

ix Click the “Publish” tab to edit the Publish Message. User can click on “Add new Publish Message” to add a new Publish Message.

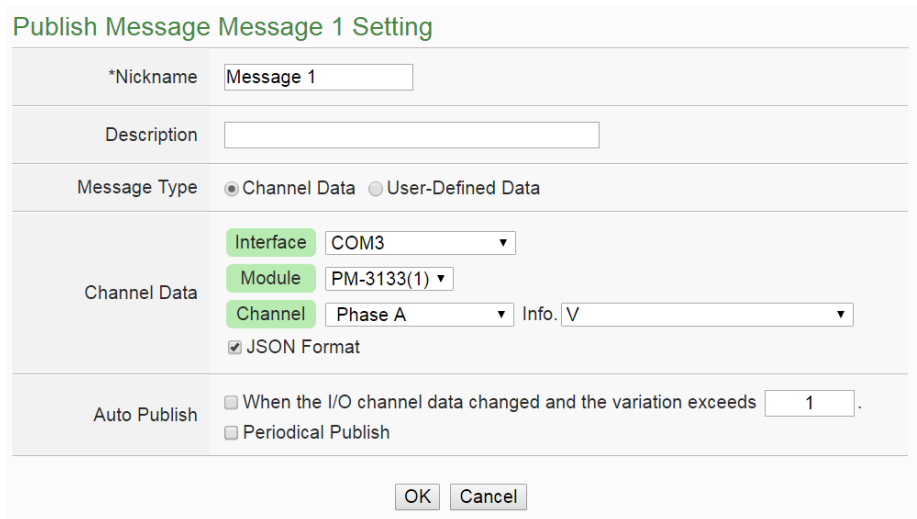


Figure9-13 : Microsoft Azure Publish Message setting page

- x Input a name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Publish Message in the “Description” field.
- xi In the “Message Type” field, select the “Channel Data” to prepare a Publish Message with the power data or I/O channel value. Based on the “Channel Data” interface, the user can select a specific power data (or I/O channel value) or “All” power data (and I/O channel values) for the Publish Message. If the user selects a specific channel, it means the specific power data (or I/O channel value) of the module will be bound with the Publish Message. If user select “All” channels, it mean all power data (and I/O channel values) of the module will be added in the Publish Message List. If the user click the "JSON Format" check box, the content of the Publish Message will be packaged in JSON format; if

the “JSON” is not selected, the content of the Publish Message will only include the I/O channel value. (For the I/O Channel information in JSON Format, please refer to [Appendix VII](#) for more details.) The user can select “User-Defined Data” in “Message Type” field to edit the Publish Message on the free style editing interface. The user interface is shown as below.

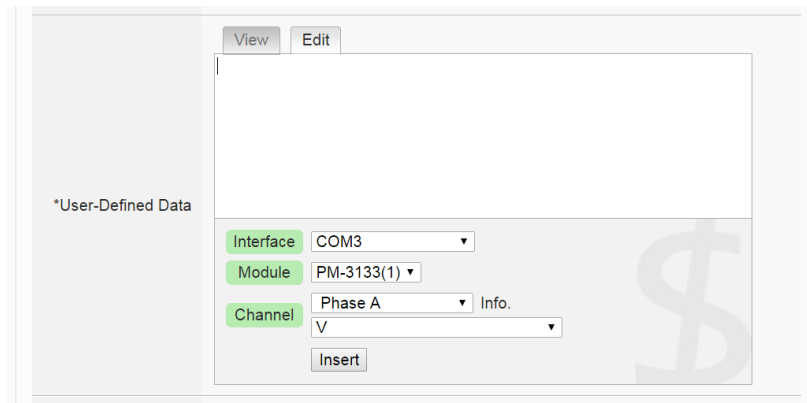


Figure9-14 : “User-Defined Data” Setting Interface of Microsoft Azure

xii The timing to publish message is set in the “Auto Publish” field, there are two options: “When the I/O data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” and “Periodical Publish”. If the “When the I/O data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” is selected, the system will automatically publish the message when the power data or I/O data value is changed and exceeds the evaluation value (This option only support “Channel Data” setting in “Message Type”). If the user selects “Periodical Publish”, it means the message will be published at periodic time schedule based on the value in "Periodical Publish Interval" field at Step iv.

xiii After completing all settings of Publish Message, please click “OK” button to add the Publish Message to the Publish Message List.

xiv Click the “Subscribe” tab to edit the Subscribe Topic. The user interface is shown as below:

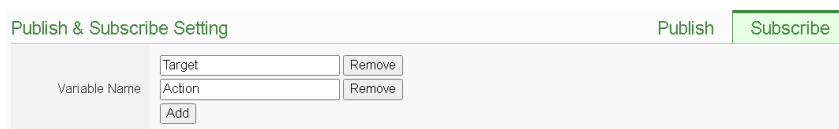


Figure9-15 : Microsoft Azure Subscribe Topic setting page

xv In the “Variable Name” field, user can input the name of the variable

which is defined in the message of the Subscribe Topic. After completing the settings, click the "Add" button to add the variable. For the message the PMC receives from Microsoft Azure is based on JSON format, the PMC will get the corresponding value of the variable from the received message. The following is an example of a message the PMC receives:

```
{
  "Target":"door",
  "Action":"open",
  "Timestamp":"2016/10/17 15-17-22"
}
```

In this example, the "Target" and "Action" variable setting will be performed first. Each time when the PMC receives the message, it will retrieve the corresponding value of the "Target" and "Action" variables from the message. The value of the variables can be used in the evaluation criteria of IF Condition to trigger THEN/ELSE Action for logic operation.

xvi After completing all settings on the Microsoft Azure Setting Page, please click "Save" button to save the settings. After downloading the settings to PMC, PMC will initiate the connection to the Microsoft Azure, and start the data communication with the Microsoft Azure.

9.3 IBM Bluemix Setting

On the IBM Bluemix Setting page, the user could enable the connection to IBM Bluemix IoT Cloud Platform if required. The setting page is shown as below:

IBM Bluemix Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Organization ID	<input type="text"/>
*Device Type	<input type="text"/>
*Device ID	<input type="text"/>
*Device Authentication Token	<input type="text"/>
Keep Alive Time	<input type="text" value="60"/> second(s)
Periodical Publish Interval	<input type="text" value="5"/> second(s) Input 0 represent disable periodical publish.
Connection Testing	<input type="button" value="Testing"/>

Publish & Subscribe Setting

Nickname	Message
+ Add new Publish Message	

Figure9-16 : IBM Bluemix Setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Check “Enable” in the “Function Status” field to enable the connection to IBM Bluemix IoT Cloud Platform.
- ii In the “Organization ID”, “Device Type”, “Device ID” and “Device Authentication Token” fields, input the data you previously registered for this PMC from IBM Bluemix. After you completing the device settings on IBM Bluemix for the PMC, IBM Bluemix will reply you the device information similar as below. Just refer to the information and complete the setting at PMC Web page.

Organization ID	gnrqps
Device Type	pmc
Device ID	PMC1
Authentication Method	token
Authentication Token	3aloCiw(M5f4eQg0hm

- iii The value in “keep alive Time” field defines the maximum amount of time in second that pass away without communication between the PMC and IBM Bluemix. The “keep alive interval” enables IBM Bluemix to detect if the connection to the PMC is no longer available without having to wait for the long TCP/IP timeout.
- iv The value in "Periodical Publish Interval" field defines the time interval to automatically and periodically send the Publish Messages which are with the “Periodical Publish” attribute. If the value of the "Periodical Publish Interval" field is 0, it means the “Periodical Publish” operation is disabled. The unit of the value is second.
- v Click “Testing” in the “Connection Testing” section, then PMC will try to connect IBM Bluemix, and reply the connection status to verify the setting is correct, or not.
- vi The lower half section on the IBM Bluemix Setting Page is for the Publish Message and Subscribe Message setting. User can click the tab of “Publish” or “Subscribe” to edit the Publish Message and Subscribe Message. For the settings of the Publish Message, please refer to “[9.1 Microsoft Azure Setting](#)” section.
- vii Click the “Subscribe” tab to edit the Subscribe Message. The user interface is shown as below:

Figure9-17 : IBM Bluemix Subscribe Message setting page

- viii In the “Command Name” field, the user can specify the command strings to be sent from the IBM Bluemix to the PMC. The content of “Command Name” setting can be used as the IF Condition of IF-THEN-ELSE logic rule to filter the commands sent from IBM Bluemix. PMC can be set to only receive the commands that are pre-defined in the field, the other commands will be ignored by PMC.
- ix In the “Variable Name” field, user can input the name of the variable which is defined in the message of the Subscribe Topic. After completing the setting, click the "Add" button to add the variable. For

the message the PMC receives from IBM Bluemix is based on JSON format, the PMC can also get the corresponding value of the variable from the received message. Following is an example of the message which PMC receives:

```
{
  "Target": "door",
  "Action": "open",
  "Timestamp": "2016/10/17 15-17-22"
}
```

In this example, the “Target” and “Action” variable setting will be performed first. Each time when the PMC receives the message, it will retrieve the corresponding value for the “Target” and “Action” variables from the message. The value of the variables can be used in the evaluation criteria of IF Condition to trigger THEN/ELSE Action for logic operation.

- x After completing all settings on the IBM Bluemix Setting Page, please click “Save” button to save the settings. After downloading the settings to the PMC, the PMC will initiate the connection to IBM Bluemix, and start the Publish Message/Subscribe Message mechanism with IBM Bluemix.

9.4 MQTT Setting

PMC provides complete MQTT Client function. The MQTT Client can connect with two (Maximum) MQTT Brokers concurrently. In order to enable the MQTT Client function, user has to complete the setting of the PMC’s Publish Topic and its message content with the MQTT Brokers, and also the setting of the PMC’s Subscribe Topics. In addition, PMC provides the “Topic Import/Export” function. It will help user to organize the MQTT topics from different MQTT devices in an easy way. The configuration page for MQTT setting is shown as below.

9.4.1 Broker Setting

PMC provides the setting for two (Maximum) MQTT Brokers. It can Publish/Subscribe the Topic with the two MQTT Brokers at the same time, and the Topic setting for the two Brokers is also independent. The configuration page of MQTT Broker setting is shown as below:

MQTT Setting Page		Broker Setting	Topic Import/Export
Nickname	Address	Port	Initial Status
+ Add new MQTT Broker			
Save			

Figure9-18 : MQTT Setting Page (Broker)

The settings steps are as below:

- i. Click the “Broker Setting” tab on the right-top corner of “MQTT Setting Page”.
- ii. Click on “Add new MQTT Broker” to add the new MQTT Broker. After clicking the “Add new MQTT Broker”, the MQTT Broker Setting Page will appear. The upper half area of the setting page is about the Broker parameters setting. It will be shown as below:

Broker Broker 1 Setting	
*Nickname	Broker 1
Description	
Broker Attribute Setting	
Initial Status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
*Address	
Port	1883
Authentication	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Client ID	
Encryption	<input type="radio"/> Enable(SSL/TLS) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
Keep Alive Time	60 second(s)
Connection Testing	Testing
Message Setting	
Last Will	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Periodical Publish Interval	5 second(s) <small>Input 0 represent disable periodical publish.</small>
Topic Prefix	

Figure9-19 : MQTT Broker Parameter setting page

- iii. In the Broker parameters setting page, you can input the name of the Broker in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Broker in the “Description” field.

- iv. Check “Enable” or “Disable” in the “Initial Status” field to enable the initial connection status with the Broker. If the user clicks “Enable”, it means the PMC will start the communication with the Broker after it is powered on.
- v. Enter the Broker IP address (or domain name) in the “Address” field.
- vi. Enter the Broker Port number in the “Port” field.
- vii. If the Broker requires account and password validation, please select the “Enable” checkbox in the “Authentication” field, and enter the login ID and password in the “ID” and “Password” fields to login into the Broker. If the Broker doesn’t need account and password validation, uncheck the “Enable” checkbox and go directly to next step.
- viii. Enter the Client ID information in the “Client ID” field. The Client ID is used for Broker to verify if the MQTT Client is allowed to connect to the Broker or not. If the Broker does not require Client ID for the connection, this field can be ignored.
- ix. If the SSL/TLS encryption mechanism is required for the connection between the Broker and the PMC via MQTT, click the "Enable" checkbox of the "Encryption" field to enable this function.
- x. The value in "keep alive Time" field defines the maximum time that should pass without communication between the PMC and the Broker. The PMC will ensure that at least one message travels across the network within each keep alive period. In the absence of a data-related message during the time period, the PMC sends a very small MQTT "ping" message, which the Broker will acknowledge. The keep “alive interval” enables the PMC to detect when the Broker is no longer available without having to wait for the long TCP/IP timeout. The unit of the value is second.
- xi. To verify whether your Broker setting is correct, click “Testing” in the “Connection Test” section, then PMC will try to connect to the Broker and reply the connection status.
- xii. Click the “Enable” checkbox in the “Last Will” field to allow the Broker to send the alarm Topic to other MQTT client devices when PMC lost connection to the Broker. After clicking the “Enable” checkbox, the setting of Last Will Topic, Message content and QoS will be brought up.

- xiii. The value in "Periodical Publish Interval" field defines the time interval (in second) to send all Publish Topics with the "Periodical Publish" attribute automatically and periodically. If the value of the "Periodical Publish Interval" field is 0, it means the "Periodical Publish" operation is disabled.
- xiv. The "Topic Prefix" field is for setting up a string as Topic Prefix. The prefix can be used in the Publish Topic or Subscribe Topic to simply the Topic editing. The default string of the "Topic Prefix" will be the model name of the PMC. If there are more than one PMC controllers in a system for MQTT connection, please remember to change the "Topic Prefix" setting to distinguish the Publish Topic/Subscribe Topic setting of each PMC controller.
- xv. The lower half area of the MQTT Broker Setting Page is for the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic setting. User can click the "Publish" tab or "Subscribe" tab on the right-top corner of "Publish & Subscribe Setting" to edit the Publish Message and Subscribe Topic. The Interface will be shown as below:

Figure9-20 : Publish Message and Subscribe Topic setting page

- xvi. Click the "Publish" tab to edit the Publish Message. Click on "Add new Publish Message" to add a new Publish Message. The Interface will be shown as below:

Publish Message Message 1 Setting

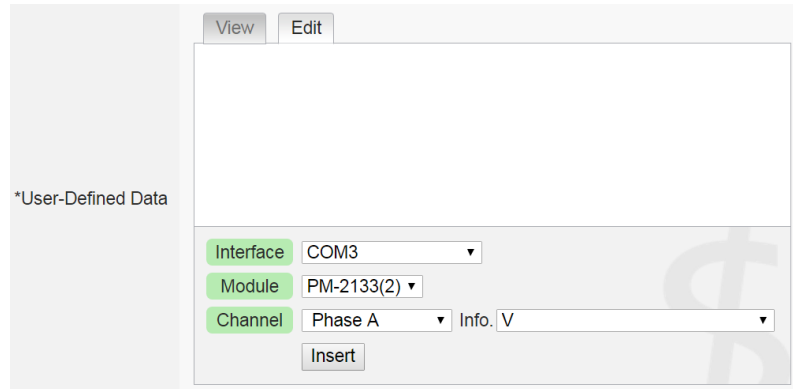
*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Message 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Message Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Channel Data <input type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
Channel Data	Interface: <input type="text" value="COM3"/> Module: <input type="text" value="PM-4324(4)"/> Channel: <input type="text" value="Total / Average"/> Info: <input type="text" value="kWh"/> <input type="checkbox"/> JSON Format
*Topic	<input type="text" value="com3/no4/submeter1/total_avg/kwh"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
QoS	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2
Retain	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Auto Publish	<input type="checkbox"/> When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds <input type="text" value="1"/> . <input type="checkbox"/> Periodical Publish

Figure9-21 : Publish Message Setting Page

- xvii. Input a name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Publish Message in the “Description” field.
- xviii. In the “Message Type” field, select the “Channel Data” to prepare a Publish Message with the power data or I/O channel value. Based on the “Channel Data” interface, the user can select a specific power data (or I/O channel value) or “All” power data (and I/O channel values) for the Publish Message. If the user selects a specific channel, it means the specific power data (or I/O channel value) of the module will be bound with the Publish Message. If user select “All” channels, it mean all power data (and I/O channel values) of the module will be added in the Publish Message List. If the user click the "JSON Format" check box, the content of the Publish Message will be packaged in JSON format; if the “JSON” is not selected, the content of the Publish Message will only include the I/O channel value (For the I/O Channel information in JSON Format, please refer to [Appendix VII](#) for more details.). After completing the “Channel Data” setting, the system will automatically generate the default Topic content in the “Topic” field. User can modify the content of the “Topic” field if require. If the "Use Prefix" checkbox is enabled, the string in the “Topic Prefix” field will be used as the prefix of the Publish Topic.



The user can select “User-Defined Data” in “Message Type” field to edit the Publish Topic and its binding message on the free style editing interface. The user interface is shown as below.



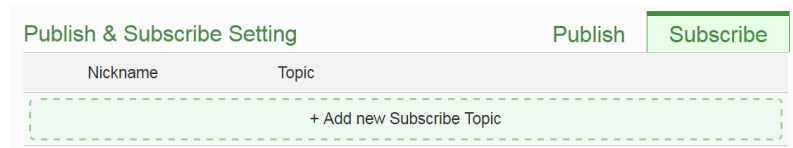
xix. In the “QoS” field, user can select 0, 1, 2 for the QoS(Quality of Service) setting for the Publish Message.

xx. In the “Retain” field, user can click the “Enable” checkbox to keep the Publish Message in the Broker.

xxi. The timing to publish message is set in the “Auto Publish” field, there are two options: “When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” and “Periodical Publish”. If the “When the I/O channel data changed and the variation exceeds xxx” is selected, the system will automatically publish the topic when the power data or I/O channel data is changed and exceeds the evaluation value (This option only support “Channel Data” setting in “Message Type”). If user selects “Periodical Publish”, it mean the topic will be published at periodic time schedule base on the value in “Periodical Publish Interval” field.

xxii. After completing all settings of Publish Topic, please click “OK” button to add the Publish Topic to the Publish Message List.

xxiii. Click the “Subscribe” tab to edit the Subscribe Topic. The user interface is shown as below.



xxiv. Click on “Add new Subscribe Topic” to add a new Subscribe Topic.

The Interface will be shown as below:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Subscribe Topic Topic 1 Setting". It has a light gray background and a white border. The fields are as follows:

- *Nickname:** A text input field containing "Topic 1".
- Description:** An empty text input field.
- *Topic:** A large empty text input field.
- QoS:** Three radio buttons labeled 0, 1, and 2. The 0 button is selected.
- Use Prefix:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom center.

Figure9-22 : Subscribe Topic Setting Page

xxv. Input a name of the Subscribe Topic in the “Nickname” field, and you could also input the description of this Subscribe Topic in the “Description” field. In the “Topic” field, user can input the content of the Subscribe Topic. After completing all settings of Subscribe Topic, please click “Add” button to add the Subscribe Topic to the Subscribe Topic List.

The value of the Subscribe Topic can be used in the IF-THEN-ELSE logic evaluation. In addition, all Internal Registers, power meters and I/O modules connected to PMC have their own default definition of Subscribe Topic. It allows user to change the value of the Internal Register and the value of the output channel of I/O module or power meter by MQTT protocol. Please refer to [Appendix VI](#) for detailed information.

xxvi. After completing all settings of the Broker, please click “OK” button to return to add the MQTT Setting Page. And then click “Save” button to save all MQTT Broker settings.

9.4.2 Topic Import/Export Setting

PMC provides the Topic Import function so the users can import the MQTT Topics settings from other MQTT client devices easily. Click on “Topic Import/Export” tab, and click “+ Import Topic” to add new MQTT Topic setting into the PMC. And select the topics to be imported. The Topic Export function allows to export the MQTT Topics that the PMC is using to a document file, and it can be a reference for integration with the back-end Server. The Topic Import/Export Setting page is shown as below.

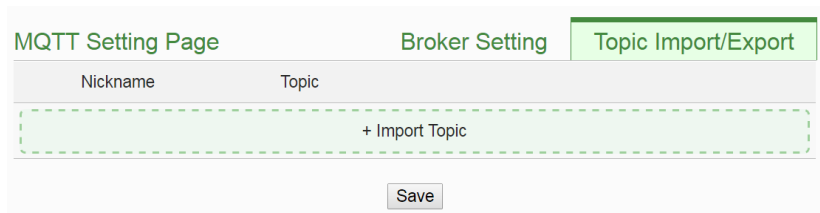


Figure9-23 : MQTT Topic Import/Export setting page

All MQTT Publish Topics and Subscribe Topics that the PMC is using now will be shown in the setting page. Click the “Export” button will collect all topics into the “topics.csv” file. The format of the “topics.csv” file is “The_nickname_of_Topic, Topic message”. Please refer to the following figure:

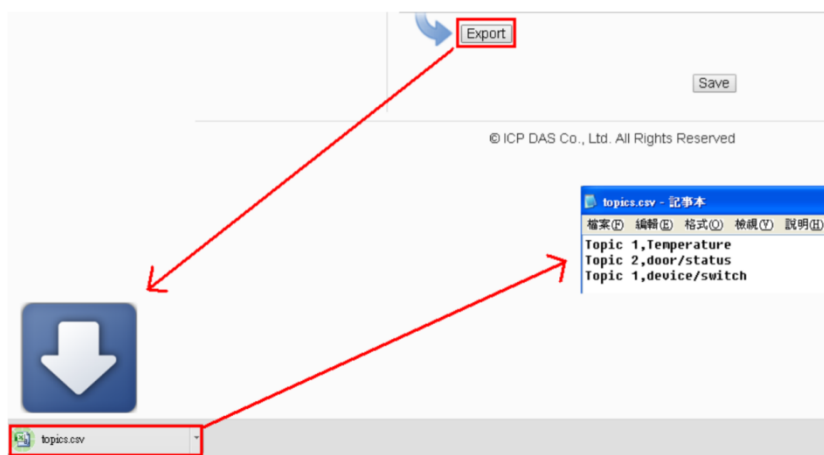


Figure9-24 : The Export of MQTT Topic

To use the Topic Import function, please prepare a document with the same format as “The_nickname_of_Topic, Topic message”. Click the “+ Import Topic” button, then browse through to select the document which includes the MQTT Topic and click “Open”. If the format is correct and the import process is successful, the system will show an “Import successfully” message box.

After importing the MQTT Topic successfully, there the Imported Topic list will be shown in the “Topic” field of the Publish & Subscribe Setting page. The user can select a specific topic from the Imported Topic list, and click “Use” button to use this imported topic.

Subscribe Topic Topic 1 Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Topic 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
*Topic	<input type="text"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Use Prefix
	<input type="button" value="Import"/> <input type="text" value="Topic 1 - SET/ir/6"/> <input type="button" value="Use"/>
QoS	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure9-25 : The Import of MQTT Topic

9.5 IoTstar Connection Setting

The section is for user to complete the connection setting between PMC and IoTstar or “ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service”. Please follow the steps below for the setting:

- i Click “Enable” of the “Function Status” field to enable the connection to IoTstar.

Connection Setting Page

Function Status Enable

- ii Two options : “User-built IoTstar” and “IoTstar Trial” are available for selection.

If users select “User-built IoTstar”, please click

Specify an address of server

in the “Server Address”

field, then input the IP address or Domain Name of the PC or Platform (with IoTstar installed). Enter the login username and password in the “Username” and “Password” fields. PMC will login and connect to the IoTstar by the information provided.

Connection Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Server Address	<input type="radio"/> ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service - Create Account <input checked="" type="radio"/> test.icpdas.com
*Username	<input type="text" value="wayne"/>
*Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Connection Status	Connected

Figure9-26 : IoTstar Connection Setting Page(1)

If users want the PMC to connect the “IoTstar Trial”, please click ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service in the “Server Address” field, then enter the login username and password (require to apply in advance) in the “Username” and “Password” fields. PMC will login and connect to the “IoTstar Trial” by the information provided.

Please Note: For the account application of the “IoTstar Trial”, please refer to the instructions in [Appendix IX: ICP DAS “IoTstar Trial” account application](#).

Connection Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Server Address	<input checked="" type="radio"/> ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service - Create Account <input type="radio"/> test.icpdas.com
*Username	<input type="text" value="wayne"/>
*Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Connection Status	Connected

Figure9-27 : IoTstar Connection Setting Page(2)

- iii After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes. After download the setting to PMC, PMC will connect to IoTstar, and the user can review the current connection status between PMC and IoTstar through the information displayed in the “Connection

Status” field.

Connection Setting Page	
Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Server Address	<input type="radio"/> ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service - Create Account <input checked="" type="radio"/> test.icpdas.com
*Username	wayne
*Password
Connection Status	Connected
<input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure9-28 : IoTstar Connection Status

If the “Connection status” field shows the “Connected” message, it means the connection between the PMC controller and IoTstar is in normal status. The authorized users now can login to the IoTstar (with the username and password set in “Step iii”) to perform remote monitoring and maintenance of the PMC.

9.6 IoTstar Real-Time Data Sending Setting

IoTstar can receive the real-time power data (and I/O data) uploaded by PMC, and import these data into the database it created. The setting page is shown as below:

Real-Time Data Sending Setting Page

Function Status Enable

Add Channel

Interface: COM3 ▼

Module: PM-4324(4) ▼

Channel: CT1 ▼ Info: V ▼

Insert

Channel List

Channel	*Name
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3112(1) CT1 V	COM3-N1-CT1-V
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3112(1) CT1 V	COM3-N1-CT1-V
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3133(3) Phase A V	COM3-N3-PHASEA-V
<input checked="" type="radio"/> COM3 PM-4324(4) Submeter1 CT1 V	COM3-N4-SUB1-CT1-V

Remove

Save

Figure9-29 : IoTstar Real-Time Data Sending Setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i. In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable the Real-Time data upload operation.
- ii. In the "Add Channel" section, select the “Interface”, “Module” and “Channel” from the dropdown list and click “Insert” to add the power meter loop or I/O channel into the “Channel List" section. User can select "All" in “Channel” field to insert all power meter loops and I/O channels of the power meter or I/O module at once.
- iii. PMC will actively send the Real-Time power data and I/O data which is located in the “Channel List" section to IoTstar. User can modify the database field name of the power data (or I/O channel data) in the "*Name" field. To remove a pre-set power meter loop or I/O channel, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set power meter loop or I/O channel and then click “Remove” button.

Please Note:

1. The name inputted in the "*Name" field must be a unique name.
2. The name set in the "*Name" field will be saved in the "Name" field of the Real-Time Data Table that IoTstar creates for the PMC (Please refer to Appendix VI of IoTstar User Manual). These names can be used later for further query operations of the Database.

Channel List

Channel	*Name
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3112(1) CT1 V	<input type="text" value="COM3-N1-CT1-V"/>
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3112(1) CT1 V	<input type="text" value="COM3-N1-CT1-V"/>
<input type="radio"/> COM3 PM-3133(3) Phase A V	<input type="text" value="COM3-N3-PHASEA-V"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> COM3 PM-4324(4) Submeter1 CT1 V	<input type="text" value="COM3-N4-SUB1-CT1-V"/>

- iv. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the setting.

9.7 IoTstar Historical Data Sending Setting

IoTstar can receive the historical power data (and I/O data) uploaded by PMC, and import these data into the database it created. The setting page is shown as below:

Historical Data Sending Setting Page

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Sending Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power Data <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> I/O Channel Data

You need to enable the 'Data Logger' function to use this function.

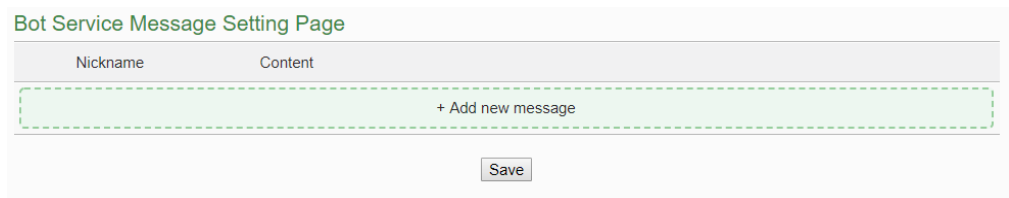
Follow the steps below:

- i. To enable PMC's historical data upload operation, users need to enable Data Logger function of PMC first. More detailed setting information please refers to the section ["8.1 Data Logger Setting"](#).
- ii. In the “Function Status” field, check “Enable” to enable the data file upload function and select the type of data log file you would like to upload.
- iii. After all settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the setting.

9.8 IoTstar Bot Service Setting

The v3.3.0 (and later version) firmware of PMC supports the message sending function to IoTstar Bot. When PMC is set to connect to an IoTstar server and the IoTstar server enables IoTstar Bot function, PMC can send message to the LINE accounts or Telegram accounts that bind with the IoTstar server. About the detail of IoTstar Bot, please check the IoTstar web page. The configuration page for message setting is shown as below.

In the Message setting page, users can edit the messages which would be sent to IoTstar Bot with the pre-input strings, Power data, I/O channel data and Internal Register value. The configuration page is shown as below:



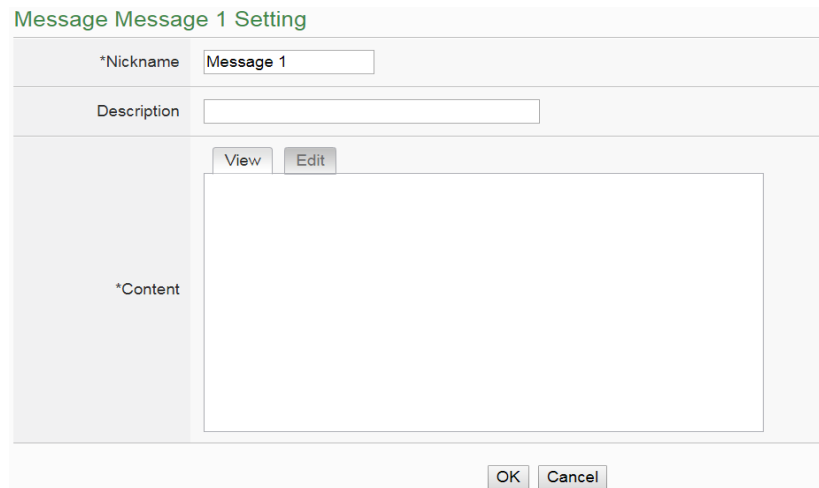
Bot Service Message Setting Page

Nickname	Content
+ Add new message	

Save

Follow the steps below:

- i. Click “Add new message”, the Bot Service Message Setting page will appear as following:



Message Message 1 Setting

*Nickname: Message 1

Description: []

*Content: []

View Edit

OK Cancel

- ii. Input name in the “Name” field and you could input the description of this message in the “Description” field.
- iii. Enter the message content in the “Content” field. PMC provides encoded strings for users to add current I/O channel value, power data or Internal Register value into the messages. To make it easy to add the encoded string, PMC provides “Real-time variable editor”. Please refer

to [“8.1 Data Logger Setting”](#) for more detailed information of the “Real-time variable editor”.

Message Message 1 Setting

*Nickname	Message 1
Description	
*Content	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> View Edit </div> <p>ROOM1 Voltage : \$C3M1ri4352</p> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Interface COM3</p> <p>Module PM-3112(1)</p> <p>Channel CT1 Info.</p> <p>V</p> <p>Insert</p> </div>

OK Cancel

- iv. After complete all settings, click the “OK” button to confirm the message setting, and return to the Message Setting page.
- v. Repeat steps ii~ vi to complete settings of all messages for IoTstar Bot.
- vi. After you finish all the Message settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

9.9 IoTstar Alarm Setting

When users configure PMC to connect to the IoTstar server, alarm messages can be sent to IoTstar to alert the control center in specific situations. The alarms can include a severity level, helping administrators prioritize which alerts require immediate attention. Each alarm can independently display five different statuses: **Critical**, **Severe**, **Moderate**, **Minor**, and **No Impact**. Users can adjust the urgency of the alarm by sending corresponding statuses and messages. The configuration page is shown as below:

Alarm Setting Page

Nickname	Amount of Status
+ Add New Alarm	

Save

Follow the steps below:

- i. Click “Add New Alarm” to open the alarm settings page, as shown below:

Alarm(Alarm 1) Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Alarm 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>

Status Setting

Nickname	Severity Level	Message
+ Add New Status		

OK Cancel

- ii. Input the name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this alarm in the “Description” field.
- iii. Click “Add New Status” to open the Status setting page for the alarm. You can add a status and the desired alarm message, as shown below:

Status(Status 1) Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Status 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Severity Level	<input type="text" value="No Impact"/>
*Message	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid gray;"> View Edit </div> <div style="height: 80px;"></div> </div>

OK Cancel

- iv. Input the name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this status in the “Description” field.
- v. In the “Severity Level” field, set the severity level represented by this status.
- vi. Enter the message content in the “Message” field. PMC provides an “Real-time variable editor” to add current I/O channel value, power data or Internal Register value into the messages.
- vii. After complete all settings, click the “OK” button to confirm the status setting, and return to the Alarm Setting page.
- viii. Repeat steps iii ~ vii to complete settings of all statuses for the alarm.
- ix. Repeat steps i ~ viii to complete settings of all alarms.
- x. After you finish all the Alarm settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10 Advanced Setting

Advanced Setting provides additional features and allows you to perform more setting on the PMC devices. Click on the Advanced Setting button, a column of buttons will appear on the left of the page:

- Internal Register Setting(Include Math Formula Editing Function)
- Timer Setting
- Schedule Setting
- Email Setting
- SNMP Trap Setting
- LINE Notify Setting(The service will end on March 31, 2025.)
- LINE Messaging API Setting
- Telegram Setting
- PUE Setting
- Ping Setting

After complete the Advanced Setting, all the setting you define in the section will be the property in the IF-THEN-ELSE rule setting page. **Please note: In order to avoid possible error when performing rule definition (IF-THEN-ELSE), please always finish configuration in Advanced Setting before starting to define Rules. Avoid unnecessary change in Advanced Setting after you finish rule definition. Unexpected errors might occur if you violate this sequence: Advanced Setting→ Rule Setting. In case you make any modification, please double check your settings and Rules definition to make sure no errors are present.** The following sections will describe more detailed information for these configurations.

10.1 Internal Register Setting

PMC provides 100 Internal Registers; they can be used to hold temporary variables. The supported format type of Internal Register are as follows:

- String
- 16-bits Signed Integer
- 16-bits Unsigned Integer
- 32-bits Signed Long
- 32-bits Unsigned Long
- 32-bits Floating Point
- 64-bit Signed Long
- 64-bit Unsigned Long

- 64-bit Double


The data on the registers or each bit of the data can be read and evaluated in IF Condition, and be written or calculated after performing a THEN/ELSE Action. The data can also be read/written on the Registers via Modbus command. Each Internal Register features the “Retain Variable” mechanism, and the value stored in it will not be reset to zero due to program interruption or controller power failure. Please Note: If the Internal Register is set to String format type, the “Retain Variable” mechanism will be disable.

In addition, PMC supports math formula editing function. Users can set I/O channels to be the variables, and use the following operators to edit the formula:

- plus“+”
- minus“-”
- times“*”
- divide“/”
- superscript“^”
- left parenthesis“(” and right parenthesis“)”

Users can edit different formula in each Internal Register. PMC will calculate the results of all formulas repeatedly, and save the results into the corresponding Internal Registers for IF-THEN-ELSE rule checking or data logging.

The settings are as following steps:

- i Select the No of the Internal Register from the dropdown list and input “Name”. If the nickname of the register is not inputted, the name will be automatically set as “Internal Register#” (#is the number of the register).
- ii In the “Type” field, select the data type of the Internal Register. There are nine options: “String”, “16-bits Signed Integer”, “16-bits Unsigned Integer”, “32-bits Signed Long”, “32-bits Unsigned Long” and “32-bits Floating Point”, “64-bits Signed Long”, “64-bits Unsigned Long”. The default data type is “32-bits Floating Point”.
- iii In the “Initial value” field, assign the initial value of the Internal Register, then click  to create a new Internal Register, and add to the list. (If the data type is Numeric, the default setting is 0, and if the data type is String, the default setting is Null.)

iv Repeat steps i~iii to complete settings of all Internal Register.

Internal Register Setting Page

No.	Nickname	Initial Value
<input type="button" value="⊕"/> 6	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>
<input type="radio"/> 1	Internal Register 1	0
<input type="radio"/> 2	Internal Register 2	0
<input type="radio"/> 3	Internal Register 3	0
<input type="radio"/> 4	Internal Register 4	0
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 5	Internal Register 5	0

Figure10-1 : Internal Register setting page(1)

- v To modify the settings of a pre-set Internal Register, please click on the radio button in front of the Internal Register, and then click on “Setting” to modify the settings.
- vi In the Internal Register Setting Page, user can modify the setting of ”Nickname”, “Type” and “Initial Value” and “Retain Variable” of Internal Register in the Internal Register Setting page, and input the description of this Internal Register in the “Description” field. If users want to use the bit value of the Internal Register in the IF condition setting, then please click on the rectangle at the right-side of “Bit Nickname” field to set up the nickname for each bit of the Internal Register.

Internal Register(Internal Register 4) Setting

No.	4
*Nickname	Internal Register 4
Description	
Type	32-bit Floating Point
Initial Value	0
Retain Variable	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Bit Nickname	

Formula Setting

Function Status Enable

View Edit

*Content of Formula

The following operators are supported:
+ Plus - Minus * Times / Divide ^ Superscript () Parenthesis

Verification

OK Cancel

Figure10-2 : Internal Register setting page

- vii If users need to perform math operations, check “Enable” in the Formula Setting section and edit math formula in the “Content of Formula” field. Users can select the “Interface”, “Module” and “Channel” from the dropdown list and click “Insert” to add a channel value encoded string into the formula, and use the operators as “+”, “-”, “*”, “/”, “^”, “(” and “)” to edit the formula. For example, if user edit a formula as below:

$$1000*\$C4M6ro0 + 100*\$C4M6ro1 - 20*\$C4M6ro2 / 10^\$C4M6ro3$$

In the “View” tab, it would be displayed in the real index format of the channel as:

$$1000* \boxed{\text{M-7024 AO0}} + 100* \boxed{\text{M-7024 AO1}} - 20* \boxed{\text{M-7024 AO2}} / 10^{\boxed{\text{M-7024 AO3}}}$$

Please note: Do not modify the channel value encoded string when you are editing the formula. It may cause failures when PMC reads the channel value.

In addition, click the “Verifying” button could check the result of the formula.



Please note: Before you click the “Verifying” button, please confirm that the I/O module setting is saved to PMC if you use the I/O channels in the formula. Otherwise, the test result would be error because the I/O module is not found.

- viii Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and return to the Internal Register list page.
- ix After return to Internal Register list page, if user want to copy the settings of a pre-set Internal Register to the new Internal Register, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Internal Register and then click “Copy”, a new Internal Register (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old Internal Register will be copied to this newly added Internal Register.
- x To remove a pre-set Internal Register, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Internal Register and then click “Remove”.
- xi After all Internal Register settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

10.2 Timer Setting

PMC provides “Timer” for timing functions. The Timer status can be “Stop”, “Not Timeout” or “Timeout”. They can be included in the IF Condition statements. The Timer Action can be “Start”, “Reset”, “Pause” or “Resume”. The Start Action will start to run the Timer and if the Start Action is triggered one more time when the Timer is running, the Timer will restart again. The Reset action will reset the Timer and stop running the Timer. The “Pause” action will pause the Timer counting temporarily. The “Resume” action is to let the Timer to leave the “Pause” mode, and continue the Timer counting for the rest second of the Timer.

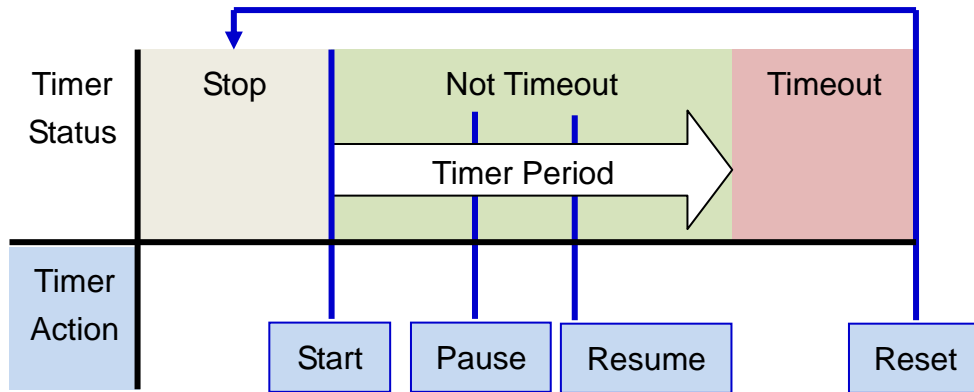


Figure10-3 : Timer Status and Actions

Follow the following steps :

- i Input the nickname of the timer in the “Nickname” field.
- ii Specify the initial status of the timer from the dropdown list of the “Initial Status” field. The “Initial Status” could be “Stop” or “Start” status.
- iii Specify the period interval in units of seconds. There are two modes to setup the period interval:
 - Assign Period : Input the period interval in units of seconds manually °

Stop ▾
Assign Period ▾
1 second(s)

- Internal Register : Assign the period interval as the value of selected internal register.

Stop ▾
Internal Register ▾
No. 1(IR1) ▾

Please note: The user must setup internal register before using internal register as timer period. Please refer to [ch 10.1 Internal Register Setting](#) to setup internal register.

- iv Click button to create a new Timer, and add to the Timer list.

Timer Setting Page

Nickname	Initial Status	Period
<input type="text"/>	Stop ▾	Internal Register ▾ No. 1(IR1) ▾
Timer1	Stop	10 second(s)

Setting
Copy
Remove

Save

Figure10-4 : Timer List Page

- v Repeat steps i~iv to complete settings of all Timer.
- vi To modify the settings of a pre-set timer, please click on the radio button in front of the timer, and then click on “Setting” to modify the settings. The setting user interface is as following:

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Timer Timer1 Setting". It contains the following fields and controls:

- *Nickname: Text input field containing "Timer1".
- Description: Empty text input field.
- Initial Status: Dropdown menu with "Stop" selected.
- Period: Dropdown menu with "Assign Period" selected, followed by a text input field containing "1" and the label "second(s)".
- Buttons: "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom right.

Figure10-5 : Timer setting Page(Assign Period)

The screenshot shows the same web form as Figure 10-5, but with the "Period" dropdown menu set to "Internal Register". The text input field next to it now contains "No. 1(IR1)".

Figure10-6 : Timer setting page(Internal Register)

- vii User can modify the setting of “Nickname”, “Initial Status” and “Period” in the Timer Setting page, and input the description of this Timer in the “Description” field.
- viii Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and return to the Timer list page.
- ix After return to Timer list page, if user want to copy the settings of a pre-set Timer to the new Timer, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Timer and then click “Copy”, a new Timer (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old Timer will be copied to this newly added Timer.
- x To remove a pre-set Timer, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Timer and then click “Remove”.
- xi After all Timer settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

10.3 Schedule Setting

PMC provides Schedules to setup prescheduled routine tasks. The setting of Schedule can be used to check if the system time of the PMC is in the range of date/time setting of the schedule or not. The checking status can be included in the IF Condition statements. Schedule setting page is shown as below:

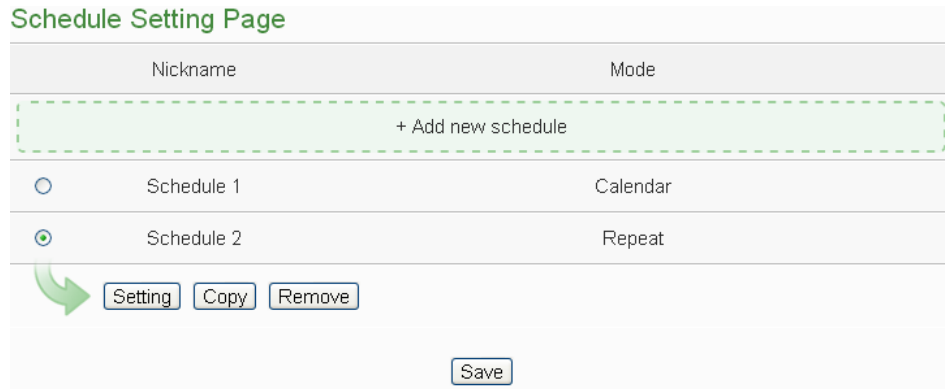


Figure10-7 : Schedule setting page

The settings steps are as below:

- i Click on “Add new schedule” to add a new schedule.
- ii After clicking the “Add new schedule”, a setting page will appear, input name in the “Name” field and you could also input the description of this schedule in the “Description” field.
- iii Select Mode to be “Calendar” or “Repeat”.
 - Calendar :
 - (a.) In the “Date” field, select the “Starting Month” and “Duration” from the dropdown list. The maximum duration can be set is **120 months**. After you specify the Year and Month in the Date section, the calendars corresponding to the Year and Month you specified will appear as shown below:

Schedule Schedule 1 Setting

*Nickname:

Description:

Schedule Content Setting

Mode: Calendar Repeat

Date: Starting Month: 2013 May
 Duration: 3 Month(s)

*Time Range(s):
 08:30:00 ~ 12:00:00
 13:00:00 ~ 17:30:00

Select All Unselect All Select Weekday Select Weekend

In Range Out of Range

2013 / 5							2013 / 6							2013 / 7						
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
			1	2	3	4							1	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	28	29	30	31			
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29							
							30													

Figure10-8 : Calendar mode of Schedule setting

- (b.) In the “Time Range(s)” section, click “Add” to add new Time Range to execute this schedule. Select the start time and the end time from the dropdown list. Each Schedule is required to set at least one Time Range; click on “Add” to add more Time Range. **Please note: the time zones you specified can’t be overlapped. If you specify an end time that is earlier than the start time, such as 20:00:00 ~ 06:00:00, it indicates the end time will be set one day after the start date.** Click “Remove” to remove a pre-set Time Range.
- (c.) On the calendars, click to toggle highlight on the dates you’d like to execute or not execute the operations for this Schedule. **If the date shows a light green background, it indicates the date is “In Range” of the schedule, that is, that date falls into the range that will execute the operations. On the contrary, if the date shows a light grey background, it indicates that date is “Out of Range” of the schedule, that is, that date falls out of the range and will not execute the operations.** By default, all dates will be “In Range”, that is, during the date range you select, the

operation will be executed every day. “Select All” button is used to set all dates to be “In Range”; whereas “Unselect All” button is for marking all dates to be “Out of Range”. The **Weekday** button is for you to select all Mondays to Fridays to be “In Range”, and Saturdays and Sundays to be “Out of Range”, that is, the operations will be executed during weekdays only. On the contrary, the **Weekend** button is for you to set all Saturdays and Sundays to be “In Range”, and all Mondays to Fridays to be “Out of Range”, that is, the operations will be executed during weekends only.

● Repeat :

- (a.) In the “Day(s) of week” section, click on the day(s) in a week that is going to execute the schedule; shown as below:

Schedule Schedule 1 Setting

*Nickname: Schedule 1

Description:

Schedule Content Setting

Mode: Calendar Repeat

*Day(s) of Week: Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat

Exception Date(s):

*Time Range(s):

08:30:00 ~ 12:00:00

13:00:00 ~ 17:30:00

Figure10-9 : Repeat mode of Schedule setting

- (b.) In the “Exception Date(s)” selection, click on “Add” to add the date(s) that is/are not going to execute the schedule. Click “Remove” to remove a pre-set Exception Date.
- (c.) In the “Time Range(s)” section, click “Add” to add new Time Range to execute this schedule. Select the start time and the end time from the dropdown list. Each Schedule is required to set at least one Time Range; click on “Add” to add more Time Range. **Please note: the time zones you specified can’t be overlapped. If you specify an end time that is earlier than the start time, such**

as 20:00:00 ~ 06:00:00, it indicates the end time will be set one day after the start date. Click “Remove” to remove a pre-set Time Range.

- iv Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and leave the setting page.
- v Repeat steps i~iv to complete settings of all Schedule.
- vi To modify the settings of a pre-set Schedule, please click on the radio button in front of the Schedule, and then click on “Setting” to modify the settings.
- vii To copy the settings of a pre-set Schedule to the new Schedule, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Schedule and then click “Copy”, a new Schedule (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old Schedule will be copied to this newly added Schedule.
- viii To remove a pre-set Schedule, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Schedule and then click “Remove”.
- ix After all schedule settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

10.4 Email Setting

PMC support Email messages sending function. This function allows sending pre-input Email message(s) to pre-set Email receiver(s) under certain conditions. The configuration page is shown as below:

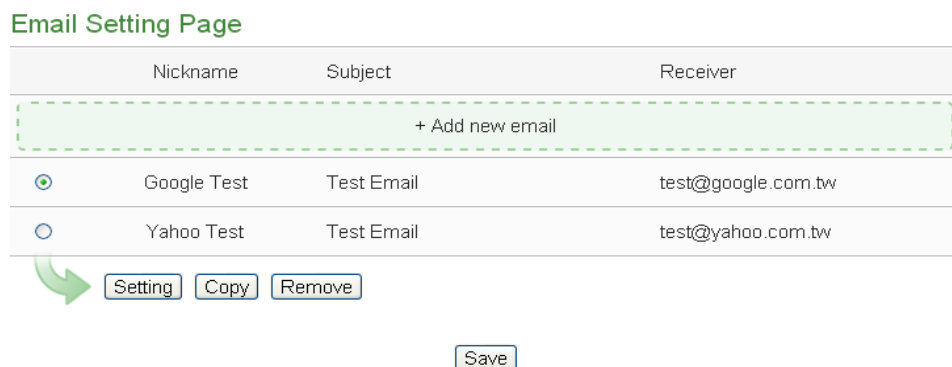


Figure10-10 : Email setting page

The settings steps are as below:

- i Click on “Add new email” to add a new email setting.
- ii After clicking the “Add new email”, a setting page will appear, input name in the “Name” field and you could also input the description of this email in the “Description” field; shown as below:

Email Email 3 Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Email 3"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>

Figure10-11 : Email setting page(Name & Description))

iii In the “SMTP Server” field, enter the IP or the domain name of the SMTP server; or select the SMTP server from the dropdown list. In the dropdown list, PMC provide four public SMTP servers for selection as below:

- Google Gmail
- Yahoo Mail
- Microsoft Outlook / Hotmail
- AOL Mail

After select SMTP server from the dropdown list, PMC will automatically complete the “Port Number” and “Security” setting related to the SMTP server you select. The SMTP Setting page is shown as below:

SMTP Server Setting

*SMTP Server	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Specify an address of SMTP server <input type="radio"/> Google Gmail - smtp.gmail.com
Port	<input type="text" value="25"/>
Authentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable *ID <input type="text" value="admin"/> Password <input type="password" value="....."/> Security <input type="text" value="SSL"/>

Figure10-12 : Email setting page(SMTP Server)

- iv Input the Port number, the default port number is set as 25.
- v If the SMTP server requires account and password validation, please select the “Enable” checkbox, and continue steps vi~viii to login into the SMTP server. If the SMTP server doesn’t need account and password validation, uncheck the “Enable” checkbox and go directly to step ix.
- vi Enter the SMTP server login ID in the “Login ID” field.
- vii Enter the SMTP server password in the “Password” field.
- viii In the “Security” field, select the security setting to be “No Security”, “TLS”, or “SSL” from the dropdown list.

- ix After complete SMTP server setting, continue to input Email address setting. In the “Sender Name” field, input the name of the sender. The Email Address Setting page is shown as below:

Email Address Setting

*Sender Name	<input type="text" value="Test"/>
*Sender Email Address	<input type="text" value="Test@Yahoo.com"/>
*Receiver Email Address	<input type="text" value="Test@google.com"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>
Email Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

Figure10-13 : Email setting page(Email Address)

- x Enter the sender’s email address in the “Sender Email Address” field.
- xi In the “Receiver Email Address” section, click on “Add” to add the receiver’s email address. At least one email address has to be entered.
- xii To verify whether your email setting is correct to send the Email, click “Send” in the “Email Setting Test” section, then PMC will send a test Email to the receiver’s email address.

After complete Email Address setting, continue to input Email Content setting. Enter the email subject in the “Subject” field. The Email Content Setting page is shown as below:

Email Content Setting

*Subject	<input type="text" value="DATA"/>
*Content	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="View"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <p>DI 0 value: \$Xdi0 DO 0 value: \$Xdo0 Register 1 value: \$I1</p> <p>Source: <input type="text" value="Internal Register"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> No.: <input type="text" value="1(Internal Register 1)"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> </div>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure10-14 : Email setting page(Email Content)

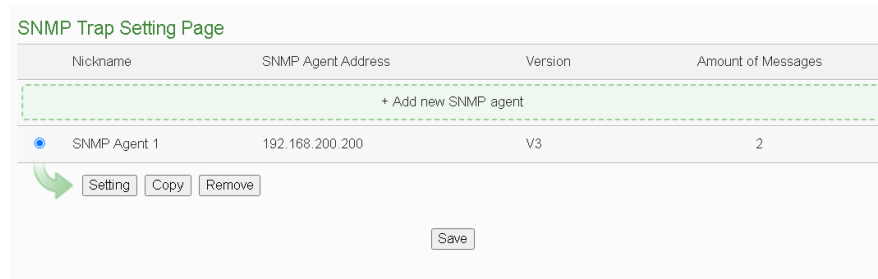
- xiii Enter the content in the “Content” section. In addition, it provides encoded strings for users to add current I/O channel value, power data

or Internal Register value into the Email content. To make it easy to add the encoded string, PMC provides “Real-time variable editor”. Please refer to "[8.1 Data Logger Setting](#)“ for more detailed information of the “Real-time variable editor”.

- xiv Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and leave the setting page.
- xv Repeat steps i~ xv to complete settings of all Emails
To modify the settings of a pre-set Email, please click on the radio button in front of the Email, and then click on “Setting” to modify the settings.
- xvi To copy the settings of a pre-set Email to the new Email, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Email and then click “Copy”, a new Email will be added to the list and the settings of the old Email will be copied to this newly added Email.
- xvii To remove a pre-set Email, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set Email and then click “Remove”.
- xviii After you finish all the Email selections and settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10.5 SNMP Trap Setting

SNMP Trap function allows PMC to initiative sending of the system data, power meter data and IO channel data to the SNMP Manager in real time automatically when unusual events occur; so that the SNMP Manager can respond immediately with corresponding operations. The configuration page for SNMP Trap setting is shown as below:




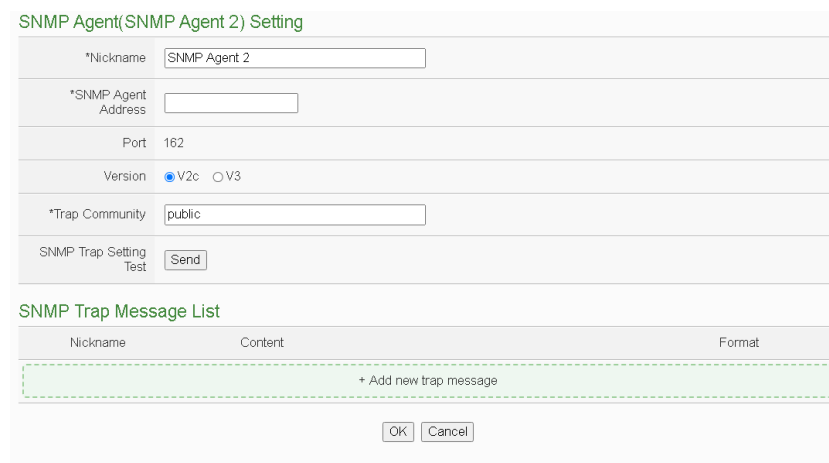
The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Trap Setting Page' with a table of existing agents and a '+ Add new SNMP agent' button. The table has columns for Nickname, SNMP Agent Address, Version, and Amount of Messages. One agent is listed: 'SNMP Agent 1' with address '192.168.200.200', version 'V3', and '2' messages. Below the table are 'Setting', 'Copy', and 'Remove' buttons for the selected agent, and a 'Save' button at the bottom.

Nickname	SNMP Agent Address	Version	Amount of Messages
+ Add new SNMP agent			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMP Agent 1	192.168.200.200	V3	2

Figure10-15 : SNMP Trap Setting Page

The settings steps are as below:

- i Input “Nickname” and “Specific ID” and then click  button to create a new SNMP Trap.
- ii To modify the settings of a pre-set SNMP Trap, please click on the radio button in front of the SNMP Trap, and then click on “Setting”, then the SNMP Trap Parameter Setting page will be shown as below. You can modify the settings of the SNMP Trap you selected if required.



The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Agent(SNMP Agent 2) Setting' page with various input fields and a 'Send' button. Below it is the 'SNMP Trap Message List' table with columns for Nickname, Content, and Format, and a '+ Add new trap message' button. 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

*Nickname	SNMP Agent 2
*SNMP Agent Address	
Port	162
Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> V2c <input type="radio"/> V3
*Trap Community	public
SNMP Trap Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

Nickname	Content	Format
+ Add new trap message		

Figure10-16 : SNMP Trap Parameter Setting Page

- iii In the SNMP Trap Parameter Setting page, you can input or modify the name of the SNMP Trap in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this SNMP Trap in the “Description” field.

SNMP Agent(SNMP Agent 2) Setting	
*Nickname	<input type="text" value="SNMP Agent 2"/>
*SNMP Agent Address	<input type="text"/>
Port	162
Version	<input type="radio"/> V2c <input checked="" type="radio"/> V3
*User Name	<input type="text"/>
Security Level	<input type="radio"/> noAuthNoPriv <input type="radio"/> authNoPriv <input checked="" type="radio"/> authPriv
Authentication Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SHA <input type="radio"/> MD5
*Authentication Password	<input type="text"/>
Encryption Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> AES <input type="radio"/> DES
*Encryption Password	<input type="text"/>
SNMP Trap Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

Figure10-17 : SNMP Agent Setting Page of V3 version

- iv Input the Specific ID value of the SNMP Trap in the “Specific ID” field.
- v Click on “Add new variable bindings” to add a new variable binding for the SNMP Trap.
- vi After clicking the “Add new variable bindings”, the Variable Binding Setting Page will appear. Select the variable type first. PMC provides two variable types as “Channel Data” and “User-Defined Data” for selection. If you select the variable type as “Channel Data” type, The setting page interface will be shown as below:

SNMP Trap Message Setting Page	
*Nickname	<input type="text" value="SNMP Trap 1"/>
Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Channel Data <input type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
Channel Data	Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/>
	Module <input type="text" value="PM-4324(3)"/>
	Channel <input type="text" value="Phase A"/> Info: <input type="text" value="V"/>
*Object Identifier(OID)	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Channel OID <input type="radio"/> User Defined OID <input type="text" value=".1.3.6.1.4.1.34321.30.2841.10"/>
Format	<input type="text" value="OctetString"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure10-18 : “Channel Data”Type Setting Page

Based on the “Channel Data” type interface, it provides the encoded string for user to easily add one real-time power data or I/O channel data as the variable binding in SNMP Trap each time. Select the “Source”, “Module”, “Channel” and “Format” from the dropdown list, and click the “OK” button to add the power data or I/O channel to the variable bindings list of the SNMP Trap.

The following figure shows two variable binding examples in “Channel Data” type are included in the SNMP Trap. The first variable binding is the voltage value of PM-3114 Loop 1 on the module 1 that is connected to COM2. The second variable binding is the kW value of PM-3114 Loop 1 on the module 1 that is connected to COM2.

SNMP Trap Message List

Nickname	Content	Format
+ Add new trap message		
<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMP Trap 1	PM-4324 Submeter1 Phase A V	OctetString
<input type="radio"/> SNMP Trap 2	123456	OctetString

Setting Copy Remove

Figure10-19 : Example of “Channel Data” Type Variable Binding List

vii You can select the “User-Defined Data” as the variable type. The setting page interface will be shown as below:

SNMP Trap Message Setting Page

*Nickname:

Type: Channel Data User-Defined Data

View Edit

*User-Defined Data:

*Object Identifier(OID):

OK Cancel

Figure10-20 : “User-Defined Data” Type Setting Page

Set up the content in the “User-Defined Data” field of the SNMP Trap Variable Binding Setting Page. The User-Defined Data provides encoded strings for user to add real-time power data or I/O channel data to the content easily. User can select the “Edit” tab or click on any blank area in the “User-Defined Data” field, and then the “Real-time variable editor” will be shown as below.

SNMP Trap Message Setting Page

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="SNMP Trap 1"/>
Type	<input type="radio"/> Channel Data <input checked="" type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
*User-Defined Data	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> View Edit </div> <div style="padding: 5px;"> <p>The device is down, the current is \$C3M1ri4354, the kW is \$C3M1ri4356</p> </div> </div>
	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> <p>Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/></p> <p>Module <input type="text" value="PM-4324(3)"/></p> <p>Channel <input type="text" value="Phase A"/> Info.</p> <p><input type="text" value="kW"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> </div> <div style="font-size: 48px; opacity: 0.2; text-align: right;">\$</div> </div> </div>
*Object Identifier(OID)	<input type="text" value=".1.3.6.1.4.1.34321.30.2841.10"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure10-21 : “User-Defined Data” Interface in Edit Mode

Input your message in the “User-Defined Data” field, and then select the “Source”, “Module” and “Channel” from the dropdown list and click “Insert” to add channel value encoded string into the “User-Defined Data” content. The system will record the data the user pre-set in the User-Defined Data, and save the real data values in the SNMP Trap Variable Binding. When editing the content, the user can select the “View” tab, and then the channel encoded string will be displayed in the real index format of the channel for user to check the settings in an easy way.

The figure above shows an example of the encoded strings, the variable \$C2M1ri4352 indicates the voltage value of PM-3114 Loop 1 on the module 1 that is connected to COM2, the variable \$C2M1ri4356 indicates the kW value of PM-3114 Loop 1 on the module 1 that is connected to COM2. When users select the “View” tab, the channel value encoded string will be displayed as “PM-3114 Loop1 V” and “PM-3114 Loop1 kW” for user to check if the setting is appropriate (Figure 10-18).

SNMP Trap Message Setting Page

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="SNMP Trap 1"/>
Type	<input type="radio"/> Channel Data <input checked="" type="radio"/> User-Defined Data
*User-Defined Data	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> View Edit </div> <p>The device is down, the current is <input <input=""],="" is="" kw="" the="" type="text" value="PM-4324 Submeter1 Phase A kW"/></p> </div>
*Object Identifier(OID)	<input type="text" value=".1.3.6.1.4.1.34321.30.2841.10"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure10-22 : “User-Defined Data” Interface in View Mode

After completing the setting, click the “OK” button to save the parameters and variable bindings setting, and return to the SNMP Trap Setting Page

SNMP Agent(SNMP Agent 2) Setting

*Nickname	SNMP.Agent 2
*SNMP Agent Address	
Port	162
Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> V2c <input type="radio"/> V3
*Trap Community	public
SNMP Trap Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

SNMP Trap Message List

Nickname	Content	Format
+ Add new trap message		
<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMP Trap 1	The device is down, the current is [PM-4324 Submeter1 Phase A I], the kW is [PM-4324 Submeter1 Phase A kW]	OctetString

Figure10-23 : SNMP Trap setting with variable bindings list

- viii To copy the settings of a pre-set SNMP Trap to the new SNMP Trap, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set SNMP Trap and then click “Copy”, a new SNMP Trap (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old SNMP Trap will be copied to this newly added SNMP Trap.
- ix To remove a pre-set SNMP Trap, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set SNMP Trap and then click “Remove”.
- x After you finishing all the SNMP Traps creation and setting, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10.6 LINE Notify Setting(The service will end on March 31, 2025.)

PMC provides LINE Notify message sending function. With this function, PMC can send messages to LINE personal account or group chat rooms via LINE Notify official account. To send the LINE Notify message, users have to apply a LINE Notify service first and connect the service with the personal account or chat room to be sent. Please refer to the LINE Notify guide webpage on PMMS official webpage for the application and connection of LINE Notify service. The configuration page for LINE Notify message setting and chat room setting is shown as below.

10.6.1 Message Setting

In the Message setting page, users can edit the LINE messages with

pre-input strings and realtime data. The configuration page is shown as below:



Figure10-24 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (1)

The settings steps are as below:

- i. Make sure the “Message” Tab is selected.
- ii. Click “Add new message”, the LINE Notify Message Setting page will appear as following:

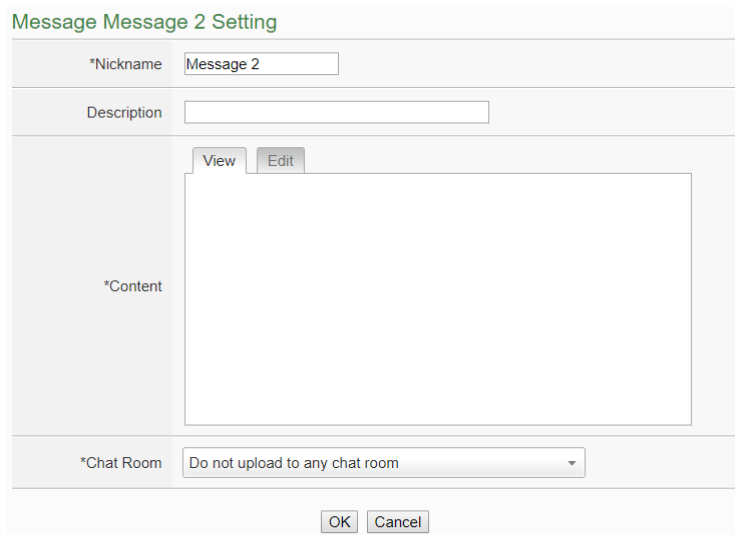


Figure10-25 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (2)

- iii. Input name in the “Name” field and you could also input the description of this LINE message in the “Description” field.
- iv. Enter the message content in the “Content” field. LINE message provides an encoded string for you to add current power data, I/O channel data or Internal Register data into LINE messages. To make it easy to add the encoded string, PMC provides “Real-time variable editor”. Please refer to [“8.1 Data Logger Setting”](#) for more detailed information of the “Real-time variable editor”.

Message Message 2 Setting

*Nickname

Description

*Content

View Edit

LINE Notify
 \$STy/\$STM/\$STd \$STh:\$STm:\$STs

Interface System Information ▾

Item Time(Second) ▾

Insert

*Chat Room

OK Cancel

Figure10-26 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (3)

- v. In the “Chat Room” field, please specify the Chat rooms which will receive the message PMC send. PMC can send the messages to multi-chat rooms simultaneously. Users can directly click on the “Add new Chat Room” to connect with a new chat room, please refer to the section “[10.6.2 Chat Room Setting](#)”.

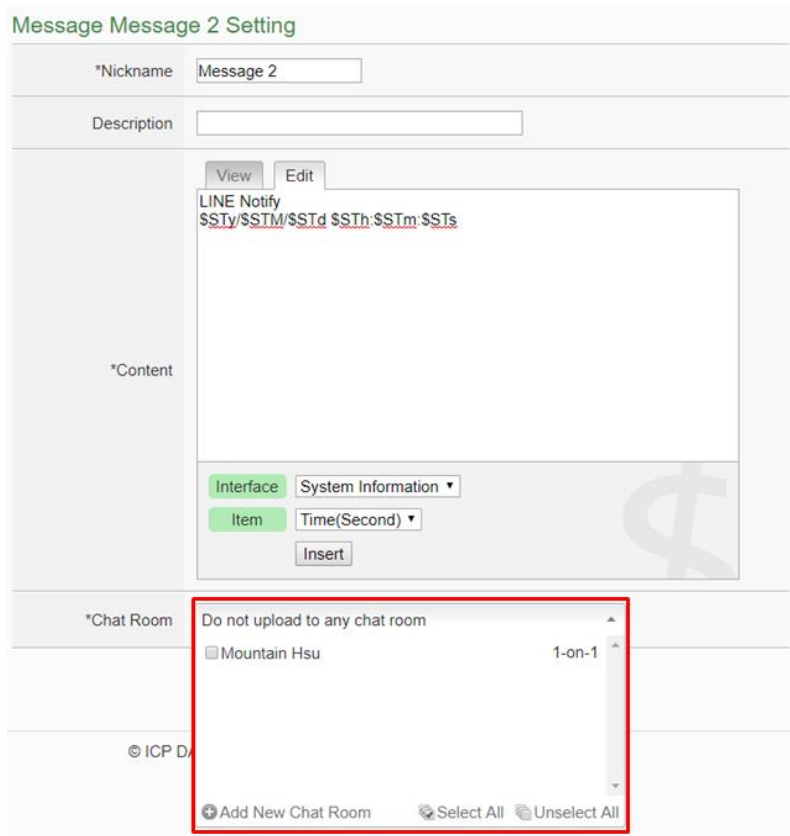


Figure10-27 : LINE Notify Message Setting page (4)

- vi. After complete all settings, click the “OK” button to confirm the LINE Notify message setting, and return to the Message Setting page.
- vii. Repeat steps ii~ vi to complete settings of all LINE Notify messages.
- viii. After you finish all the LINE Notify Message settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10.6.2 Chat Room Setting

PMC send LINE messages to the chat room which is connected to the service. Users can add or manage chat rooms via the Chat Room setting page. The setting interface is as below:

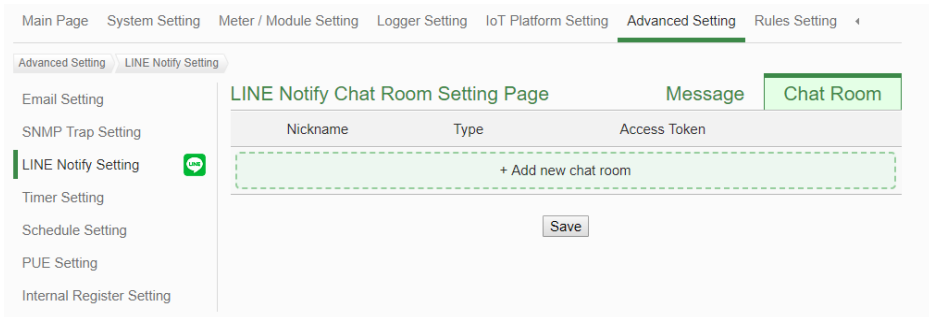


Figure10-28 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (1)

The settings steps are as below:

- i Click “Add new chat room”, the LINE Notify Connection Setting page will appear as below. Input the Client ID and Client Secret of the applied service and click the “Send” button, the LINE login interface will appear if the client data was correct. If you do not apply the service before, click the link of “No Client ID and Client Secret?” at the lower area of the windows. It will lead you to the LINE Notify teaching website on the PMMS official webpage.

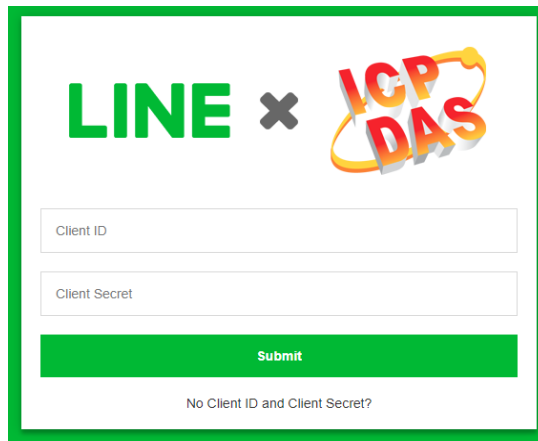


Figure10-29 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (2)

- ii When the LINE login interface appears, login with the account which will receive the messages from PMC.

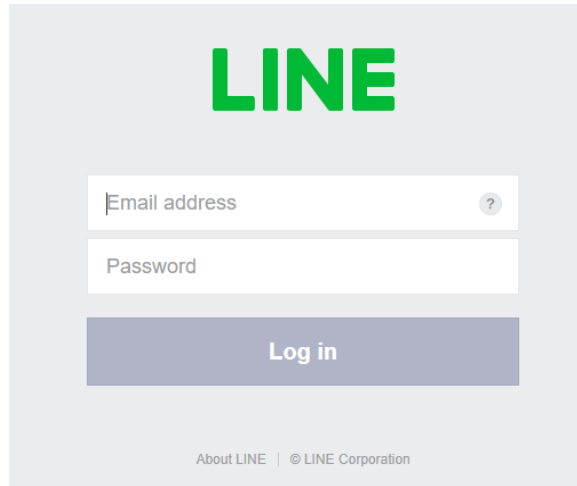


Figure10-30 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (3)

iii After login, select this account(one-to-one) or a group under this account which PMC will connect to.

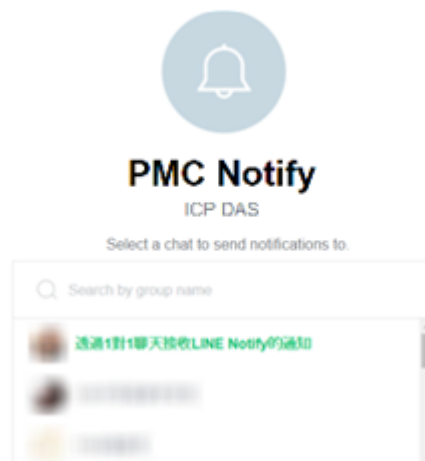


Figure10-31 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (4)

iv After the connection procedure is complete, the new chat room will appear in the list, and it can be selected in the message setting page.

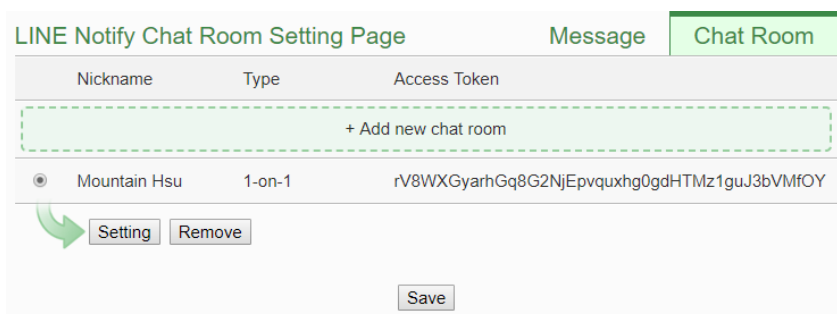


Figure10-32 : LINE Notify Chat Room Setting page (5)

v After the connection procedure is complete, the new chat room will appear in the list, and it can be selected in the message setting page.

Chat Room(Mountain Hsu) Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Mountain Hsu"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Type	1-on-1
Access Token	ZvAEw9IkKwd8KVE1GgPZWHY1Qms6A8vytZzmibDvuN2
Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

Figure10-33 : LINE Notify Chat Room Test Function

vi After you finish all the LINE Notify Chat Room settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

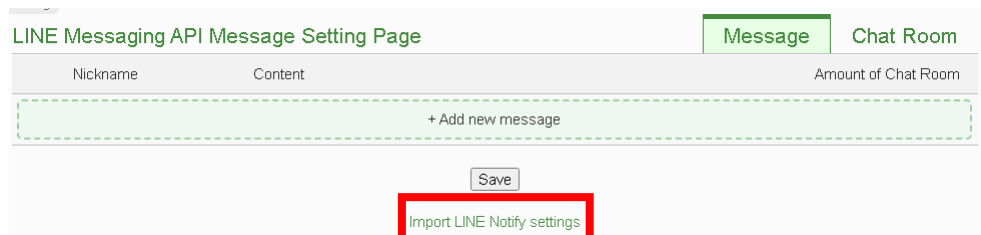
Please Note:

- The limit of LINE Notify service to each chat room:
 - Each LINE user can apply for a maximum of 100 services.
 - The number of text message: 1000 per hour.
 - The number of image message: 50 per hour
 - PMC would not calculate the number of messages sent. The message sending operation would be fail if the number of message sent is over the limitation.
 - If you copy the PMC rule file from one PMC controller to another, they would share the quota of messages. You can re-connect the char room to avoid this problem
 - PMC can only send Text message.
- To send LINE messages to multi-LINE accounts with PMC, We suggest you can create a group with LINE APP first, and connect this group with the LINE Notify service, then you can invite the other LINE accounts to join the group to receive the messages from PMC.
- To perform the chat room setting, please confirm that the PMC controller is connected with internet. The setting could only be

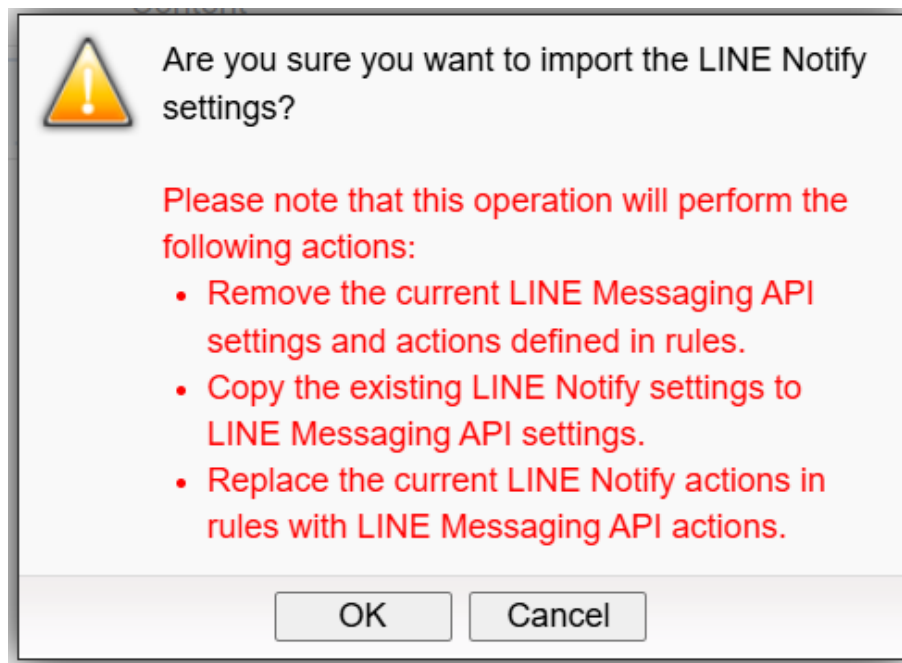
done by connecting with LINE Notify server.

10.7 LINE Messaging API Settings

PMC provides the function to push text messages via the LINE Messaging API to one-on-one or group chat rooms. Users must first register a LINE Business ID and create a LINE official account to use this function. Below are the message setting interface, chat room setting interface, and steps to create a LINE official account.



At the bottom of the LINE Messaging API message setting page, there is an option to “Import LINE Notify settings”. Clicking this will copy the LINE Notify messages and related settings to the LINE Messaging API settings, and logical rules will convert the action of sending LINE Notify messages into sending LINE Messaging API messages. However, due to the structural differences between LINE Messaging API chat rooms and LINE Notify chat rooms, users still need to manually replace the LINE Notify chat rooms with LINE Messaging API chat rooms.

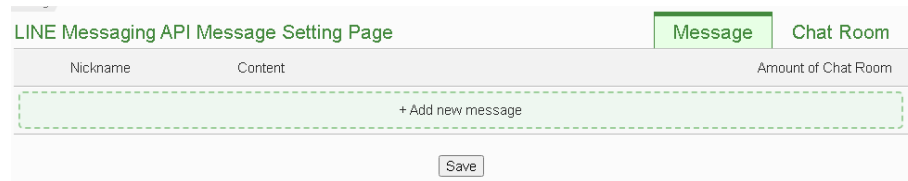


Note:

- After completing the import action, you still need to click "Save" to take effect.
- Do not click import repeatedly, as this may delete logical actions that have already been converted to LINE Messaging API.
- This import action can only be executed in either LINE Messaging API settings or Telegram settings, but not both.

10.7.1 Message Setting

In the message settings page, you can edit the LINE Messaging API messages to be sent. In addition to entering the message content, you can also edit the LINE messages with pre-input strings and realtime data. Below is the message settings page:



LINE Messaging API Message Setting Page			
		Message	Chat Room
Nickname	Content	Amount of Chat Room	
+ Add new message			
Save			

Figure10-34 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (1)

The settings steps are as below:

- Click the "Message" tab at the top right of the "LINE Messaging API Message Settings Page".
- Click "Add new message" to open the LINE Messaging API message settings page.

Message(Message 1) Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Message 1"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
*Content	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="View"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 150px; width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"></div> </div>
*Chat Room	<input type="text" value="Do not upload to any chat room"/>

Figure10-35 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (2)

- iii. Input name in the “Name” field and you could also input the description of this LINE message in the “Description” field.
- iv. Enter the message content in the “Content” field. LINE Messaging API message provides an encoded string for you to add current power data, I/O channel data or Internal Register data into the messages. To make it easy to add the encoded string, PMC provides “Real-time variable editor”. Please refer to “[8.1 Data Logger Setting](#)” for more detailed information of the “Real-time variable editor”.

Message(Message 1) Setting

*Nickname

Description

*Content

View Edit

Data: \$11,\$12

Interface

No.

Insert

*Chat Room

OK Cancel

Figure10-36 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (3)

- v. In the “Chat Room” field, please specify the Chat rooms which will receive the message PMC send. PMC can send the messages to multi-chat rooms simultaneously. Users can directly click on the “Add new Chat Room” to connect with a new chat room, please refer to the section “[10.7.2 Chat Room Setting](#)”.

Figure10-37 : LINE Messaging API Message Setting page (4)

- vi. After complete all settings, click the “OK” button to confirm the LINE Messaging API message setting, and return to the Message Setting page.
- vii. Repeat steps ii~vi to complete settings of all LINE Messaging API messages.
- viii. After you finish all the LINE Messaging API Message settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

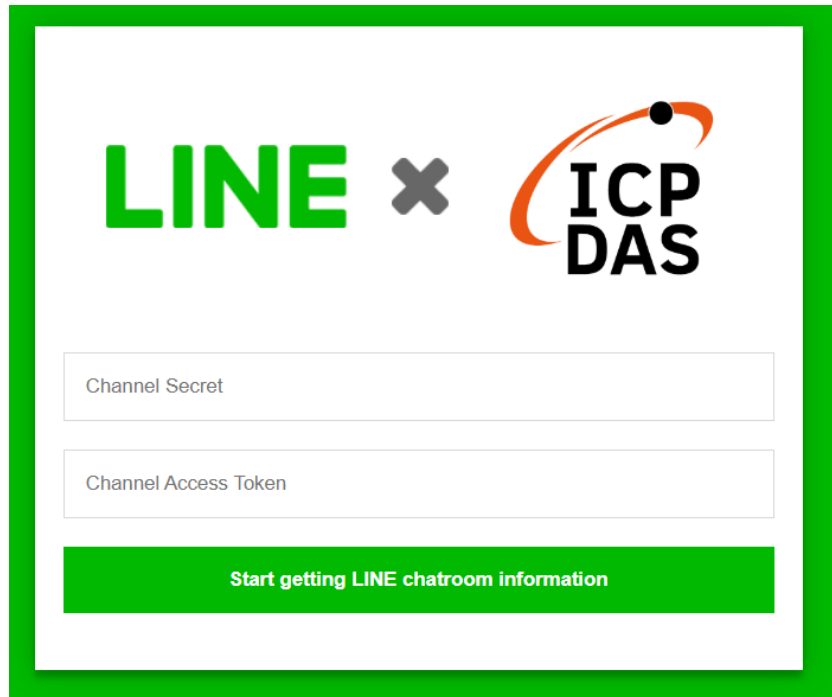
10.7.2 Chat Room Setting

Chat rooms are the push targets for LINE Messaging API messages. You can add or manage chat rooms through the settings page. The chat room settings page is as follows:

Figure10-38 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (1)

The settings steps are as below:

- i. After clicking the “Add new chat room” button, PMC will open a chat room ID recording window as below. Enter the Channel Secret of the official account to be used in the “Channel Secret” field and enter the Channel Access Token of the official account to be used in the “Channel Access Token” field. Click the “Start getting LINE chatroom information” button.



The screenshot shows a web interface for setting up a LINE chat room. At the top, there is a logo for LINE in green, followed by a grey 'x' symbol, and the ICP DAS logo in black. Below the logos are two input fields: the first is labeled 'Channel Secret' and the second is labeled 'Channel Access Token'. At the bottom of the form is a green button with the text 'Start getting LINE chatroom information'.

Figure10-39 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (2)

- ii. Use your phone to chat in the chat room with the official account, and PMC will record the chat room IDs that have been engaged. After recording all chat room IDs, click the “Finished getting LINE chatroom information” button to stop recording chat room IDs.

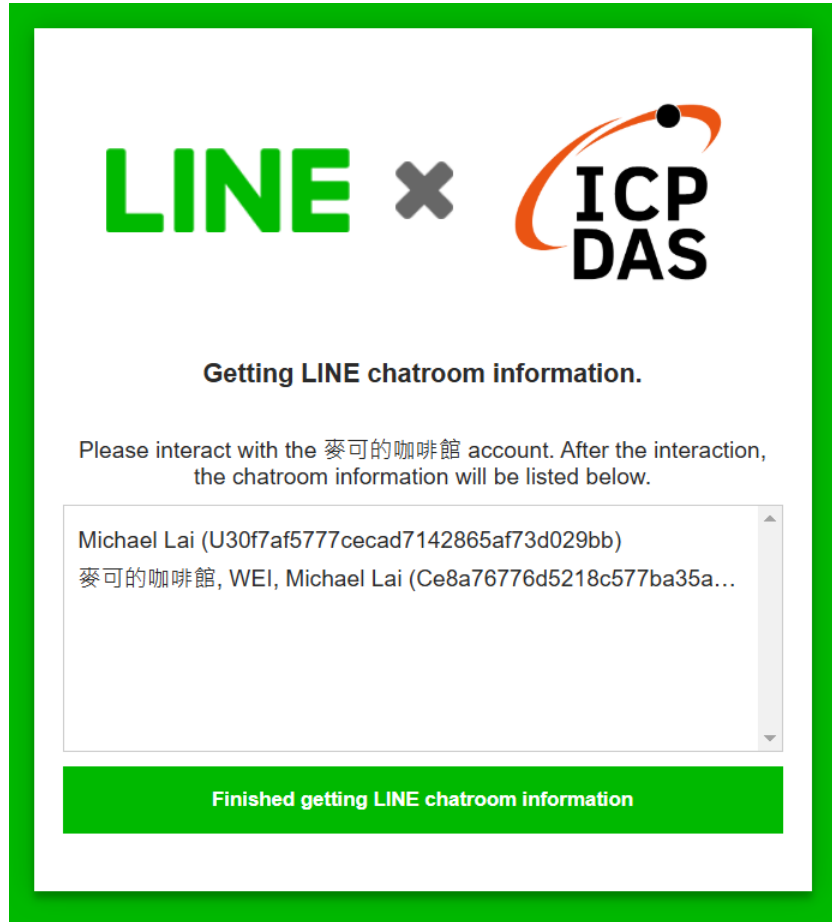


Figure10-40 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (3)

- iii. After adding, the newly added chat room will appear in the list and can be used as a message sending target.

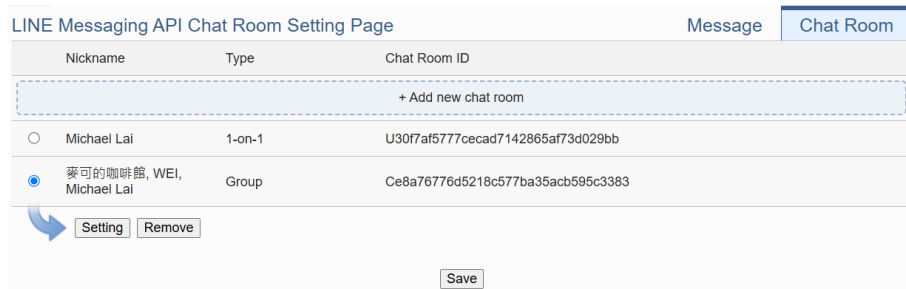


Figure10-41 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Setting page (4)

- iv. You can select a chat room and click the “Setting” button to enter the chat room settings page. In addition to setting the chat room's description, you can also click the “Send” button, and PMC will send a test message to the chat room.

Chat Room(Michael Lai) Setting	
*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Michael Lai"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Type	1-on-1
Chat Room ID	U30f7af5777cecad7142865af73d029bb
Official Account	麥可的咖啡館
Channel Access Token	kYdnEmVpt3P6CPR2Z7cscEfi4kwnUP83r++WALhmJN9rKknCgZcS7rJgn+GYD9xWxqnNYEL/ssYzykG6A/zuopA5ffHkeE7aUKNt3JzJJYBRM9jHqp4Gf/MO0Ju5k909D+hHCbO9VW9lDc9QcL0wwdB04t89/1O/w1cDnyilFU=
Setting Test	<input type="button" value="Send"/>

Figure10-42 : LINE Messaging API Chat Room Test Function

- v. After you finish all the LINE Messaging API Chat Room settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10.7.3 Line Official Account Application and Settings

Users must first register a LINE Business ID and create a LINE official account to use the LINE Messaging API message push function. The setup steps are as follows:

- i. Before creating a LINE Official Account, you need to log in to [LINE Business ID](#) using your LINE account or business account.

LINE Business ID

Log in with LINE account

or

Log in with business account

Create an account

By logging in to LINE Business ID, you agree to the [Terms of Use](#).

? About LINE Business ID

English ▾

[Help](#) [Terms of Use](#) © LINE Corporation

- ii. After logging into LINE Business ID, you will be directed to [the create a LINE official account page](#). On the page's form, fill in the

relevant information for the account you want to create and submit it to complete the creation of the LINE Official Account.

1 Enter company info 2 Check application 3 Application complete

Create a LINE official account ● Required

Login info

Username Sample [Log out](#)

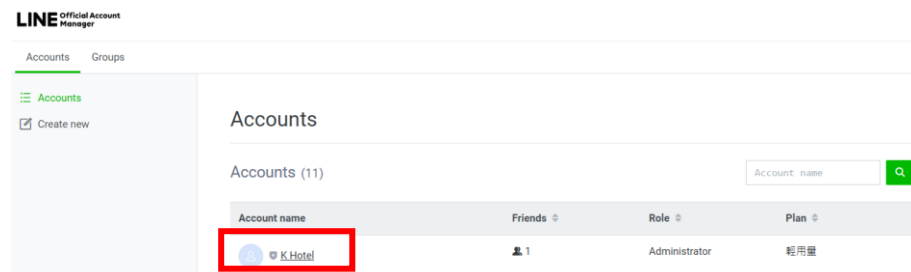
Service region Zambia

Account info

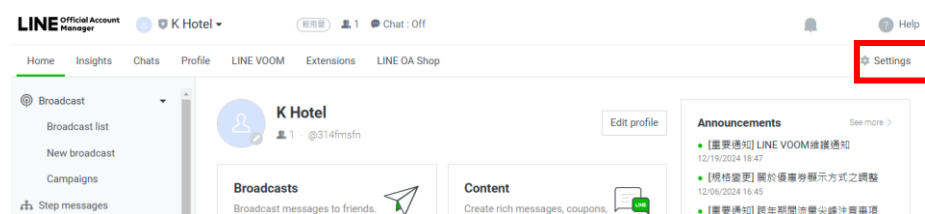
Account name ● Ex: BROWN Cafe 0/20
This name will appear on the LINE friend list and chat screen.

Email address ● 16/240

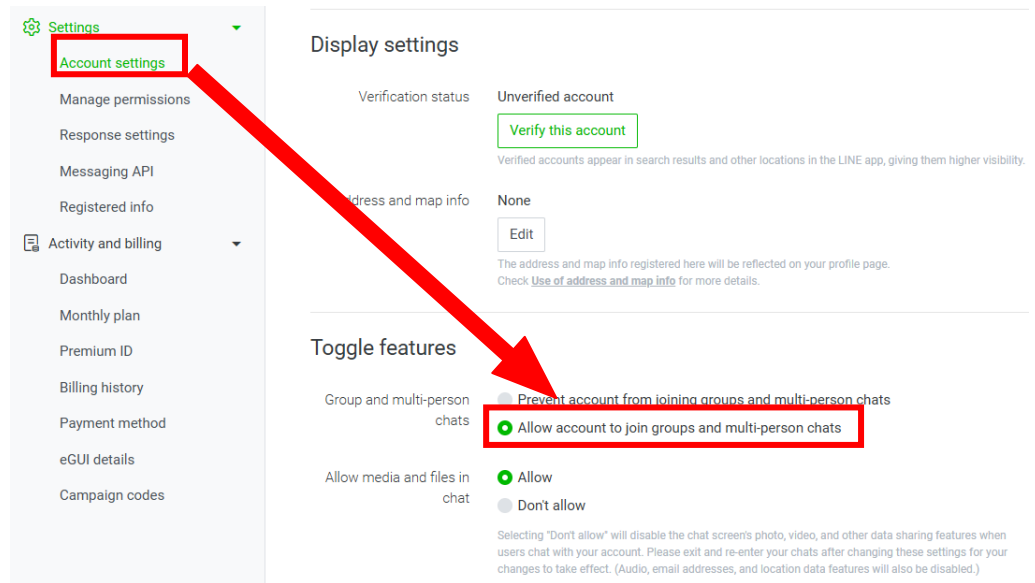
iii. After the official account is created, go to [the LINE Official Account Manager website](#) to configure it. In the account list, select the account you just created.



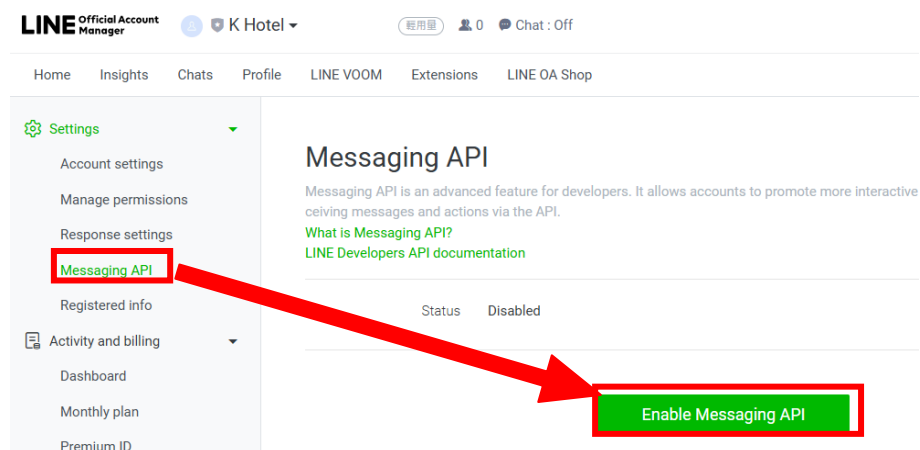
iv. Once on the settings page, click the “Settings” button located at the top right corner.



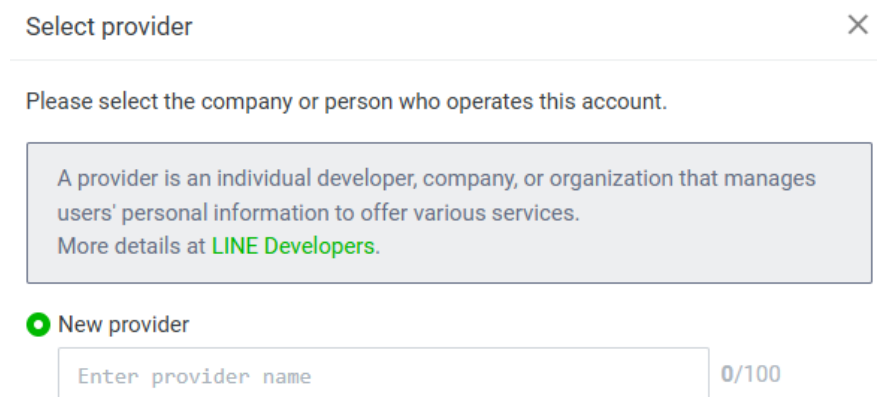
v. Click on “Account Settings” on the left, then toggle the function to “Allow account to join groups and multi-perion chats”.



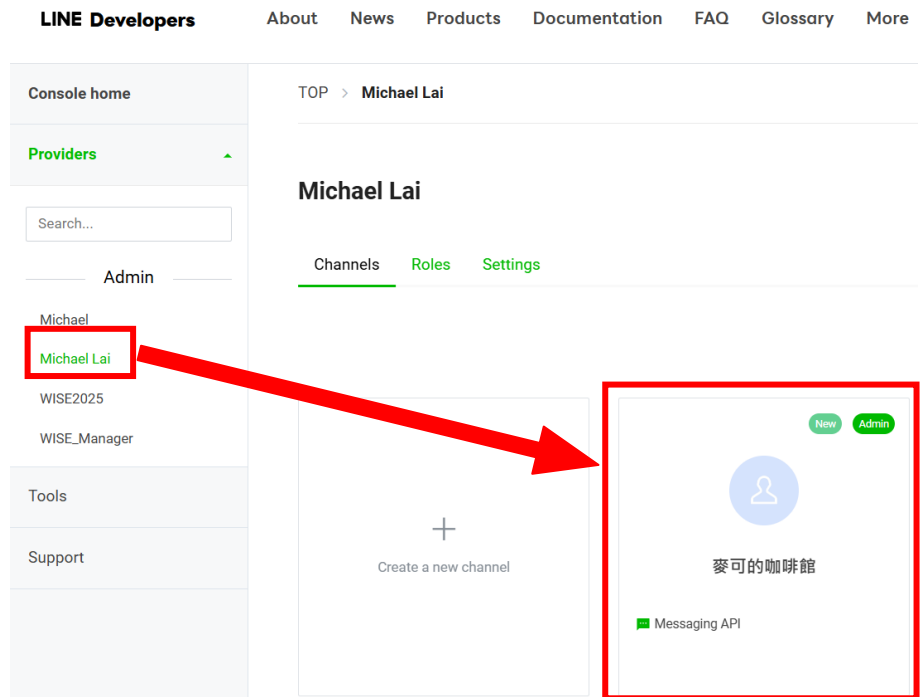
- vi. Click on “Messaging API” on the left, and then click “Enable Messaging API”.



- vii. Enter the name of the service provider (enter any name you prefer), then click “Agree”.

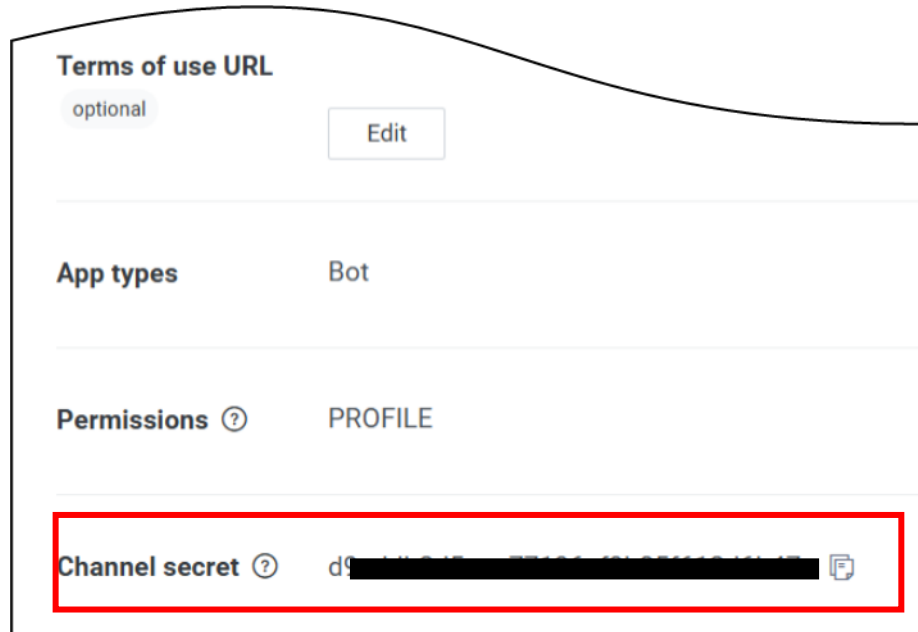


- viii. You can skip the Privacy Policy and Terms of Service by clicking “OK”.

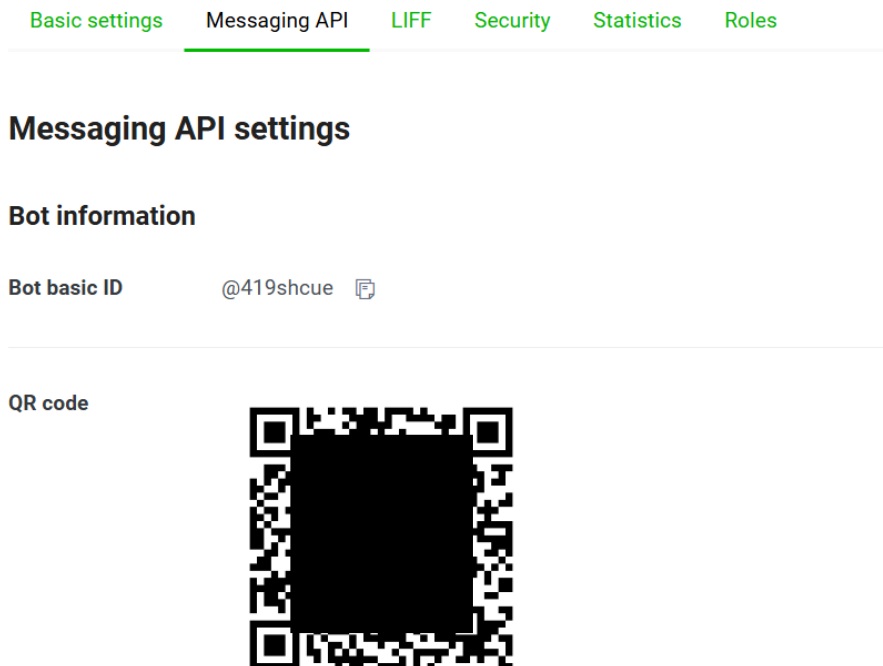


- xiv. Go to the “Basic settings” page, find the “Channel secret” information below, this is a necessary parameter for WISE configuration.





- xv. Navigate to the “Messaging API” page, use the QR code on this page to add this official account as a friend and create a chat room.



- xvi. At the bottom of the “Messaging API” page, find the “Channel access token” section, click the “Issue” button to generate a token and record it. This information is a required parameter for WISE configuration.

Channel access token

Channel access token (long-lived) ?

Issue

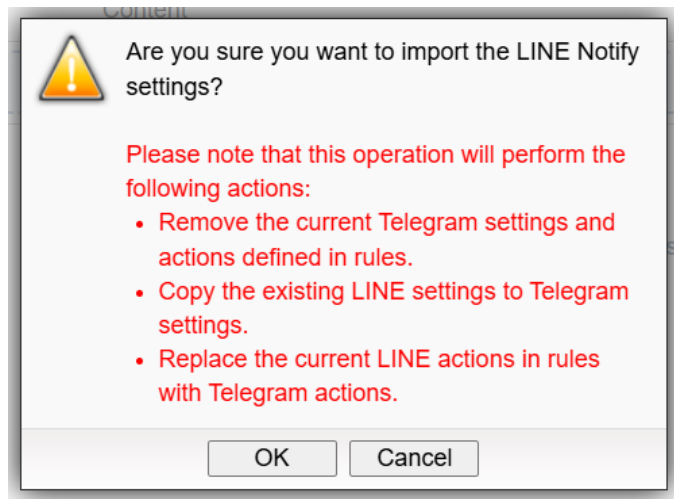
- xvii. After obtaining the “Channel secret” and “Channel access token”, you can complete the chat room settings on WISE. This concludes the setup for the LINE Official Account.

10.8 Telegram Setting

PMC provides Telegram message sending function. With this function, PMC can send the text messages to Telegram 1-on-1 or group chat rooms via Telegram Bot account. To send the Telegram message, users have to apply a Telegram Bot account first and add the bot account into a group chat room to be sent. The configuration page for Telegram message setting, chat room setting, and the application procedure of Telegram Bot account is shown as below.

The screenshot shows the 'Telegram Message Setting Page' with two tabs: 'Message' (selected) and 'Chat Room'. Below the tabs is a table with columns 'Nickname', 'Content', and 'Amount of Chat Room'. A dashed green box contains a '+ Add new message' button. Below the table is a 'Save' button and a red-bordered button labeled 'Import LINE Notify settings'.

At the bottom of the Telegram settings page, there is an option labeled “Import LINE Notify settings”. Clicking this option will copy LINE Notify messages and related settings into the Telegram configuration. The logical rules will also convert the action of sending LINE Notify messages into the action of sending Telegram messages. However, due to structural differences between Telegram chatrooms and LINE Notify chatrooms, users must manually replace the Telegram chatrooms.



Note:

- After completing the import action, you still need to click "Save" to take effect.
- Do not click import repeatedly, as this may delete logical actions that have already been converted to LINE Messaging API.
- This import action can only be executed in either LINE Messaging API settings or Telegram settings, but not both.

10.8.1 Message Setting

In the Message setting page, users can edit the Telegram messages with pre-input strings and realtime power data or I/O channel data. The configuration page is shown as below:

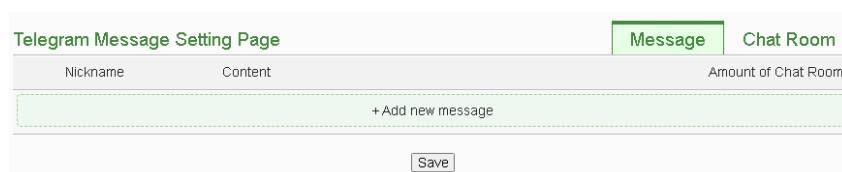


Figure10-43 : Telegram Message Setting page (1)

The settings steps are as below:

- i Make sure the “Message” Tab is selected.
- ii Click “Add new message”, the Telegram Message Setting page will appear as following:

Message(Message 1) Setting

*Nickname

Description

*Content

View Edit

*Chat Room

OK Cancel

Figure10-44 : Telegram Message Setting page (2)

- iii Input name in the “Name” field and you could also input the description of this Telegram message in the “Description” field.
- iv Enter the message content in the “Content” field. Telegram message provides an encoded string for you to add current power data, I/O channel data or Internal Register data into Telegram messages. To make it easy to add the encoded string, PMC provides “Real-time variable editor”. Please refer to “[8.1 Data Logger Setting](#)” for more detailed information of the “Real-time variable editor”

Message(Message 1) Setting

*Nickname

Description

*Content

View Edit

\$C3D1di0

Interface

Module

Channel Ch.

Insert

*Chat Room

OK Cancel

Figure10-45 : Telegram Message Setting page (3)

- v In the “Chat Room” field, please specify the Chat rooms which will receive the message PMC send. PMC can send the messages to multi-chat rooms simultaneously. Users have to entry a Bot Token and add new chat rooms before selecting the chat rooms to be sent. To apply a Telegram Bot account, please refer to the section “ [Create Telegram Bot Account and Get the Token](#)”. Users can directly click on the “Add new Chat Room” to connect with a new chat room, please refer to the section “[10.8.2 Chat Room Setting](#)”.

Message(Message 1) Setting

*Nickname	Message 1
Description	
*Content	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;"> View Edit </div> <p>Voltage: PM-4324-MTCP Submeter1 Phase A V</p> <p>Current: PM-4324-MTCP Submeter1 Phase A I</p> </div>
*Chat Room	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Send to 1 chat room(s).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHE WEI HSU 1-on-1 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center; margin-top: 5px;"> + Add New Chat Room Select All Unselect All </div> </div>

Figure10-46 : Telegram Message Setting page (4)

- vi After complete all settings, click the “OK” button to confirm the Telegram message setting, and return to the Message Setting page.
- vii Repeat steps ii~vi to complete settings of all Telegram messages.
- viii After you finish all the Telegram Message settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

10.8.2 Chat Room Setting

PMC send messages to the Telegram chat rooms. Users can add or manage chat rooms via the Chat Room setting page. The setting interface is as below:

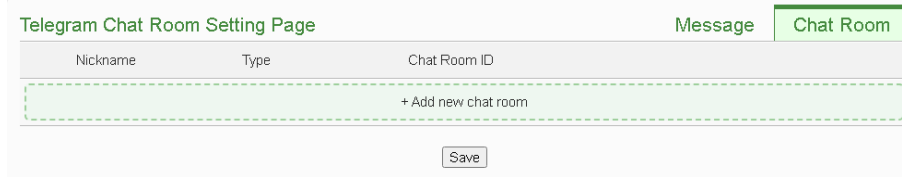


Figure10-47 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (1)

- i Click “Add new chat room”, in the “Bot Token” field, key in the token of the Telegram Bot account. Please refer to the section [“Create Telegram Bot Account and Get the Token”](#) to get the token.
- ii Before add the Telegram chat rooms to PMC, You have to interact with the chat rooms by Telegram app. To interact with 1-on-1 chat room, you have to send messages to the Bot account. To interact with a Group chat room, you have to add the Bot account into the group chat room. Users must complete the interactions with Telegram app via cell phone or PC, and **add the chat rooms on PMC within 24 hours**. Otherwise, you need to interact with the chat rooms again for adding then into PMC.
- iii Click the “Next” button, the chat rooms that **have been interacted within 24 hours** would be shown on the list. To add the chat rooms, click on the checkbox in front of the chat rooms and press “OK” button.

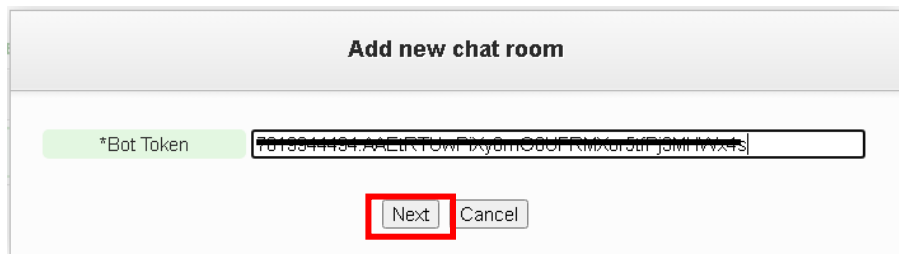
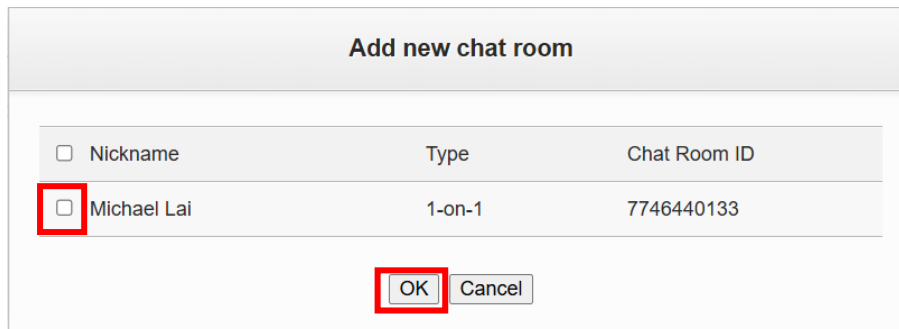


Figure10-48 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (2)

- iv After the adding procedure is complete, the new chat room will appear in the list, and it can be selected in the message setting page.



- v After the adding procedure is complete, the new chat room will appear

in the list, and it can be selected in the message setting page.

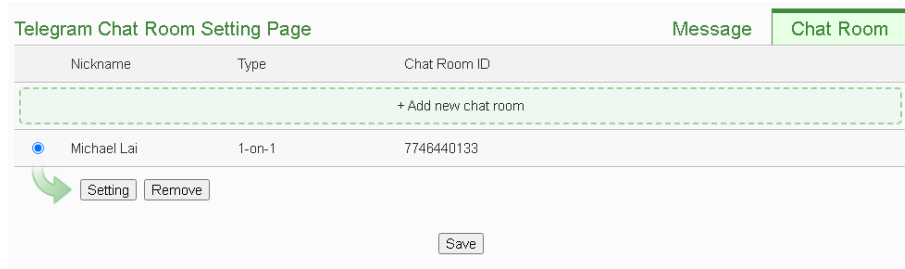


Figure10-49 : Telegram Chat Room Setting page (4)

- vi Select a chat room and click the “Setting” button to enter the setting page of the chat room. Users can make a brief description of this chat room, and click “Testing” button to send a testing message to this chat room.

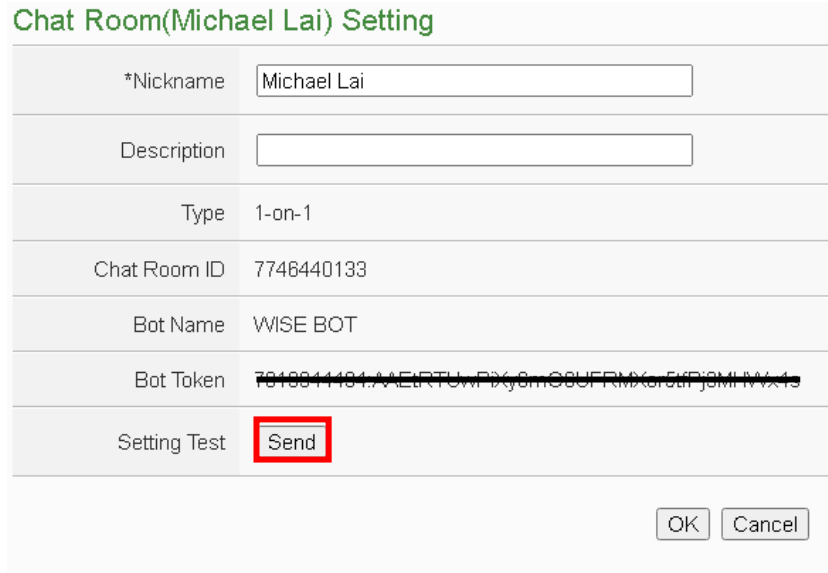


Figure10-50 : Telegram Chat Room Test Function

- vii After you finish all the Telegram Chat Room settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.
- Create Telegram Bot Account and Get the Token
 1. Connect to [Telegram Web Version](#) and login via Browser. And open [Telegram BotFather official webpage](#), click on “OPEN IN WEB” button to enter the dialog window with BotFather account.



Figure10-51 : Create Telegram Bot Account(1)

2. In the message field, key in the message “/newbot” to create a Bot account, and then input the “Name” and “Username” for the Bot account. The “Username” must be end with the “bot” string. After the Bot is created, click the Bot account link in the following message to enter the dialog window of the Bot account. Click on the Token to copy it, and then paste it on the PMC Chat Room Setting Page.

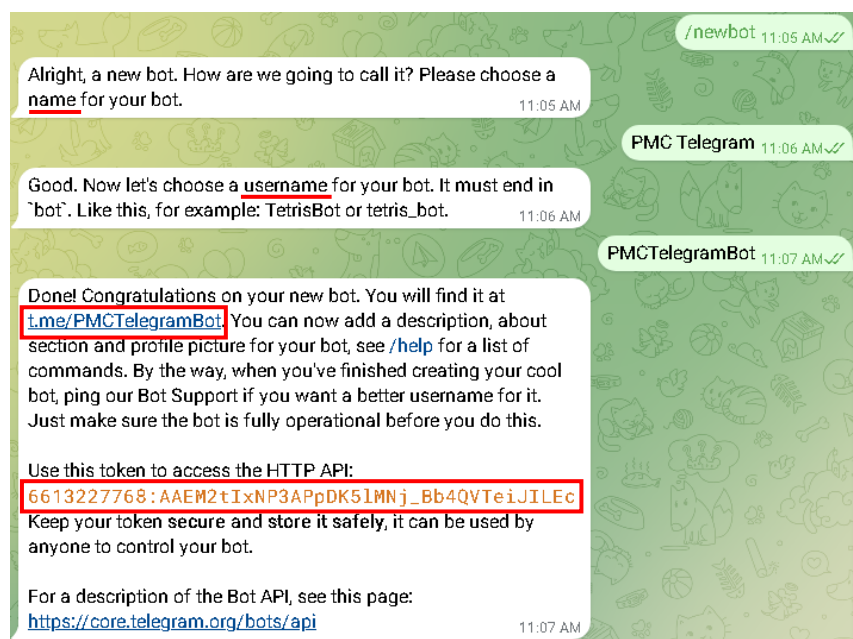


Figure10-52 : Create Telegram Bot Account(2)

3. If you had created a bot, key in “/mybots” in the message field, and select the Username of the Bot account, and then click the “API Token” button. Click the Bot account link in the following message to enter the dialog window of the Bot account. Click on the Token to copy it, and then paste it on the PMC Chat Room Setting Page.

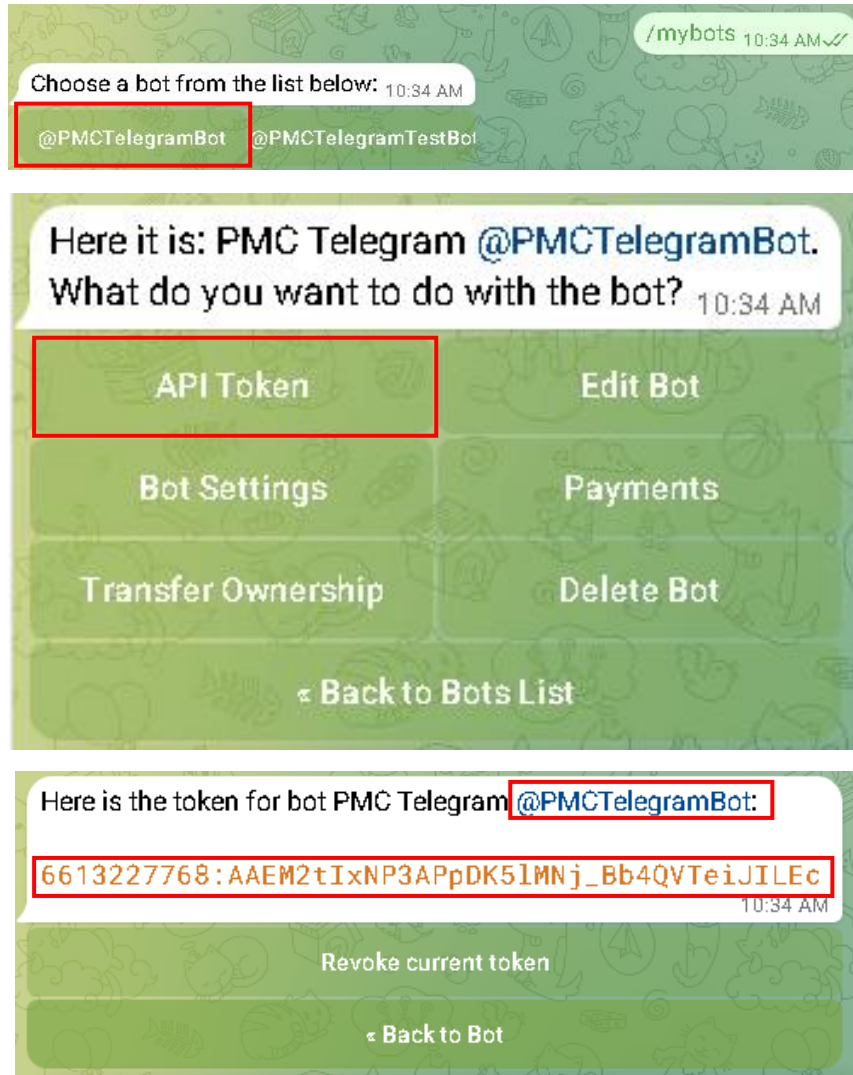


Figure10-53 : Get the Token of Telegram Bot Account

- **Please Note:**
 1. Telegram Bot account can send message numbers in every chat room: 20 per minute.
 2. PMC would not calculate the number of messages sent. The message sending operation would be fail if the number of message sent is over the limitation.
 3. If you copy the PMC rule file from one PMC controller to another, they would share the quota of messages. You can create new Telegram Bot accounts to avoid this problem.

4. PMC can only send: Text message.
5. To perform the chat room setting, please confirm that the PMC controller is connected with internet. The setting could only be done by connecting with Telegram server.

10.9 PUE Setting

PMC provides 10 PUEs; The configuration is shown as below:

No.	Nickname	Data Classification	
+ Add new PUE			
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1	PUE 1	kWh
<input type="radio"/>	2	PUE 2	kWh
<input type="radio"/>	3	PUE 3	kWh
<input type="radio"/>	4	PUE 4	kW

Others Setting

Default Page Set as the default page after login

Figure10-54 : PUE Setting Page(1)

The settings steps are as below:

- i Click on "Add new PUE" to add a new PUE option.
- ii After clicking the "Add new PUE", a setting page will appear, select the number of the PUE from the dropdown list, input name in the "Name" field and you could also input the description of this PUE in the "Description" field.
- iii Setup the calculation expressions of the "Total Facility Energy", and users can click "add" button to modify the expressions.
- iv Setup the calculation expressions of the "IT Equipment Energy", and users can click "add" button to modify the expressions
- v Select the "Data Classification" of the PUE.
- vi Setup the minimum and maximum display value of the chart on the main page.
- vii Setup the marker display name and value of the chart on the main page. (This will affect color of the chart. If you do not enable, it to calculate the color change of the chart based on the minimum and maximum values.)
- viii Setup the PUE value format on the main page.

PUE PUE 1 Setting	
No.	1 ▼
*Nickname	PUE 1
Description	
Energy Setting	
	Operator Power Meter Channel
*Total Facility Energy	No Total Facility Energy Exist
	+ ▼ PM-3133-MTCP ▼ Phase A ▼ Add
	Operator Power Meter Channel
*IT Equipment Energy	No IT Equipment Energy Exist
	+ ▼ PM-3133-MTCP ▼ Phase A ▼ Add
Data Classification	kWh ▼
Display Setting	
Chart Boundary	Minimum 1
	Maximum 3
Chart Marker	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
PUE Value	<input type="checkbox"/> Displayed in percentage
OK Cancel	

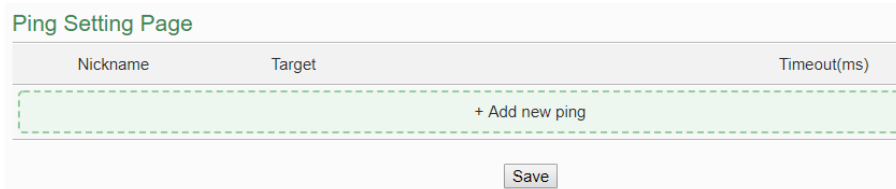
Figure10-55 : PUE Setting Page(2)

- ix Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and leave the setting page.
- x Repeat steps i~ix to complete settings of all PUE setting.
- xi To modify the settings of a pre-set PUE, please click on the radio button in front of the PUE, and then click on “Setting” to modify the settings.
- xiii To copy the settings of a pre-set PUE to the new PUE, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set PUE and then click “Copy”, a new PUE (in sequence) will be added to the list and the settings of the old PUE will be copied to this newly added PUE.
- xiii To remove a pre-set PUE, please click the radio button in front of the pre-set PUE and then click “Remove”.
- xiv After all PUE settings are completed, click “Save” button to save the changes.

10.10 Ping Setting

PMC provides the Ping function to detect the connection status between the PMC controller and specified Ethernet devices. The results of Ping function can be used as IF conditions. The settings steps are as below:

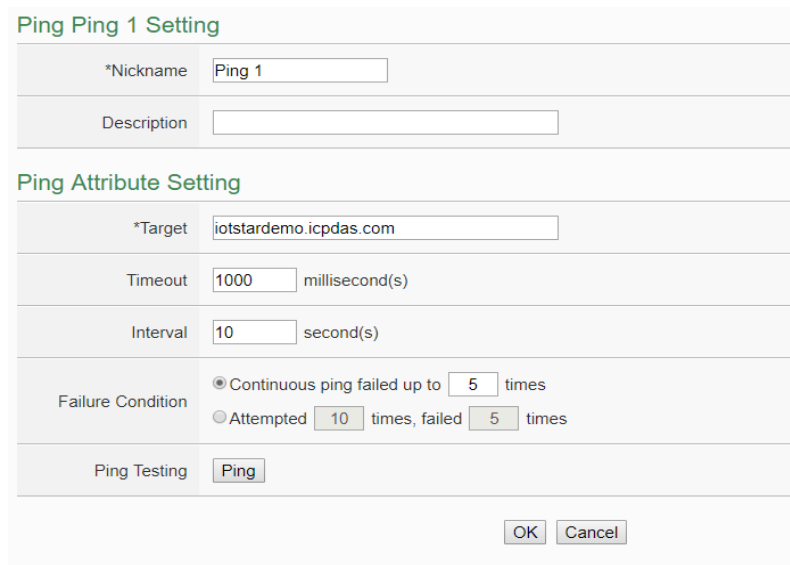
- i Click on “Add new Ping” to add a new Ping target.



The screenshot shows the 'Ping Setting Page' interface. It features a table with columns for 'Nickname', 'Target', and 'Timeout(ms)'. Below the table, there is a dashed green box containing a '+ Add new ping' button. At the bottom of the page, there is a 'Save' button.

Figure10-56 : Ping List Page

- ii After clicking the “Add new Ping”, a setting page will appear, input a name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Ping in the “Description” field; shown as below:



The screenshot shows two stacked configuration pages. The top page is titled 'Ping Ping 1 Setting' and contains fields for '*Nickname' (set to 'Ping 1') and 'Description'. The bottom page is titled 'Ping Attribute Setting' and contains fields for '*Target' (set to 'iotstardemo.icpdas.com'), 'Timeout' (set to '1000' milliseconds), 'Interval' (set to '10' seconds), and 'Failure Condition'. The 'Failure Condition' section has two radio buttons: 'Continuous ping failed up to 5 times' (selected) and 'Attempted 10 times, failed 5 times'. At the bottom, there is a 'Ping Testing' section with a 'Ping' button, and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure10-57 : Ping List Page

- iii In the “Target” field, enter the IP or the domain name of the target to be pinged.
- iv In the “Timeout” field, enter the timeout value of the Ping function for waiting the response. The unit will be millisecond (ms).
- v In the “Interval” field, set the time interval to specify how often the PMC will automatically ping the target. The unit will be second (sec).
- vi In the “Failure Condition” field, select the judgment method to check the Ping IF condition. If you select “Continuous ping failed up to X

times”, you can set the continuous failed times with a number between 1 to 60. The Ping status would become failure when the ping action failed continuously and the failed number exceeds the number you set. If you select “Attempted X times, failed Y times”, PMC would check the latest X ping results, if the failed number exceeds the number Y, the Ping status would become failure.

- vii User can click the “Ping” button in the “Ping Testing” field to test the Ping status between the PMC controller and the target.
- viii Click on “OK” to confirm the setting and return to the Ping list page
- ix Repeat steps ii~ vi to complete settings of all Pings.
- x After you finish all the Ping settings, click “Save” button to save the settings.

11 Rules Setting

After finishing all Advanced Setting configurations, you can start to edit IF-THEN-ELSE rules. Click the “Rules Setting” button, a list of rules will be displayed on the left side of the page, and at the right side of the page will show detailed content of each rule that was previously defined. The rule setting page is shown as below:

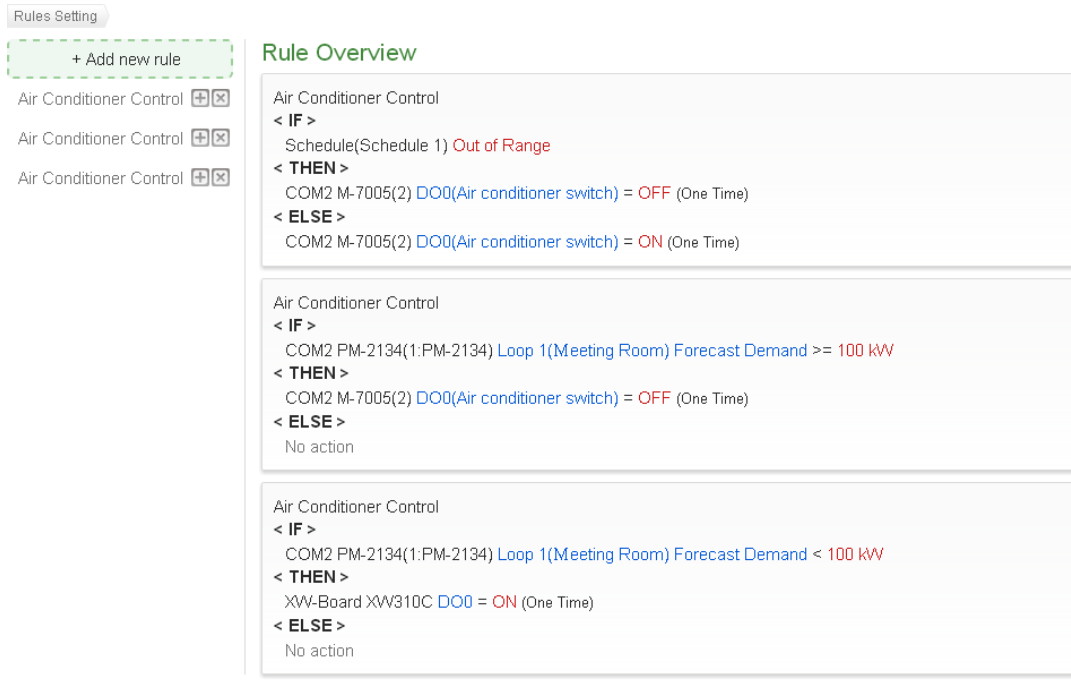




Figure11-1 : Rules overview page

In addition to the list of the rules, Rule Management interface will also be shown on the left side of the page. Detailed description is as below:

- **Add new rule** : To add a new rule, please click “Add new rule”.
- **Copy** : To copy the settings of an old rule to the new rule, please click on the  button on the right side of the old rule, a new rule will be added to the list and the settings of the old rule will be copied to this newly added rule.
- **Remove** : To remove a pre-set rule, please click on the  button on the right side of the pre-set rule.
- **Arrange the order** : Right click on the pre-set rule and drag them up or down to arrange the rules into the proper order.

Click “Add new rule” to get into the “Rule Information Setting” page for logic rule edition (shown as below).

Rule Information Setting

*Nickname	<input type="text" value="Rule 4"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>
Status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable

Rule Content Setting

IF	THEN	ELSE
Add a new Condition: <input type="text" value="Set a Condition"/>	Add a new Action: <input type="text" value="Set an Action"/>	Add a new Action: <input type="text" value="Set an Action"/>
No Condition exists	No Action exists	No Action exists

Figure11-2 : Rules setting page





- **Nickname:** Input name in the “Nickname” field and you could also input the description of this Rule in the “**Description**” field.
- **Status:** Select “Enable” or “Disable”. If you select “Enable”, the rule will be executed after being downloaded. If you select “Disable” the rule will only be stored temporarily and will not be executed after being downloaded.
- **IF Condition Setting:** More detailed information, please refer to [11.1 IF Condition](#).
- **THEN/ELSE Action Setting:** More detailed information, please refer to [11.2 THEN/ELSE Action](#).
- **Save:** After finish all IF Condition and THEN/ELSE Action setting, click on “Save” to save the settings.

Please note: if you make modification in Power meter setting, IO module setting or in Advanced Setting after finish defining the rules, it might cause unexpected error due to the changes, some variables may no longer exist. Therefore, in case you make any modification, please double check your settings and Rules definition to make sure no errors are present.

When user finish settings of an IF Condition or THEN/ELSE Action, after going back to the Rule Information Setting page, a function component will be displayed under the IF Condition or THEN/ELSE Action section(shown as below), the function component will display the settings information of the IF-THEN-ELSE logic rule.



The function component (IF Condition, THEN Action or ELSE Action) provides various functions such as:

- **Setting:** to edit a pre-set function component, click on  to get in to the setting page of the function component.
- **Copy:** to copy a pre-set function component, click on  to generate a new component with the same pre-set component settings. The new function component will be listed under the pre-set component.
- **Remove:** to remove a pre-set function component, click on  to remove the component.
- **Arrange order:** the order of the function component might result in different outcomes of IF-THEN- ELSE rule execution, therefore, user could click on  and drag the component to arrange the components into appropriate order.

The following section will give more detailed information of IF Condition and THEN/ELSE Action settings.

11.1 IF Condition Setting

To add an IF Condition, please select and set the Condition from the dropdown list in the “Add a new Condition” field under the IF Condition setting section.

IF Condition provides the following Condition setting options:

- ICP DAS Module
- Modbus Module
- Power Meter
- Amazon Web Services
- Microsoft Azure
- IBM Bluemix
- MQTT
- Connection Status
- Timer
- Schedule
- FTP Upload Status
- SD Card Status
- Rule Status
- Internal Register
- PUE
- Ping

If the PMC is connected to ICP DAS XV-Board/M-7000/DL/IR modules,

ICP DAS power meters or Modbus TCP/RTU modules, the setting options for I/O channel information (AI, DI, Discrete Input, Coil Output, Input Register and Holding Register) or power data on these modules will be automatically displayed on the dropdown list.

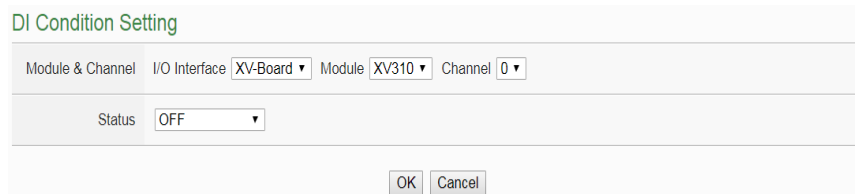
To include subjects other than modules mentioned above in the IF Condition statement; they have to be pre-defined in Advanced Setting first. The setting options of the subjects that already being defined in Advanced Setting will appear on the dropdown list of IF Condition. Select the Condition option from the dropdown list in the “Add a new Condition” field under the IF Condition setting section, a window will pop up for you to edit detailed information. The setting options of IF Condition are as follow:

11.1.1 ICP DAS Module

Click on ICP DAS Module (XV-Board/M-7000/DL), 3 options will appear as the following: DI, DI Counter, and AI.

11.1.1.1 DI

DI channel value from XV-Board/M-7000 module can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the setting page for DI Condition Setting is shown as below :



DI Condition Setting		
Module & Channel	I/O Interface	XV-Board
	Module	XV310
	Channel	0
Status	OFF	
OK Cancel		

Figure11-3 : DI condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and channel from the dropdown list of the “Module & Channel” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Define the evaluation criteria of the status in IF statement to be “OFF”, “ON”, “ON to OFF”, “OFF to ON” or “Change”. Once the DI channel value matches the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. **Please note: If the statement involves state transitions: “ON to OFF”, “OFF to ON” and “Change”, the action will be executed only once and**

only at the moment when the state transition occurs.

- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.1.2 DI Counter

DI counter value from XV-Board/M-7000 module can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for DI Counter Condition Setting is shown as follow:

DI Counter Condition Setting

Module & Channel	Operator	Value
XV-Board Channel 0	=	User-Defined 0

OK Cancel

Figure11-4 : DI Counter condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and channel from the dropdown list of the “Module & Channel” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this counter value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, “<=” or “Change”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this DI Counter value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. If the operator is “Change”, there is no need to set the comparison value; the condition will be “true” when there is a change to the counter value. The action will be executed only once and only at the moment when DI Counter experience a change.
- iv PMC provides the following 12 values options; you can compare them with the DI Counter value for condition evaluation:
 - User-Defined: The “User-Defined” value could be used as evaluation criteria; input the “User-Defined” value under the “Value” field.

Value

User-Defined

0

- Internal Register: The “Internal Register” value could be used as evaluation criteria; select the number of the Internal Register from the dropdown list.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Value" with a dropdown menu set to "Internal Register". Below it, a label "No." is followed by a dropdown menu showing "1(Internal Register 1)".

- DI Counter: The DI channel counter value from other ICP DAS modules(such as: XV-Board/M-7000) could be used as evaluation criteria; select the module and the channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Value" with a dropdown menu set to "DI Counter". Below it, there are three dropdown menus: "Interface" set to "COM4", "Module" set to "M-7084(2)", and "Channel" set to "0".

- AI channel: The AI channel value from other ICP DAS modules(such as: XV-Board/M-7000/DL) could be used as evaluation criteria; select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Value" with a dropdown menu set to "AI". Below it, there are three dropdown menus: "Interface" set to "COM3", "Module" set to "M-7016(10)", and "Channel" set to "0".

- AO channel: The AO channel value from other ICP DAS modules(such as: XV-Board/M-7000) could be used as evaluation criteria; select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

The screenshot shows a form titled "Value" with a dropdown menu set to "AO". Below it, there are three dropdown menus: "Interface" set to "COM3", "Module" set to "M-7016(10)", and "Channel" set to "0".

- Input Register: The Input Register value from other Modbus RTU/TCP Slave modules could be used as evaluation criteria; select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

- **Holding Register:** The Holding Register value from other Modbus RTU/TCP Slave modules could be used as evaluation criteria; select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

- **Power Meter:** The power data of the Power Meter could be used as evaluation criteria; select the type of power data from the dropdown list first (It provide as "Basic Values", "Statistical Values" and "Others Information" for selection). And then select module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which power meter and loop(or phase) value will be used.

- **MQTT:** The value of the MQTT subscribe topic could be used as evaluation criteria; select the broker and the subscribe topic from the dropdown list to specify which topic will be used.

- **Azure:** The value of the Azure received parameter could be used as evaluation criteria; select the variable name from the dropdown list to specify which variable will be used.

- Bluemix: The value of the Bluemix received parameter could be used as evaluation criteria; select the command and the variable name from the dropdown list to specify which variable will be used.

Please Note: The content of received MQTT subscribe topic or Azure / Bluemix parameter must be a number, otherwise 0 will be assigned

- PUE: The PUE value could be used as evaluation criteria; select the PUE from the dropdown list to specify which PUE value will be used.

- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.1.3 AI

AI channel value from XV-Board/M-7000/DL module can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for AI Condition Setting is shown as below :

Figure11-5 : AI condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and channel from the dropdown list of the “Module & Channel” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this channel value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this AI channel value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides the following 12 values options; you can compare them with the AI channel value for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.2 Modbus Module

Click on “Modbus Module”, 4 options will appear as the following: Discrete Input, Coil Output, Input Register and Holding Register.

11.1.2.1 Discrete Input

Discrete Input channel value from Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Discrete Input Condition Setting is shown as below:

Discrete Input Condition Setting

Module & Address	I/O Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/>	Module <input type="text" value="User/defined(7)"/>	Address <input type="text" value="0"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="OFF"/>		

Figure11-6 : Discrete Input condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and address of the Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Define the evaluation criteria of the status in IF statement to be “OFF” or “ON”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the

Rule settings page.

11.1.2.2 Coil Output

Coil Output channel value from Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Coil Output Condition Setting is shown as below:

Coil Output Condition Setting

Module & Address	I/O Interface	COM3 ▼	Module	User'defined(7) ▼	Address	0 ▼
Status	OFF ▼					

Figure11-7 : Coil Output condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and address of the Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Define the evaluation criteria of the status in IF statement to be “OFF” or “ON”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.2.3 Input Register

Input Register channel value from Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Input Register Condition Setting is shown as below:

Input Register Condition Setting

Module & Address	Operator	Value
COM3 ▼ User'defined(7) ▼ Address 0(流量) ▼	= ▼	User-Defined ▼ 0

Figure11-8 : Input Register condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and address of the Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section that you are going to include its value in the

IF condition statements.

- ii Set up the expression statement for this Input Register address value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this Input Register value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides 12 value options; you can compare them with the Input Register value for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.2.4 Holding Register

Holding Register channel value from Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Holding Register Condition Setting is shown as below:

Holding Register Condition Setting

Module & Address	Operator	Value
COM3 ▾ Userdefined(7) ▾ Address 0 ▾	= ▾	User-Defined ▾ 0

Figure11-9 : Holding Register condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and address of the Modbus TCP/RTU Slave module from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this Holding Register address value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this Holding Register value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides 12 value options; you can compare them with the Holding Register value for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.

- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.3 Power Meter

The power data of the Power Meter could be used as evaluation criteria; the power data options are as follow: Basic Value, Statistical Value and Others Informations. The setting page for Power Meter Condition Setting is shown as below:

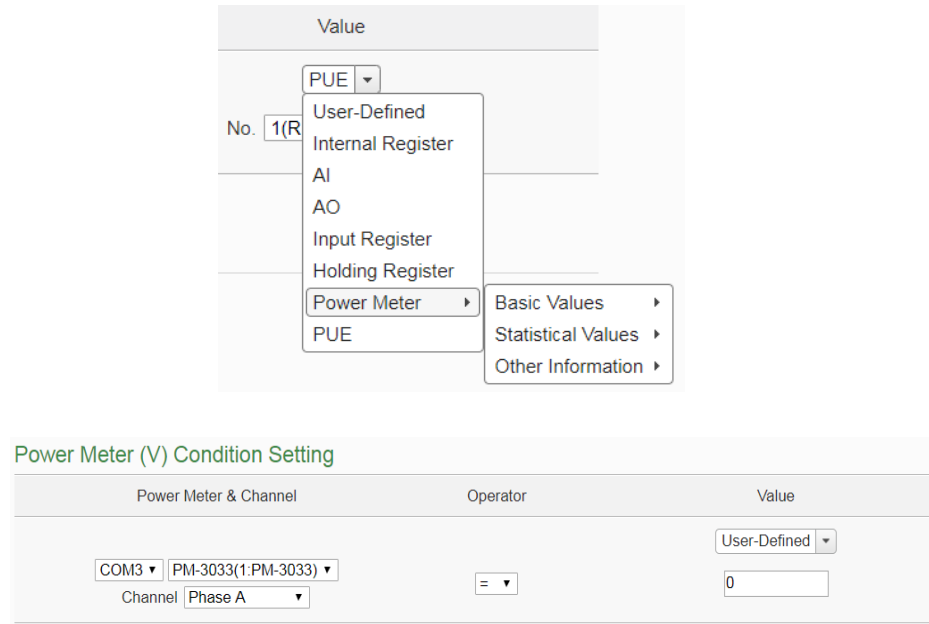


Figure11-10 : Power Meter condition setting page

Select which type of power data of the Power Meter is going to be used and then continue the following steps (taking option V as an example):

- i Specify the power meter and loop/phase from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section that you are going to include its value in the IF condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this power data value of the Power Meter. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this power data value of the Power Meter match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides 12 value options; you can compare them with the power data value of the Power Meter for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.

- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.4 Amazon Web Services

Click on Amazon Web Services(AWS), 2 options will appear as the following: “Connection Status” and “Subscribe Message”.

11.1.4.1 Connection Status

The Connection Status between PMC and AWS can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. The editing page for AWS Connection Status Condition Setting is shown as below:

Figure11-11 : AWS Connection Status condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection status to be “Offline” or “Online”. If the connection status of AWS match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.4.2 Subscribe Message

The Variable in the Subscribe Message from Amazon Web Services can be used in the IF condition statements; the editing page for AWS Subscribe Message condition setting is shown as below:

Figure11-12 : AWS Subscribe Message condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the variable from the dropdown list of “Topic” or “JSON Variable Name” field that you are going to include it in the IF

- condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for the content of this Subscribe Topic. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=” or “<=”.
 - iii Specify the user-defined evaluation value. If the content of this variable match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. PMC provides 12 values options; you can compare them with the content of this Subscribe Topic for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” for detail.
 - iv Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.5 Microsoft Azure

Click on Microsoft Azure, 2 options will appear as the following: " Connection Status" and " Subscribe Message".

11.1.5.1 Connection Status

The Connection Status between PMC and Microsoft Azure can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. The editing page for Microsoft Azure Connection Status Condition Setting is shown as below:

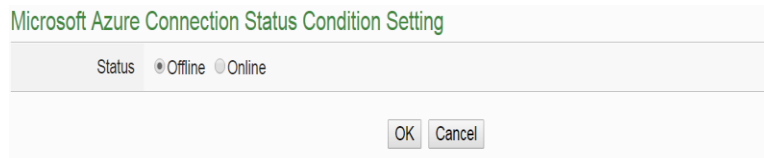


Figure11-13 : Microsoft Azure Connection Status condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection status to be “Offline” or “Online”. If the connection status of Microsoft Azure match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.5.2 Subscribe Message

The Variable in the Subscribe Message from Microsoft Azure can be used in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Microsoft Azure Subscribe Message condition setting is shown as below:

Name	Operator	Value
Variable Name <input type="text" value="Lighting"/>	<input type="text" value="="/>	<input type="text" value="User-Defined"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>

Figure11-14 : Microsoft Azure Subscribe Message condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the variable from the dropdown list of “Variable Name” field that you are going to include it in the IF condition statements.
- ii Set up the expression statement for the content of this Subscribe Topic. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “=” or “<=”.
- iii Specify the user-defined evaluation value. If the content of this variable match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. PMC provides 12 values options; you can compare them with the content of this Subscribe Topic for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- iv Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.6 IBM Bluemix

Click on IBM Bluemix, 2 options will appear as the following: " Connection Status" and " Subscribe Message".

11.1.6.1 Connection Status

The Connection Status between PMC and IBM Bluemix can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. The editing page for IBM Bluemix Connection Status Condition Setting is shown as below:

Status Offline Online

Figure11-15 : IBM Bluemix Connection Status condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection status to be “Offline” or “Online”. If the connection status of IBM Bluemix match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.6.2 Subscribe Message

The Command and Variable in the Subscribe Message from IBM Bluemix can be used in the IF condition statements; the editing page for IBM Bluemix Subscribe Message condition setting is shown as below:

Name	Operator	Value
Command Name <input type="text" value="Room1"/> Variable Name <input type="text" value="Lighting"/>	<input type="text" value="="/>	<input type="text" value="User-Defined"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>

Figure11-16 : IBM Bluemix Subscribe Message condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Command and Variable from the dropdown list of “Command Name” and “Variable Name” fields that you are going to include them in the IF condition statements. Only when the Subscribe Message is bound with the setting of the “Command Name”, then the IF condition statements will be processed. User can select “*” to ignore the criteria.
- ii Set up the expression statement for the content of this Subscribe Topic. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “=” or “<=”
- iii Specify the user-defined evaluation value. If the content of this Subscribe Topic match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. PMC provides 12 values options; you can compare them with the content of this Subscribe Topic for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- iv Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.7 MQTT

The parameters of MQTT Broker connection status and Subscribe

Topic can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing pages for MQTT Broker connection status and Subscribe Topic condition setting are shown as below:

11.1.7.1 Broker Connection Status

The Broker connection status can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page is shown as below:

Figure11-17 : Broker Connection Status condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Broker from the dropdown list of “Broker” field that you are going to include its connection status in the IF condition statements.
- ii And then specify the connection status to be “Offline” or “Online”. If the connection status of the Broker match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.7.2 Subscribe Topic

The content of the Subscribe Topic can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page is shown as below:

Figure11-18 : Subscribe Topic condition setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Broker and Subscribe Topic from the dropdown list of “Broker” field and “Topic” field that you are going to include

them in the IF condition statements.

- ii Set up the expression statement for the content of this Subscribe Topic. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “=” or “<=”.
- iii Specify the user-defined evaluation value. If the content of this Subscribe Topic match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”. PMC provides 12 values options; you can compare them with the content of this Subscribe Topic for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- iv Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.8 Connection Status

Connection Status can be included in the IF condition statements; the editing page for Connection Status Condition Setting is shown as below:

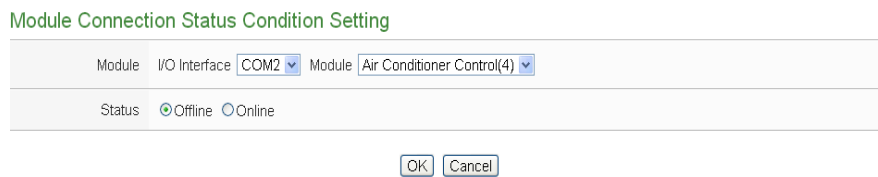


Figure11-19 : Connection Status condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module from the dropdown list of the “Module” section that you are going to include its Connection Status in the IF condition statements.
- ii And then specify the Connection Status to be “Offline” or “Online”. If the Connection Status of the module match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.9 Timer

Timer condition can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for timer condition setting is shown as follow:

Timer Condition Setting	
Timer	Timer1 ▾
Status	Not timeout ▾
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-20 : Timer condition setting page

Follow the following steps:

- i Select the timer that you are going to use its status as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. Specify the timer from the dropdown list of the “Timer” field.
- ii Define the evaluation criteria of the timer status in IF statement to be “Not timeout” or “Timeout”. If the timer status match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iii Click “OK” button to save the settings. The popup window will be closed and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.10 Schedule

The Schedule can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for Schedule Condition Setting is shown as follow:

Schedule Condition Setting	
Schedule	Schedule 1 ▾
Status	In Range
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

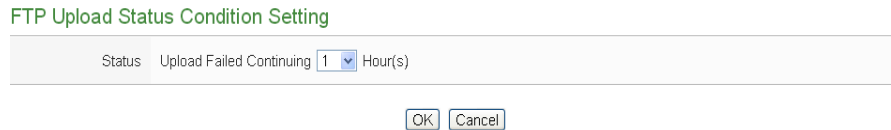
Figure11-21 : Schedule condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the Schedule that you are going to use for IF condition statement from the dropdown list of “Schedule” field.
- ii The “Status” field must be “In Range”. If the system time of the PMC is in the range of date/time setting of the schedule, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.11 FTP Upload Status

The status of FTP Upload Status can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for FTP Upload Status Condition Setting is shown as follow:



FTP Upload Status Condition Setting

Status Upload Failed Continuing 1 Hour(s)

OK Cancel

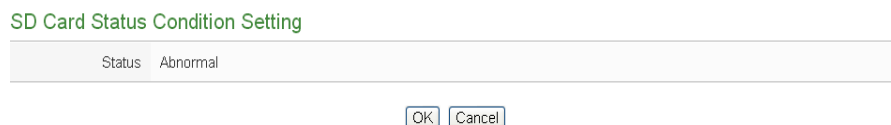
Figure11-22 : FTP Upload Status condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Status” field, set up the maximum allowable idle time period when fails to upload files via FTP; once the time period reaches the maximum allowable idle time period, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.12 SD Card Status

The status of SD Card can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for SD Card Status Condition Setting is shown as follow:



SD Card Status Condition Setting

Status Abnormal

OK Cancel

Figure11-23 : SD Card Status condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i When the status of micro SD Card appears irregular (micro SD Card is not detected or the space is less than 100MB), the result of this condition evaluation will be “true” Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.13 Rule Status

The Rule Status (if the Rule is disabled or enabled) can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. **Please note: there must be at least one edited rule on PMC controller for setting up Rule Status**

in the **IF Condition Setting** page. The editing page for Rule Status Condition Setting is shown as below:

Rule Status Condition Setting

Rule	Rule 1
Status	Disable

OK Cancel

Figure11-24 : Rule Status condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Rule that is going to be used in the IF Condition statement from the dropdown list of the “Rule” field.
- ii Specify the Rule status to be “Disable” or “Enable” from the dropdown list of the “Status” field. When the Rule status matches the specified status, the evaluation result will be “true”.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.14 Internal Register

Internal Register value can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for Internal Register Condition Setting is shown as follow:

Internal Register Condition Setting

No.	Operator	Value
1(Internal Register 1)	=	User-Defiend 0

OK Cancel

Figure11-25 : Internal register condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the Internal Register that you are going to use the value as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. Specify the Internal Register Index from the dropdown list of “No.” field.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this Internal Register value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this Internal Register value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation

- will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides 12 value options; you can compare them with the Input Register value for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.15 PUE

PUE value can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement; the editing page for PUE Condition Setting is shown as follow:

No.	Operator	Value
No. 1(Room1) ▼	= ▼	User-Defined ▼ 0

OK Cancel

Figure11-26 : PUE condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- ii Select the PUE that you are going to use the value as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. Specify the PUE Index from the dropdown list of “No.” field.
- ii Set up the expression statement for this PUE value. Select an operator from “=”, “>”, “<”, “>=”, or “<=”.
- iii And then specify the evaluation value. If this PUE value match the evaluation criteria, the result of this condition evaluation will be “true”.
- iv PMC provides 12 value options; you can compare them with the PUE value for condition evaluation. Please refer to “[11.1.1.2 DI Counter](#)” section for more detailed information.
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.1.16 Ping

The Ping Status can be used as evaluation criteria for IF condition statement. The editing page for Ping Condition Setting is shown as below:

Ping Condition Setting

Ping	Ping 1 ▼
Status	Failed

Figure11-27 : Ping condition setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Ping that is going to be used in the IF Condition statement from the dropdown list of the “Ping” field. When the Ping status was failure, the evaluation result will be “true”.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2 THEN/ELSE Action Setting

To add a THEN/ELSE Action, please select and set the Action from the dropdown list in the “Add a new Action” field under the THEN/ELSE Action setting section.

- ICP DAS Module
- Modbus Module
- Power Meter
- Amazon Web Services
- Microsoft Azure
- IBM Bluemix
- MQTT
- Timer
- Email
- SNMP Trap
- LINE Notify(The service will end on March 31, 2025.)
- LINE Messaging API
- IoTstar Bot Service
- IoTstar Alarm
- Telegram
- Re-boot System
- Data Logger
- Rule Status
- Internal Register
- Delay

If the PMC is connected to ICP DAS XV-Board/M-7000/ DL I/O modules, ICP DAS power meters or Modbus TCP/RTU modules, the setting options for I/O channel information (AO·DO·Coil Output 和 Holding Register) will be automatically displayed on the dropdown list.

To include subjects other than modules mentioned above in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; they have to be pre-defined in Advanced Setting first. The setting options of the subjects that already being defined in Advanced Setting will appear on the dropdown list of THEN/ELSE Action. Select the Action option from the dropdown list in the “Add a new Action” field under the THEN/ELSE Action setting section, a window will pop up for you to edit detailed information. The THEN Action statement will be executed only when the result of IF condition statement is found “true”;

otherwise the ELSE Action statement will be executed. In order to meet application requirement, for some Actions, **PMC offers options to execute the Action one-time or repeatedly**. The setting options of THEN/ELSE Action are as follow:

- One-Time: when the IF Condition is TRUE, this Action will be executed once and only once. This Action will not be executed again until the IF Condition turns to be TRUE again.
- Repeat: when the IF Condition is TRUE, this Action will be executed repeatedly until the IF Condition turns to be FALSE.

The setting options of THEN/ELSE Action are as follow:

11.2.1 ICP DAS Module

Click on ICP DAS Module(XV-Board/M-7000/DL), 3 options will appear as the following: DI Counter, DO, and AO.

11.2.1.1 DI Counter

You can reset DI counter of the XV-Board/M-7000 modules in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for DI counter Action is shown as follow:

DI Counter Action Setting			
Module & Channel	I/O Interface	XV-Board ▼	Module XV310 ▼ Channel 0 ▼
Action	Reset		

Figure11-28 : DI Counter action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the DI channel to reset DI counter from the dropdown list of channel field in the “Module & Channel” section.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.1.2 DO

You can execute an action in DO channel of XV-Board/M-7000/DL module in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for DO Action is shown as follow:

DO Action Setting		
Module & Channel	I/O Interface	XV-Board ▼
	Module	XV310 ▼
	Channel	0 ▼
Status	OFF ▼	
Action Attribute Setting		
Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat	
Waiting Time	0 second(s)	

Figure11-29 : DO action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the module and channel from the dropdown list of the “Module & Channel” section.
- ii Specify the output value of DO Channel from the dropdown list of the “Status” field. The output value can be “OFF”, “ON” or “Pulse Output” (**Pulse Output applies to XV-Board only**). For M-7088 belongs to PWM (**Pulse width modulation**) modules, the DO channel Action will be “Start PWM” or “Stop PWM”.
- iii Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- iv Specify the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s).
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.1.3 AO

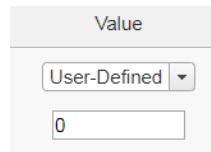
You can execute an action in AO channel of XV-Board/M-7000 module in THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for AO Action is shown as follow:

AO Action Setting		
Module & Channel	Operator	Value
XV-Board ▼ Channel 0 ▼	XV310 ▼	User-Defined ▼
	= ▼	0
Action Attribute Setting		
Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat	
Waiting Time	0 second(s)	

Figure11-30 : AO action setting page

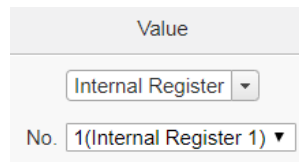
Follow the steps below:

- i From the dropdown list of the “Module & Channel” field, select the AO channel to execute actions.
- ii Specify the Operator to be “=”, “+=”, or “-=” from the dropdown list in the “Operator” field. The 3 operators are as follow :
 - “=” : Indicate assign the new AO channel value as the value in “Value” field
 - “+=” : Indicate assign the new AO channel value as the original AO channel value plus the value in “Value” field.
 - “-=” : Indicate assign the new AO channel value as the original AO channel value minus the value in “Value” field.
- iii Set up the value in the “Value” field, PMC provides the following 12 value options to be used in the “Value” field:
 - User-Defined: Input a User-Defined value under the “Value” field.



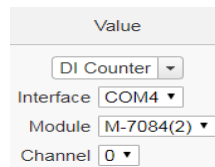
The screenshot shows a form titled "Value". It contains a dropdown menu with "User-Defined" selected and a text input field containing the number "0".

- Internal Register: Select the number of the Internal Register from the dropdown list.



The screenshot shows a form titled "Value". It contains a dropdown menu with "Internal Register" selected and a text input field containing "1 (Internal Register 1)".

- DI Counter: Using DI channel counter values from ICP DAS I/O Module, select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.



The screenshot shows a form titled "Value". It contains a dropdown menu with "DI Counter" selected. Below it are three more dropdown menus: "Interface" with "COM4" selected, "Module" with "M-7084(2)" selected, and "Channel" with "0" selected.

- AI: Using AI channel values from XV-Board/M-7000/DL, select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

- AO: using AO channel values from XV-Board /M-7000, select the module and channel from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

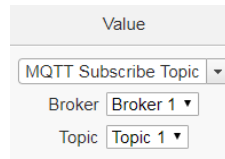
- Input Register: using value of Input Register from Modbus RTU/TCP Slave modules, select the module and address from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

- Holding Register: using value of Holding Register from Modbus RTU/TCP Slave modules, select the module and address from the dropdown list to specify which channel value will be used.

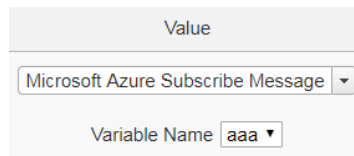
- Power Meter: using the power data of the Power Meter; select the type of power data from the dropdown list first (It provide as "Basic Values", "Statistical Values" and "Others Information" for selection). And then select the power meter and loop(or phase) from the dropdown list to specify which power meter and loop(or phase) value will be used.

- MQTT: using the value of MQTT subscribe topic, select

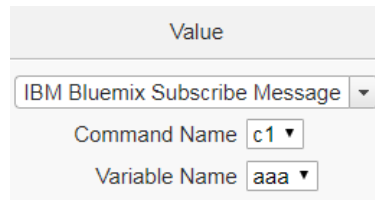
the broker and the subscribe topic from the dropdown list to specify which value will be used.



- Azure: using the value of Azure received parameter, select the parameter from the dropdown list to specify which value will be used.

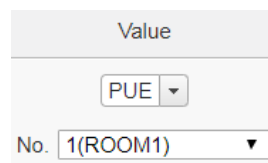


- Bluemix: using the value of Bluemix received parameter, select the command and the parameter from the dropdown list to specify which value will be used.



Please Note: The content of received MQTT subscribe topic or Azure / Bluemix parameter must be a number, otherwise 0 will be assigned.

- PUE: using value of PUE, select the No of PUE from the dropdown list to specify which PUE value will be used.



- iv Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- v Specify the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s).
- vi Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the

Rule settings page.

11.2.2 Modbus Module

Click on “Modbus Module”, 2 options will appear as the following: Coil Output and Holding Register.

11.2.2.1 Coil Output

You can execute an action to change the status of Coil Output of Modbus TCP/RTU module in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for Coil Output Action is shown as follow:

Coil Output Action Setting	
Module & Address	I/O Interface <input type="text" value="COM3"/> Module <input type="text" value="User'defined(7)"/> Channel <input type="text" value="0"/>
Status	<input type="text" value="OFF"/>

Action Attribute Setting	
Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat
Waiting Time	<input type="text" value="0"/> second(s)

Figure11-31 : Coil Output action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the module and address of the Coil Output from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section.
- ii Specify the output value of Coil Output from the dropdown list of the “Status” field. The output value can be “OFF” or, “ON”.
- iii Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- iv Specify the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s).
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.2.2 Holding Register

You can execute an action to change the value of Holding Register in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for Holding Register Action is shown as follow:

Figure11-32 : Holding Register action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the module and address of the Holding Register from the dropdown list of the “Module & Address” section.
- ii Specify the Operator in the “Operator” field. The 3 operators are as follow :
 - “=” : Indicate assign the new Holding Register value as the value in “Value” field.
 - “+=” : Indicate assign the new Holding Register value as the original Holding Register value plus the value in “Value” field.
 - “-=” : Indicate assign the new Holding Register value as the original Holding Register value minus the value in “Value” field.
- iii Set up the value in the “Value” field, PMC provides 12 value options. Please refer to “[11.2.1.3 AO](#)” section for more detailed information for value settings of these 7 options.
- iv Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- v Specify the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s).
- vi Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.3 Power Meter

Click on “Power Meter”, 1 option “Power Relay” will appear. You can execute an action to change the Power Relay status of the Power Meter in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for Power Relay Action of Power Meter is shown as follow:

Power Meter (DO) Action Setting

Power Meter & Channel	I/O Interface	COM3 ▼	Power Meter	PM-3133(2:PM-3133) ▼	Channel	0 ▼
Status	OFF ▼					

Action Attribute Setting

Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat
Waiting Time	<input type="text" value="0"/> second(s)

Figure11-33 : Power Meter Relay Action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i From the dropdown list of the “Power Meter & Channel” field, select the Power Meter module and Channel.
- ii Specify the output value of Power Relay from the dropdown list of the “Status” field. The output value can be “OFF” or “ON”.
- iii Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- iv Specify the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s)
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.4 Amazon Web Services

Click on “Amazon Web Services”, 3 options will appear as the following: “Function Status”, “Publish Message” and “Reset Variable”.

11.2.4.1 Function Status

User can execute an action to change the connection operation between Amazon Web Services(AWS) and PMC in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as follow:

Amazon Web Services Function Status Action Setting

Status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable
--------	---

Figure11-34 : AWS Function Status action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection operation between AWS and PMC to be “Disable” or “Enable” from the dropdown list of the “Status” field.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.4.2 Publish Message

You can publish messages to AWS when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

Amazon Web Services Publish Message Action Setting	
Message	訊息 1 ▼
Action	Publish

Amazon Web Services Publish Message Information	
Content	\$Xdi0

OK Cancel

Figure11-35 : AWS Publish Message action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Publish message from the dropdown list of the “Message” field. The Publish message will be displayed for you to verify if this is the message you are going to send to.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.4.3 Reset Variable

You can reset the saved content of the subscribe variable from AWS when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

Amazon Web Services Reset Variable Action Setting	
Topic	Topic Topic 1 ▼
Action	Reset

OK Cancel

Figure11-36 : AWS Reset Variable action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Subscribe variable from the dropdown list of the

“Variable Name” field. When this action is executed, PMC would reset the content of the variable, and the evaluation result of the IF statement which is associated with the variable will be verified again.

- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.5 Microsoft Azure

Click on “Microsoft Azure”, 3 options will appear as the following: “Function Status”, “Publish Message” and “Reset Variable”.

11.2.5.1 Function Status

User can execute an action to change the connection operation between Microsoft Azure and PMC in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as follow:

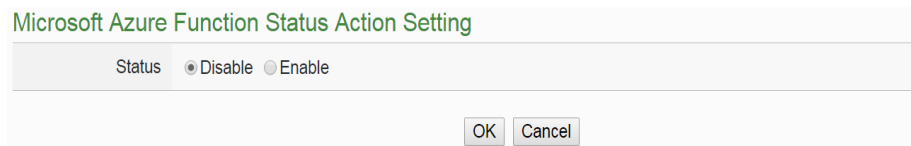


Figure11-37 : Microsoft Azure Function Status action setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection operation between Microsoft Azure and PMC to be “Disable” or “Enable” from the dropdown list of the “Status” field.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.5.2 Publish Message

You can publish messages to Microsoft Azure when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

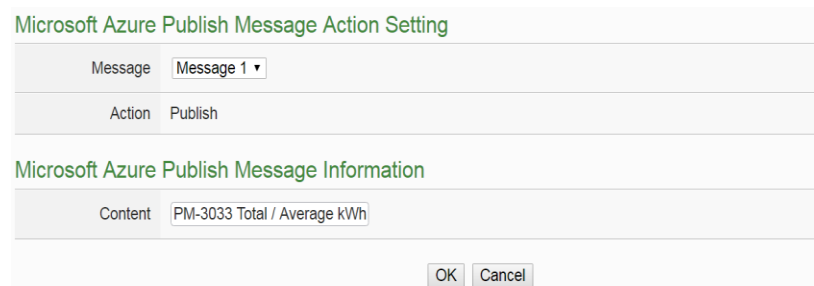


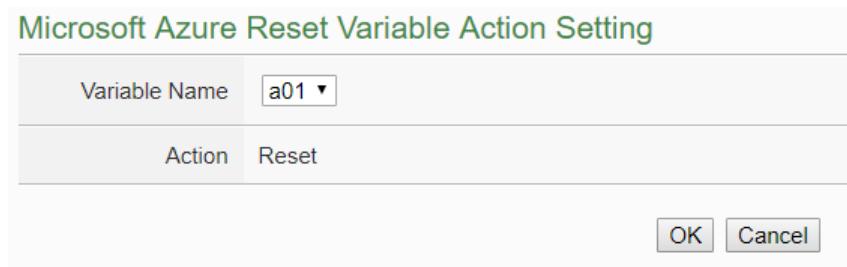
Figure11-38 : Microsoft Azure Publish Message action setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Publish message from the dropdown list of the “Message” field. The Publish message will be displayed for you to verify if this is the message you are going to send to.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.5.3 Reset Variable

You can reset the saved content of the subscribe variable from Microsoft Azure when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:



Microsoft Azure Reset Variable Action Setting	
Variable Name	a01 ▼
Action	Reset
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-39 : Microsoft Azure Reset Variable action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Subscribe variable from the dropdown list of the “Variable Name” field. When this action is executed, PMC would reset the content of the variable, and the evaluation result of the IF statement which is associated with the variable will be verified again.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.6 IBM Bluemix

Click on “IBM Bluemix”, 3 options will appear as the following: “Function Status”, “Publish Message” and “Reset Variable” .

11.2.6.1 Function Status

User can execute an action to change the connection operation between IBM Bluemix and PMC in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as follow:

Figure11-40 : IBM Bluemix Function Status action setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the connection operation between IBM Bluemix and PMC to be “Disable” or “Enable” from the dropdown list of the “Status” field.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.6.2 Publish Message

You can publish messages to IBM Bluemix when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

Figure11-41 : IBM Bluemix Publish Message action setting

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Publish message from the dropdown list of the “Message” field. The Publish message will be displayed for you to verify if this is the message you are going to send to.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.6.3 Reset Variable

You can reset the saved content of the subscribe variable from IBM Bluemix when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

IBM Bluemix Reset Variable Action Setting	
Name	Command Name <input type="text" value="bc1"/> Variable Name <input type="text" value="b01"/>
Action	Reset
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-42 : IBM Bluemix Reset Variable action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a Command and a Variable from the dropdown list of the “Name” field. When this action is executed, PMC would reset the content of the variable, and the evaluation result of the IF statement which is associated with the variable will be verified again.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.7 MQTT

Click on “MQTT”, 3 options will appear as the following: “Broker Function”, “Publish Message” and “Reset Topic”.

11.2.7.1 Broker Function

User can execute an action to change the function status of MQTT Broker in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as follow:

MQTT Broker Function Status Action Setting	
Broker	<input type="text" value="Broker 1"/>
Status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-43 : Broker Function action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the specific Broker from the dropdown list of the “Broker” field.
- ii Specify the Broker Function status to be “Disable” or “Enable” from the dropdown list of the “Status” field. When the Action being executed, the Broker Function status will be changed to

specified status.

- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.7.2 Publish Message

You can publish a MQTT Topic to the Broker when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

MQTT Publish Message Action Setting	
Message	Broker <input type="text" value="Broker 1"/> Message <input type="text" value="Message 1"/>
Action	Publish

MQTT Publish Message Information	
Topic	com3/no3/total_avg/kwh
Content	PM-3033 Total / Average kWh

Figure11-44 : Publish Message action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set MQTT Publish Topic message from the dropdown list of the “Broker” and “Message” fields. The MQTT Publish Topic message will be displayed for you to verify if this is the MQTT Publish Topic message you are going to send to.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.7.3 Reset Topic

You can reset the saved content of the subscribe topic when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is shown as below:

MQTT Reset Topic Action Setting	
Topic	Broker <input type="text" value="Broker 1"/> Topic <input type="text" value="Topic 1"/>
Action	Reset

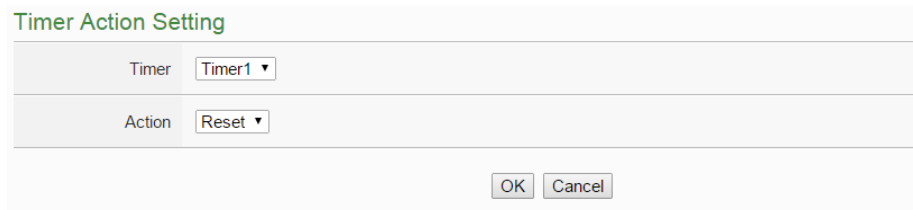
Figure11-45 : MQTT Reset Topic action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set MQTT Subscribe Topic from the dropdown list of the “Broker” and “Topic” fields. When this action is executed, PMC would reset the message of the topic, and the evaluation result of the IF statement which is associated with the topic will be verified again.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.8 Timer

You can change the Timer status (to Start or to Reset the Timer) in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for Timer Action Setting is shown as below:



Timer Action Setting	
Timer	Timer1 ▾
Action	Reset ▾

Figure11-46 : Timer action setting page

Follow the following steps:

- i Select the pre-defined Timer from the dropdown list of the “Timer” field. Please note: the Timer you select has to be created in Advanced Setting.
- ii Specify you want to “Reset” or “Start” this Timer when this THEN/ELSE Action statement is executed. The Start Action will start to run the Timer and if the Start Action is triggered one more time when the Timer is running, the Timer will restart again. The Reset action will reset the Timer and stop running the Timer.
- iii Click “OK” button to save the settings. The popup window will be closed and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.9 Email

You can send a Email message to an Email group when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page is as below:

Email Action Setting

Email	Test Email
Action	Send

Email Information

Receiver Email Address	Test@Yahoo.com
Subject	Test
Content	\$Xdi0 \$C2M1r4352

Figure11-47 : Email action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select a pre-set Email group from the dropdown list of the “Index” field. **Please note: the Email you select has to be enabled in Advanced Setting. The Email group information will be displayed for you to verify if this is the Email group you are going to send the message to.**
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.10 SNMP Trap

You can send a specific SNMP Trap when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement. The setting page is show as below:

SNMP Trap Action Setting

Trap	SNMP Trap 1
Action	Send

SNMP Trap Information

Variable Bindings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PM-3114 Loop 1 V • The device is down, current is PM-3114 Loop 1 A
-------------------	---

Action Attribute Setting

Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat
Waiting Time	<input type="text" value="0"/> second(s)

Figure11-48 : SNMP Trap Action Setting Page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Trap” field, specify the SNMP Trap you want to execute in Action from the dropdown list. **Please note, the SNMP Trap you select has to be the pre-set SNMP Trap in the ["SNMP Trap Setting"](#)**

- [of Advanced Setting](#)" section. The selected SNMP Trap message such as “Variable Bindings” and message content will be displayed for you to verify if this is the SNMP Trap you want to send.
- ii Select the Action Execution Frequency, there are two options as “One Time” and “Repeat” for selection. Please refer to “[11.2 THEN/ELSE Action Setting](#)” section for the description of “One Time” and “Repeat” operation.
 - iii Input the value in the “Waiting Time” field, it means after the action be executed, how long the system will delay to execute the next Action. The unit will be second(s).
 - iv Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.11 LINE Notify **(The service will end on March 31, 2025.)**

You can send a specific LINE Notify message to LINE personal account or group chat rooms when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement. The setting page is show as below:

Figure11-49 : LINE Notify action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Message” field, specify the LINE message you want to send in Action from the dropdown list. The selected LINE Notify message such as “Chat Room” and message content will be displayed for you to verify if this is the LINE message you want to send.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.12 LINE Messaging API

You can configure the THEN/ELSE actions to send LINE Messaging API messages to a LINE personal account or group chat room when

certain conditions are met. The configuration interface is as follows:

LINE Messaging API Action Setting	
Message	Message 1 ▼
Action	Send
Message Information	
Chat Room	Michael Lai 麥可的咖啡館, WEI, Michael Lai
Content	Test Message from WISE.
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-50 : LINE Notify action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Message” field, select a pre-configured LINE Messaging API message. After selecting the LINE Messaging API message, the system will display the chat room to which the message will be sent and the content of the message. This allows the user to verify that the selected LINE Messaging API message will be sent to the correct recipient and with the correct content.
- ii Click the “OK” button to save this setting and exit this page to return to the rule configuration page.

11.2.13 IoTstar Bot Service

You can send a specific IoTstar Bot Service message to the LINE personal account or Telegram bot account which is bound with IoTstar when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement. The setting page is show as below:

Bot Service Action Setting	
Message	Message 1 ▼
Action	Send
Message Information	
Content	PM-3112 CT1 V
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-51 : IoTstar Bot Service action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Message” field, specify the message you want to send in Action from the dropdown list. The content of the selected IoTstar Bot Service message will be displayed for you to verify if this is the message you want to send.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.14 IoTstar Alarm

Users can configure actions to send alarms to the IoTstar server when specific conditions are met, along with the severity level of the alarm. The configuration interface is shown below:

Alarm Send Action Setting

Alarm and Status	Alarm	Alarm 1 ▼	Status	Status 1 ▼
Action	Send			

Figure11-52 : IoTstar Alarm action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i. In the “Alarm and Status” field, select the alarm and its corresponding status to be sent.
- ii. Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.15 Telegram

You can send a specific Telegram message to Telegram bot account or group chat rooms when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement. The setting page is show as below:

Telegram Action Setting	
Message	訊息 1 ▾
Action	Send
Message Information	
Chat Room	CHE WEI HSU
Content	Voltage: PM-4324-MTCP Submeter1 Phase A V Current: PM-4324-MTCP Submeter1 Phase A I
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-53 : Telegram action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Message” field, specify the Telegram message you want to send in Action from the dropdown list. The selected Telegram message such as “Chat Room” and message content will be displayed for you to verify if this is the Telegram message you want to send.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.16 Re-boot System

You can reboot the PMC controller when executing a THEN/ELSE Action statement. The setting page is show as below:

Reboot System Action Setting	
Action	Reboot
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure11-54 : Re-boot system Action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.17 Data Logger

You can execute “One-Time Log” in the Action statements to perform data recording one-time only when an event is triggered. User can also perform "Start” or “Stop” operation on data logger. The setting page is

show as below:



Figure11-55 : Data Logger action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Action” field, specify the data logger operation you want to execute in Action from the dropdown list.
- ii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.18 Rule Status

The Rule Status can be modified to be Disable or Enable in the Action. The editing page for Rule Status Action Setting is shown as below:

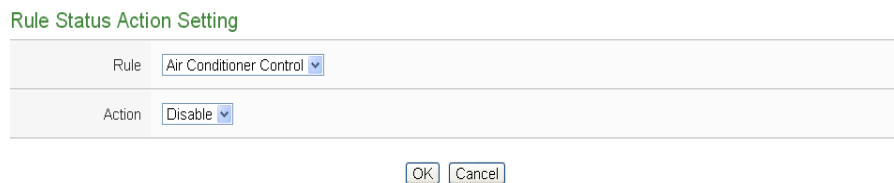


Figure11-56 : Rule Status action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Specify the Rule (It has to be a previously saved Rule) that is going to be changed in the Action Condition statement from the dropdown list of the “Rule” field.
- ii Specify the Rule status to be Disable or Enable from the dropdown list of the “Action” field. When the Action being executed, the Rule status will be changed to specified status.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.19 Internal Register

You can modify the value of Internal Register in the THEN/ELSE Action statement; the editing page for Internal Register Action Setting is shown as below:

Internal Register Action Setting		
No.	Operator	Value
No. 1 (Internal Variable #1) ▼	= ▼	User-Defined 0

Action Attribute Setting	
Execution Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> One Time <input type="radio"/> Repeat

Figure11-57 : Internal Register action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i Select the pre-defined Internal Register from the dropdown list of the “No” field. **Please note: the Internal Register you select has to be enabled in Advanced Setting.**
- ii Specify the Operator in the “Operator” field. The 5 operators are as follow:
 - “=” : Indicate assign the new Internal Register value as the value in “Value” field.
 - “+=” : Indicate assign the new Internal Register value as the original Internal Register value plus the value in “Value” field.
 - “-=” : Indicate assign the new Internal Register value as the original Internal Register value minus the value in “Value” field.
 - “*=” : Indicate assign the new Internal Register value as the original Internal Register value times the value in “Value” field.
 - “/=” : Indicate assign the new Internal Register value as the original Internal Register value divided by the value in “Value” field.
- iii Set up the value in the “Value” field, PMC provides 12 value options. Please refer to “[11.2.1.3 AO](#)” section for more detailed information for value settings of these 7 options.
- iv Specify the “Frequency” to be “One-Time” or “Repeat”.
- v Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

11.2.20 Delay

Users can add the Delay action to define the delay time before the execution of next actions. The editing page for Delay Action Setting is shown as below:

Delay Action Setting

Action Delay next action for second(s)

Action Attribute Setting

Execution Frequency One Time Repeat

OK Cancel

Figure11-58 : Delay action setting page

Follow the steps below:

- i In the “Action” field, set the delay time (unit: second) before the execution of next actions. The counting of the delay time would start when the previous action starts, rather than when the previous action is done.
- ii Specify the “Execution Frequency” to be “One Time” or “Repeat”. Please refer to “[11.2 THEN/ELSE Action Setting](#)” for detail.
- iii Click “OK” button to confirm the settings and return to the Rule settings page.

Appendix I : Modbus Address Table

PMC allows SCADA software or HMI device to retrieve the I/O channel data and system information via Modbus TCP/RTU protocol. PMC register addresses are specified according to Modbus register mapping tables (more detailed information will follow)

Please Note:

- The addresses are in **Base 0** format
- The addresses are in **Decimal** format
- The **default value of NetID is 1**, and you can modify the NetID value in the Ethernet Setting page. (Please refer to “[6.4 Security Setting](#)” section).
- If the data is displayed in **Floating format or 32 bits** format (AI/AO Channel value、Internal Register value、Input Register value and Holding Register value), each record of data will take two registers to hold the data.
- If the data of Internal Register is displayed in **Double or 64bit**, each record of data will take four registers to hold the data.
- PMC support **Little Endian** for the way of storing multibyte data-types.

Modbus Address Table

	Coil Output (0x)	Discrete Input (1x)	Input Register (3x)	Holding Register (4x)
0~59	PMC/PMD 系統資訊(1)			
60~75		RS-485-1 module connection status(2)	RS-485-1 module Information(3)	
76~91		RS-485-2 module connection status(2)	RS-485-2 module Information(3)	
92~99		LAN module connection status(2)	LAN module Information(3)	
100~107				
108~299				Internal Register Data(4)
300~399			PUE Data(6)	

400~499				
500~899				
900~999	XV-Board Data(5)			
1000~8999	RS-485-1 module/power meter data			
	(1) Each Module/Power Data block contains 500 addresses. (2) Each Power Data block contains 450 addresses and Each Module Information block contains 50 addresses			
	1000~1449	Module Data (Index=1) of RS-485-1	Power Data (7)	
	1450~1499		Power Meter Information(7)	
	1500~1949	Module Data (Index=2) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	1950~1999		Power Meter Information(7)	
	2000~2449	Module Data (Index=3) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	2450~2499		Power Meter Information(7)	
	2500~2949	Module Data (Index=4) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	2950~2999		Power Meter Information(7)	
	3000~3449	Module Data (Index=5) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	3450~3499		Power Meter Information(7)	
	3500~3949	Module Data (Index=6) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	3950~3999		Power Meter Information(7)	
	4000~4449	Module Data (Index=7) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	4450~4499		Power Meter Information(7)	
	4500~4949	Module Data (Index=8) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)	
	4950~4999		Power Meter Information(7)	
5000~5449	Module Data	Power Data(7)		

	5450~5499	(Index=9) of RS-485-1	Power Meter Information(7)
	5500~5949	Module Data (Index=10) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	5950~5999		Power Meter Information(7)
	6000~6449	Module Data (Index=11) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	6450~6499		Power Meter Information(7)
	6500~6949	Module Data (Index=12) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	6950~6999		Power Meter Information(7)
	7000~7449	Module Data (Index=13) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	7450~7499		Power Meter Information(7)
	7500~7949	Module Data (Index=14) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	7950~7999		Power Meter Information(7)
	8000~8449	Module Data (Index=15) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	8450~8499		Power Meter Information(7)
	8500~8949	Module Data (Index=16) of RS-485-1	Power Data(7)
	8950~8999		Power Meter Information(7)
	9000~16999	RS-485-2module/power meter data	
(1) Each Module/Power Data block contains 500 addresses. (2)Each Power Data block contains 450 addresses and Each Module Information block contains 50 addresses			
	9000~9449	Module Data (Index=1) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
	9450~9499		Power Meter Information(7)
	9500~9949	Module Data (Index=2) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
	9950~9999		Power Meter Information(7)
	10000~10449	Module Data (Index=3) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
	10450~10499		Power Meter Information(7)
	10500~10949	Module Data	Power Data(7)

10950~10999	(Index=4) of RS-485-2	Power Meter Information(7)
11000~11449	Module Data (Index=5) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
11450~11499		Power Meter Information(7)
11500~11949	Module Data (Index=6) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
11950~11999		Power Meter Information(7)
12000~12449	Module Data (Index=7) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
12450~12499		Power Meter Information(7)
12500~12949	Module Data (Index=8) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
12950~12999		Power Meter Information(7)
13000~13449	Module Data (Index=9) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
13450~13499		Power Meter Information(7)
13500~13949	Module Data (Index=10) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
13950~13999		Power Meter Information(7)
14000~14449	Module Data (Index=11) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
14450~14499		Power Meter Information(7)
14500~14949	Module Data (Index=12) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
14950~14999		Power Meter Information(7)
15000~15449	Module Data (Index=13) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
15450~15499		Power Meter Information(7)
15500~15949	Module Data (Index=14) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
15950~15999		Power Meter Information(7)
16000~16449	Module Data (Index=15) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
16450~16499		Power Meter Information(7)
16500~16949	Module Data (Index=16) of RS-485-2	Power Data(7)
16950~16999		Power Meter Information(7)

17000~24999	LAN module/power meter data		
	(1) Each Module/Power Data block contains 500 addresses. (2) Each Power Data block contains 450 addresses and Each Module Information block contains 50 addresses		
	17000~17449	Module Data (Index=1) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	17450~17499		Power Meter Information(7)
	17500~17949	Module Data (Index=2) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	17950~17999		Power Meter Information(7)
	18000~18449	Module Data (Index=3) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	18450~18499		Power Meter Information(7)
	18500~18949	Module Data (Index=4) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	18950~18999		Power Meter Information(7)
	19000~19449	Module Data (Index=5) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	19450~19499		Power Meter Information(7)
	19500~19949	Module Data (Index=6) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	19950~19999		Power Meter Information(7)
	20000~20449	Module Data (Index=7) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	20450~20499		Power Meter Information(7)
	20500~20949	Module Data (Index=8) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	20950~20999		Power Meter Information(7)
	21000~21449	Module Data (Index=9) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	21450~21499		Power Meter Information(7)
	21500~21949	Module Data (Index=10) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	21950~21999		Power Meter Information(7)
	22000~22449	Module Data (Index=11) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	22450~22499		Power Meter Information(7)

	22500~22949	Module Data (Index=12) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	22950~22999		Power Meter Information(7)
	23000~23449	Module Data (Index=13) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	23450~23499		Power Meter Information(7)
	23500~23949	Module Data (Index=14) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	23950~23999		Power Meter Information(7)
	24000~24449	Module Data (Index=15) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	24450~24499		Power Meter Information(7)
	24500~24949	Module Data (Index=16) of LAN	Power Data(7)
	24950~24999		Power Meter Information(7)
25000~34999	PM-4324 power meter data ----- (1) Each Module/Power Data block contains 2500 addresses. (2) Each Power Data block contains 2450 addresses and Each Module Information block contains 50 addresses		
	25000~27449	PM-4324(Index=1) Power Meter	Power Data(7)
	27450~27499		Power Meter Information(7)
	27500~29949	PM-4324(Index=2) Power Meter	Power Data(7)
	29950~29999		Power Meter Information(7)
	30000~32449	PM-4324(Index=3) Power Meter	Power Data(7)
	32450~32499		Power Meter Information(7)
	32500~34949	PM-4324(Index=4) Power Meter	Power Data(7)
	34950~34999		Power Meter Information(7)

(1) PMC System Data

This block stores the system information of PMC/PMD, shown as below:

Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
[1x] Discrete Input, Unit : Coil(8 Bits)				
Modbus slave	10000	1	Byte	0=Disable

HTTPS	10001	1	Byte	1=Enable
SNMP Server	10002	1	Byte	
FTP Server	10003	1	Byte	
SFTP Server	10004	1	Byte	
CGI Query	10005	1	Byte	
Time Sync	10006	1	Byte	
IoTstar Connection Status	10007	1	Byte	0=Disconnected 1=Connected
MQTT Broker 1 Status	10008	1	Byte	
MQTT Broker 2 Status	10009	1	Byte	
AWS Connection Status	10010	1	Byte	
Azure Connection Status	10011	1	Byte	
Bluemix Connection Status	10012	1	Byte	
[3x] Input Register, Unit : Register(16 Bits)				
Module Name	300000	1	UInt16	0~65535
Firmware Version	300002	2	Float	Floating Point
Serial Number 1	300004	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 2	300005	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 3	300006	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 4	300007	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 5	300008	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 6	300009	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 7	300010	1	UInt16	0~65535
Serial Number 8	300011	1	UInt16	0~65535
Boot Date(Year)	300012	1	UInt16	1752~
Boot Date(Month)	300013	1	UInt16	1~12
Boot Date(Day)	300014	1	UInt16	1~31
Boot Time(Hour)	300015	1	UInt16	0~23
Boot Time(Minute)	300016	1	UInt16	0~59
Boot Time(Second)	300017	1	UInt16	0~59
Alive Count	300018	1	UInt16	0~65535
Cycle Time	300019	1	UInt16	0~65535(ms)
XV-Board Name	300020	1	UInt16	0~65535
XV-Board Update Rate	300021	1	UInt16	0~65535(ms)
COM3 Update Rate	300022	1	UInt16	
COM4 Update Rate	300023	1	UInt16	
Modbus Slave NetID	300024	1	UInt16	1~247
Modbus TCP Port	300025	1	UInt16	1~65535

Web HTTP port	300026	1	UInt16	1~65535
Web HTTPS port	300027	1	UInt16	1~65535
SNMP port	300028	1	UInt16	1~65535
FTP port	300029	1	UInt16	1~65535
SFTP port	300030	1	UInt16	1~65535
Decimal Place Number	300031	1	UInt16	1~4
micro SD Free Space	300032	1	UInt16	0~65535(MB)
Contract Capacity	300039	2	Float	0~99999999(kW)
Carbon Footprint Factor	300041	2	Float	0.001~99999999
Calculation Interval for Demand	300043	1	UInt16	15 / 30 / 60(minutes)

(2) RS-485-1 / RS-485-2 / LAN Modules Connection Status

This block stores the connection status of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter and Modbus TCP/RTU modules that are connected to the PMC/PMD, detailed information is shown as below:

Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
[1x] Discrete Input, Unit : Coil (8 Bits)				
The connection status of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter and Modbus RTU modules that are connected to RS-485-1.	100060-100075	1	Byte	0=Offline 1=Online
The connection status of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter and Modbus RTU modules that are connected to RS-485-2.	100076-100091	1	Byte	0=Offline 1=Online
The connection status of power meter and Modbus TCP modules that are connected to LAN.	100092-100107	1	Byte	0=Offline 1=Online

(3) RS-485-1 / RS-485-2 / LAN Modules Information

This block stores the module type or address information of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter and Modbus TCP/RTU modules that are connected to the PMC/PMD. If the module is M-7000/DL/IR or power meter, it will show the module type. If it is the

Modbus TCP/RTU module, it will show the Address or NetID of the module. Detailed information is shown as below:

Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
[3x] Input Register, Unit : Register(16 Bits)				
The module type or address of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter or Modbus RTU modules that are connected to RS-485-1.	300060-300075	1	UInt16	7002 ~ 7088 / 2133 ~ 4324 / Module Address(1~64)
The module type or address of M-7000/DL/IR, power meter or Modbus RTU modules that are connected to RS-485-2.	300076-300091	1	UInt16	7002 ~ 7088 / 2133 ~ 4324 / Module Address(1~64)
The module type or NetID of power meter or Modbus TCP modules that are connected to LAN.	300092-300107	1	UInt16	2133 ~ 4324 / Module NetID(1~247)

(4) Internal Register Data

This block stores the Internal Register data provided by PMC. For PMC, it provides 100 sets of Internal Register.

Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
Holding Register (4x), Unit : Register(16 Bits)				
Internal Register 1	400100	1/2/4	Based on user's settings	
⋮				

(5) XV-Board Data

This block stores information of XV-Board. For different XV-Board modules, the data will be store in different address, the following section shows corresponding address information for different modules.

(6) PUE Data

This block stores the Internal Register data provided by PMC. For PMC, it provides 100 sets of Internal Register.

Parameter Name	Modbus Address	Length	Data Type	Range
[3x] Input Register, Unit : Register(16 Bits)				
PUE 1	300300	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 2	300302	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 3	300304	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 4	300306	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 5	300308	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 6	300310	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 7	300312	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 8	300314	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 9	300316	2	Float	Floating Point
PUE 10	300318	2	Float	Floating Point
...				
PUE 50	300398	2	Float	Floating Point

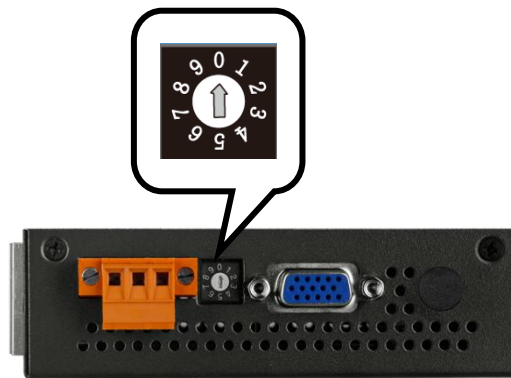
(7) Module Data

This block is used to store all I/O channel data of M-7000/DL/IR modules, power data of power meters and I/O channel data of Modbus TCP/RTU modules. Depend on different configuration of I/O modules, the arrangement of data block will be different. Based on the I/O module's connection port and the index number, It is recommended to query the detailed Modbus information of the I/O module from the "[Modbus Table Information](#)" on the "Main Page" page.

Appendix II : Rotary Switch Function Description: Firmware

Recovery and Restore to Factory Default Settings

During the operation of PMC, if you forget the setting of network or password, or encounter the status of firmware damaged, you can use the Rotary Switch to perform the operations as “Recovery the firmware”, “Reset the login password”, or “Reset the settings to factory default” The following figure shows the location of the Rotary Switch of the PMC.



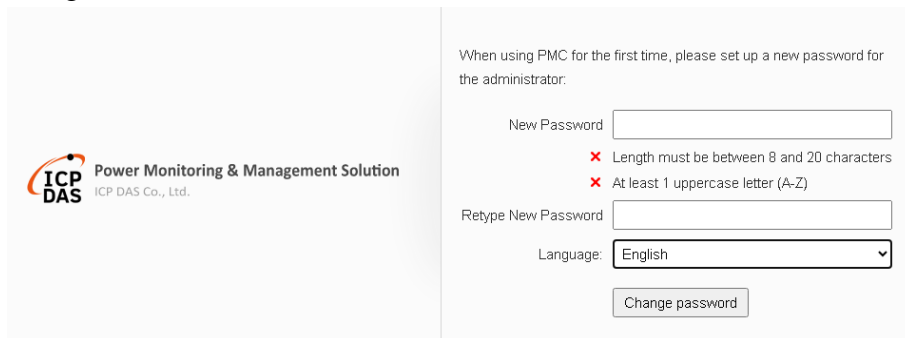
The function of the position of the Rotary Switch :

Rotary Switch	Function
2	Do not execute the rule file currently.
5	Reinstall PMC firmware via MicroSD.
6	Reinstall PMC firmware via USB Disk.
7	Reinstall OS via MicroSD.
8	Reset the login password.
9	Reset to factory default, includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Restore network settings.● Reset all password settings.● Delete the rule file.

Please follow the steps below to restore network settings to factory default or send the login password to the Email account of the Administrator:

● **Rotary Switch=2 : Do not execute the rule file currently.**

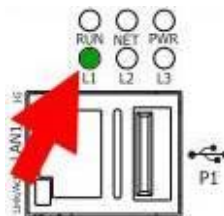
1. Power off PMC.
2. Set up the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 2.
3. Connect the PMC to power and wait for the system to start up (the “Run” LED starts flashing)
4. Enter the PMC login page, the PMC login page will be restored to the same as user login PMC first time, and the administrator's password needs to be set again as below:



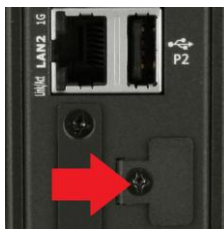
5. Set up the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 0.
6. After complete the setting of a new password, the previous setting of PMC will be cleared, and the user can reset it.

● **Rotary Switch=5 : Reinstall PMC firmware via MicroSD**

1. Make sure the L1 indicator is ON. It means the firmware can be installed.



2. Take out the MicroSD card from the PMC's MicroSD slot, and connect to computer via card reader

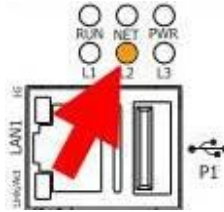


3. Copy the firmware file and PmcFirmwareRestore.setting file to the \FirmwareRestore\ directory of the MicroSD card. The content of the PmcFirmwareRestore.setting file is as follow:

DeviceName= PMC-2841M

(DeviceName is as the same as the header of the firmware filename(PMC-2841MvXXX.HEX))

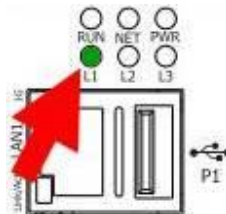
4. Insert the MicroSD card back into the PMC's MicroSD slot.
5. Turn the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 5 to trigger the installation of firmware.
6. If the L2 indicator is ON, it means the firmware installation is in progress.



7. After waiting for a few minutes, if the installation is successful, L1, L2, and L3 indicators will flash at the same time; if the installation fails, only L1 indicator will flash.
8. Turn the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 0 (Normal).
9. Power off and power on PMC again to complete the firmware update procedure.

● **Rotary Switch=6** : Reinstall PMC firmware via USB Disk

1. Make sure the L1 indicator is ON. It means the firmware can be installed.

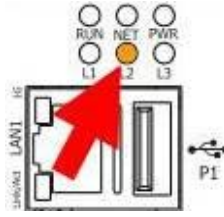


2. Copy the firmware file and PmcFirmwareRestore.setting file to the \FirmwareRestore\ directory of the USB Disk. The content of the PmcFirmwareRestore.setting file is as follow:

```
DeviceName=PMC-2841M
```

(DeviceName is as the same as the header of the firmware filename(PMC-2841MvXXX.HEX))

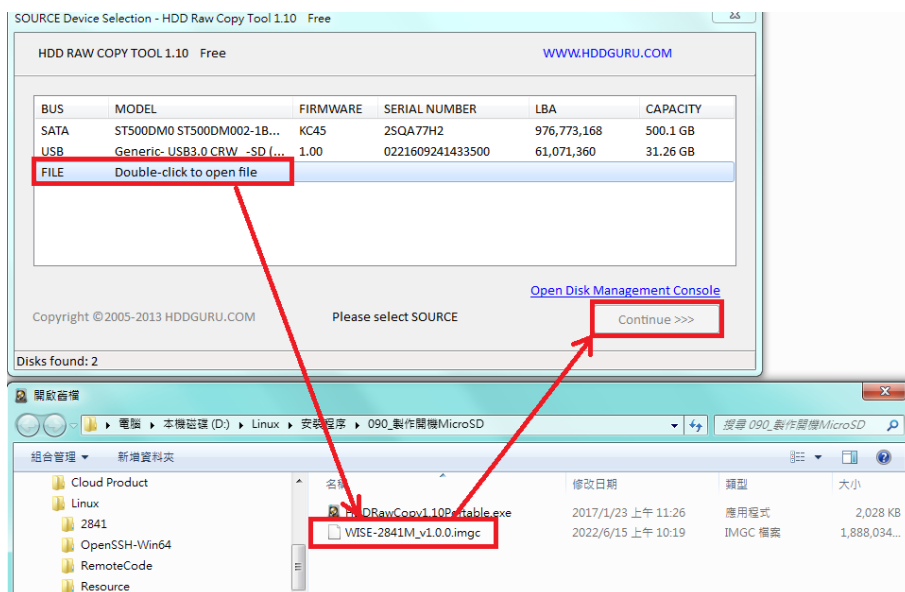
3. Insert the USB Disk into the PMC 's USB slot.
4. Turn the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 6 to trigger the installation of firmware.
5. If the L2 indicator is ON, it means the firmware installation is in progress.



6. After waiting for a few minutes, if the installation is successful, L1, L2, and L3 indicators will flash at the same time; if the installation fails, only L1 indicator will flash.
7. Turn the Rotary Switch of PMC to position 0 (Normal).
8. Power off and power on PMC again to complete the firmware update procedure.

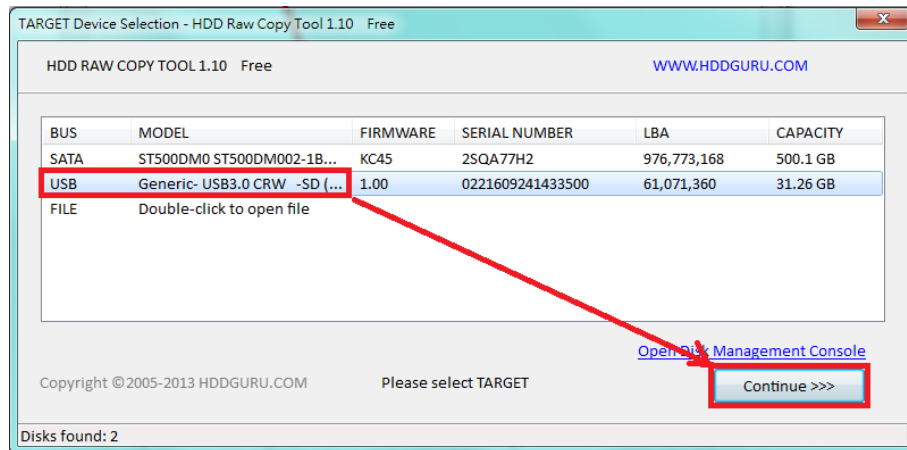
● **Rotary Switch=7** : Reinstall OS and firmware via MicroSD

1. Power off PMC.
2. Go to PMC official website (<https://pmms.icpdas.com>) to download the PMC-2841M OS Recovery Kit: PMC-2841M_OS_recovery.zip.
3. Prepare a MicroSD card with a capacity greater than 8GB, insert the card directly into the computer or connect to the computer via card reader.
4. Uncompress the file of OS Recovery Kit and execute HDDRawCopy1.10Portable.exe.
5. Select the source which will be burned to PMC from the interface, click the OS image file in the OS Recovery Kit: PMC-2841M_vX.X.X.imgc, and press the “Continue” button after selection.

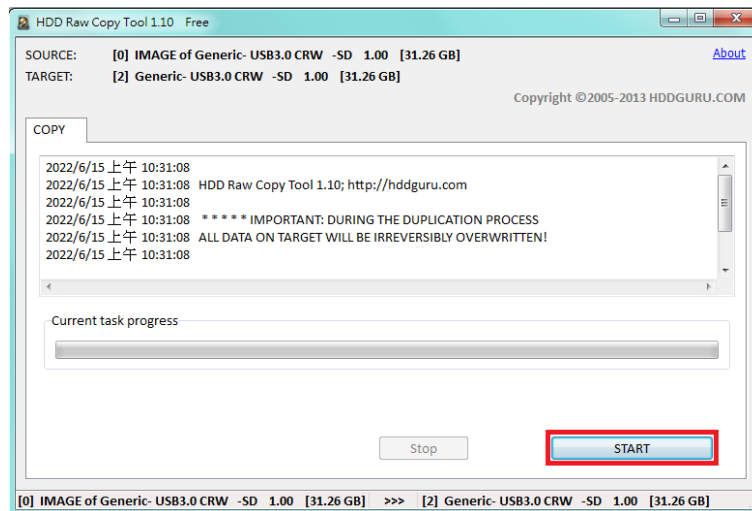


6. Select the target which will be burned, click on the MicroSD card and press

the “Continue” button.

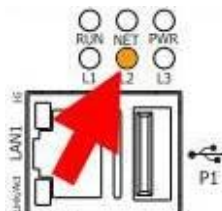


7. Press “Start” button and wait for the boot card be created.

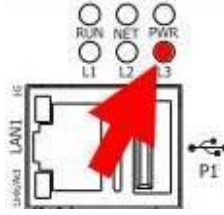


8. After complete the creation of the boot card, insert the MicroSD card into the PMC's MicroSD card slot, turn the Rotary Switch to the position 7, and then power on again.

9. If the operation is normal status, The L2 indicator will be ON. It means the OS recovery operation is in progress.



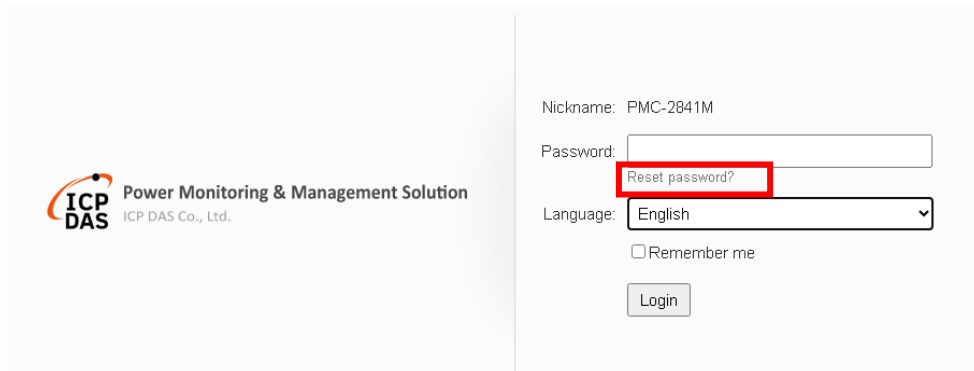
10. When the L2 indicator is OFF and the L3 indicator is ON, the OS recovery operation is complete.



11. Power off the PMC, remove the MicroSD card for the OS recovery operation, insert the original MicroSD card back, set the Rotary Switch to position 0 and power on again to complete the procedure of “Reinstall OS and firmware”.

● **Rotary Switch=8** : Reset the login password.

1. Switch the Rotary Switch to position 8.
2. Connect to PMC Login webpage via Web browser. Now a “Reset password?” message will be displayed under the password field. Click the “Reset password?” message, then the system will reset the login password of the Administrator as the default password “**Admin123**”.



3. Switch the Rotary Switch to position 0.

● **Rotary Switch=9** : Restore all settings to factory default

1. Power off the PMC.
2. Switch the Rotary Switch to position 9.
3. Power on the PMC and complete the booting process. When the booting process is complete, the network settings will be set as the factory default as below.

LAN 1	
Network Setting	DHCP
LAN 2	
IP	192.168.255.1

Mask	255.255.0.0
Gateway	192.168.0.1
DNS	8.8.8.8

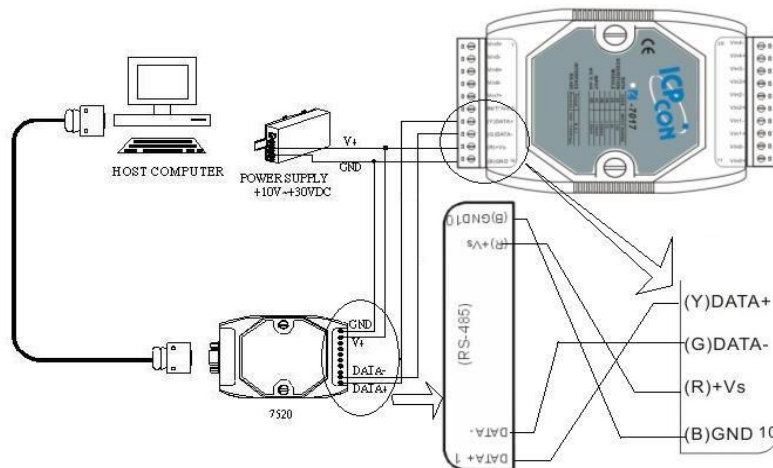
4. Switch the Rotary Switch to position 0

Appendix III : The configuration setting of M-7000/DL module

PMC allows connection to ICP DAS M-7000/DL modules for the I/O channel data settings and data retrieve. However, for other configuration of the M-7000/DL modules must be completed via DCON Utility in advance, so that the PMC can accurately connect to M-7000/DL module. The procedures for M-7000/DL module parameter settings are as follow:

1. Connect the M-7000/DL modules to the PC (with DCON Utility installed) via RS-485 cable, make sure the RS-485 cable is properly connected. For PC to receive RS-485 signals, a RS-232 to RS-485 or a USB to RS-485 converter is required. For more converter information, please refer to ICP DAS converter product page:

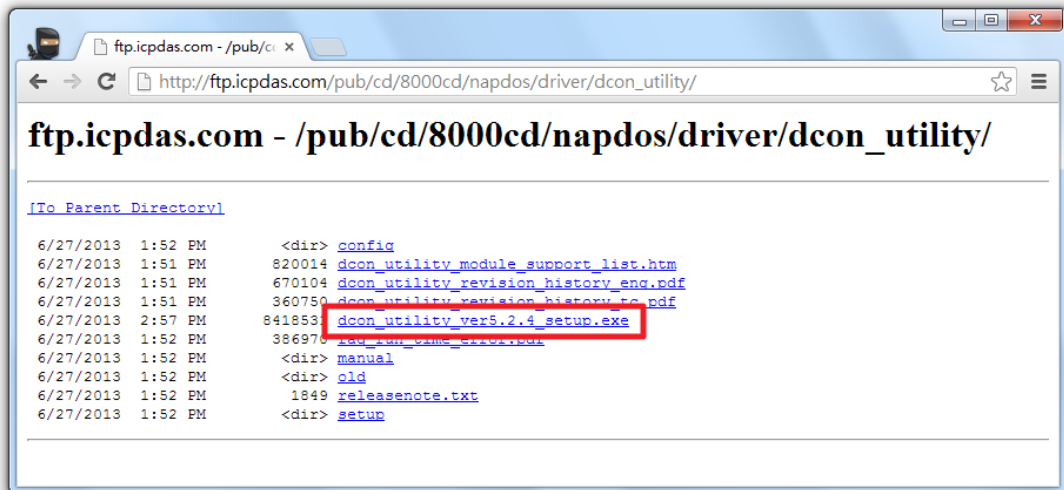
http://www.icpdas.com/root/product/solutions/industrial_communication/converter/converter_selection.html



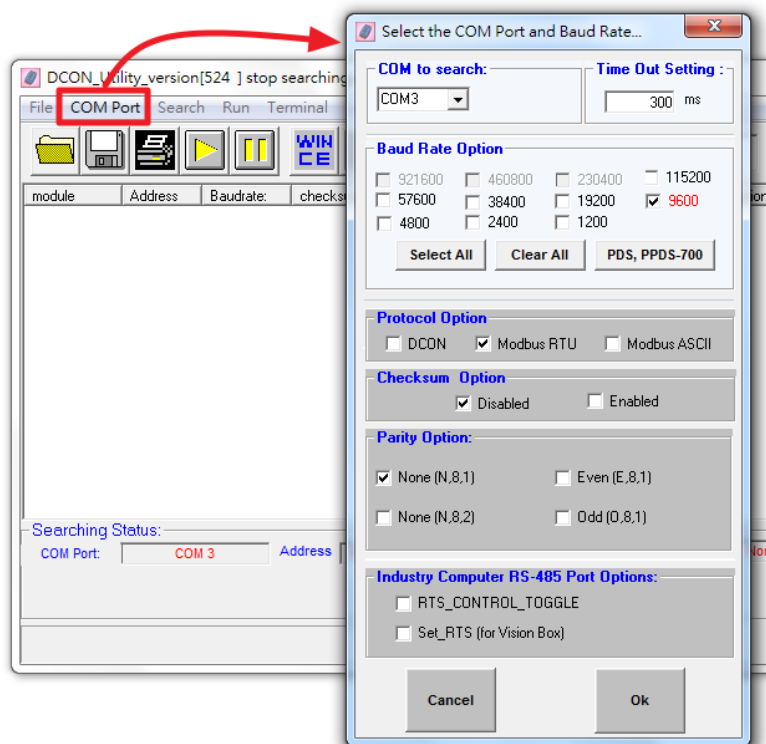
2. If the ICP DAS I/O module is M-7000 series, please follow the steps as below for the configuration setting.

A. You can download DCON Utility from the link below, and Install the DCON Utility on PC

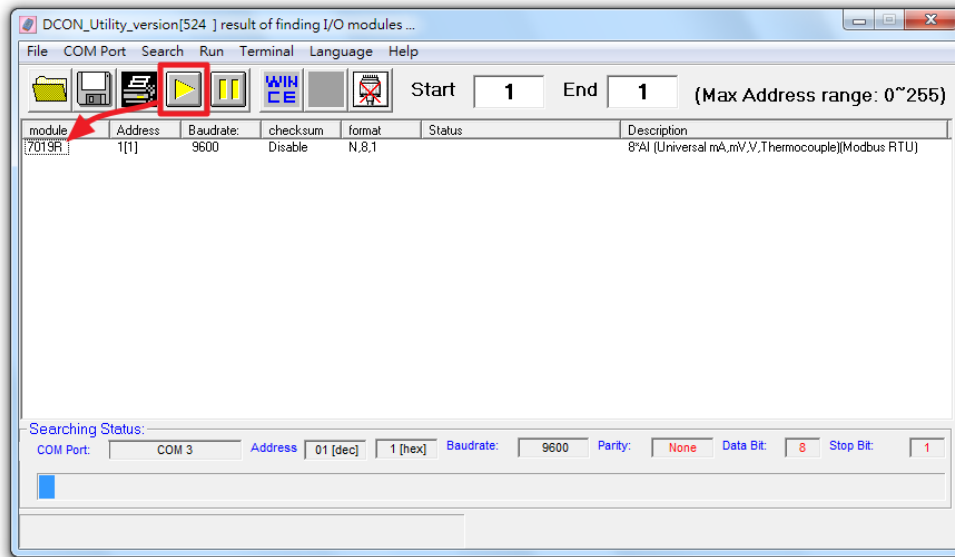
http://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/8000cd/napdos/driver/dcon_utility/



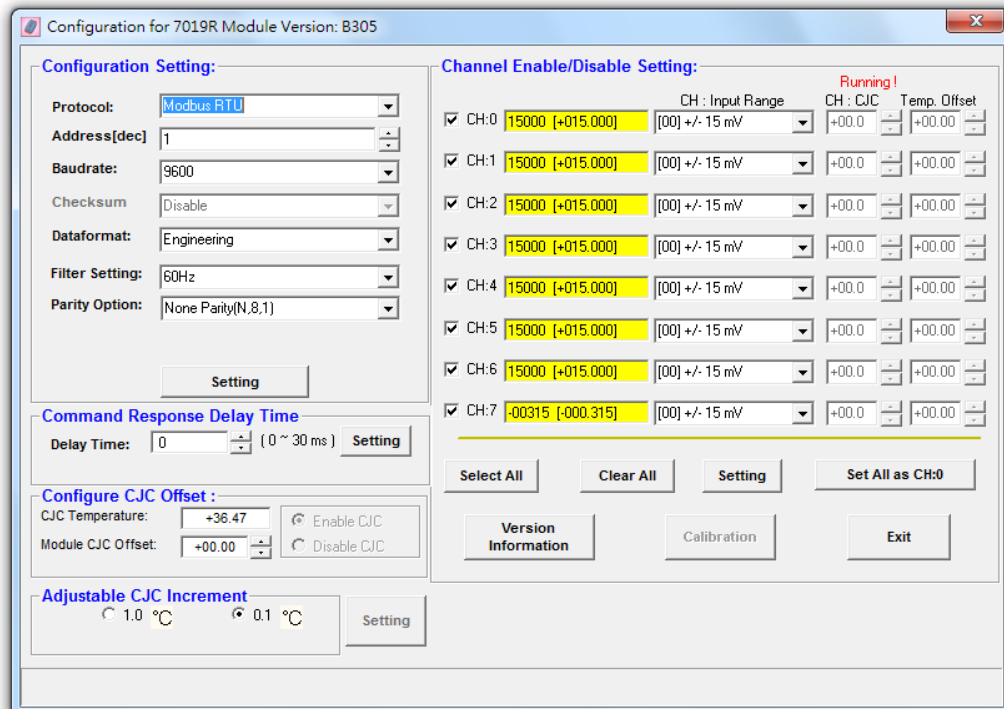
B. Start the DCON Utility and verify if the COM Port parameters are accurate.



Perform “Search” to find all M-7000 modules that are connected to the PC.



- C. Click on the M-7000 module to bring up the “Configuration Window” and setup the parameters (such as Address, Baudrate) for the module. The “Configuration Window” will be shown as follow (using M-7019R as an example):



Please note: The following parameters has to be accurate to connect with PMC properly:

- Communication Protocol: has to be set as Modbus RTU.
- Address: the address has to be set between 1~64, please note: the configuration of M-7000 module address on PMC has to be set exactly the same.
- Baudrate: the Baudrate has to be set the same as the Baudrate of PMC COM Port which the module will connect. All M-7000 modules' Baudrate have to be set the same as well
- Data format: set to be "Engineering" format.

Please complete others setting of M-7000/DL module according to system's requirement. For more detailed information, please refer to DCON Utility manual as below.

http://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/8000cd/napdos/driver/dcon_utility/manual/

3. For others ICP DAS I/O module, please refer to related user manual for the configuration setting. In order to accurately connect with PMC, please make sure of the COM port setting (Module address (1~255), Baudrate, Parity) or Ethernet setting (IP address, Connection Port (1~65535), NetID (1~247)). Please follow the links as below for the user manual of the related ICP DAS I/O modules.

- DL-100 module

Link	http://ftp.icpdas.com.tw/pub/cd/usbcd/napdos/dl_100/dl100tm485/documents/
File name	dl_100tm485_vXXX.pdf

- DL-302 module

Link	http://ftp.icpdas.com.tw/pub/cd/usbcd/napdos/dl-300/document/
File name	dl300_user_manial_english_vXXX.pdf

- IR module

Link	http://ftp.icpdas.com.tw/pub/cd/usbcd/napdos/ir/
File name	ir-XXX/manual/ ir-XXX_usermanual_en_vX_X.pdf

Appendix IV : The SNMP Variables for PMC

The PMC provides SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Agent to work with the SNMP Network Management software for monitoring the system data, power meter data and I/O module data. The following table lists the SNMP variables for the PMC.

● RFC1213 MIB II Supported SNMP Variables

The following SNMP variables are built into the PMC SNMP Agent and are compliant with RFC1213 MIB II.

MIB II	System	SysDescr	SysObjectID	SysUpTime
		SysContact	SysName	SysLocation
		SysServices		
	Interface	IfNumber	ifIndex	ifDescr
		IfType	ifMtu	ifSpeed
		ifPhysAddress	ifAdminStatus	ifOperStatus
		ifLastChange	ifInOctets	ifInUcastPkts
		ifInNUcastPkts	ifInDiscards	ifInErrors
		ifInUnknownProtos		ifOutOctets
		ifOutUcastPkts	ifOutNUcastPkts	ifOutDiscards
		ifOutErrors	ifOutQLen	ifSpecific
	IP	ipForwarding	ipDefaultTTL	ipInReceives
		ipInHdrErrors	ipInAddrErrors	ipForwDatagrams
		ipInUnknownProtos		ipInDiscards
		ipInDelivers	ipOutRequests	ipOutDiscards
		ipOutNoRoutes	ipReasmTimeout	ipReasmReqds
		ipReasmOKs	ipReasmFails	ipFragOKs
		ipFragFails	ipFragCreates	ipAdEntAddr
		ipAdEntIfIndex		ipAdEntNetMask
		ipAdEntBcastAddr		ipAdEntReasmMaxSize
		ipRouteDest	ipRouteIfIndex	ipRouteMetric1
		ipRouteMetric2	ipRouteMetric3	ipRouteMetric4
		ipRouteNextHop	ipRouteType	ipRouteProto
		ipRouteAge	ipRouteMask	ipRouteMetric5
		ipRouteInfo		pRoutingDiscards

ICMP	icmpInMsgs	icmpInErrors	icmpInDestUnreachs
	icmpInTimeExcds	icmpInParmProbs	
	icmpInSrcQuenchs	icmpInRedirects	icmpInEchos
	icmpInEchoReps	icmpInTimestamps	
	icmpInTimestampReps		icmpInAddrMasks
	icmpInAddrMaskReps		icmpOutMsgs
	icmpOutErrors		icmpOutDestUnreachs
	icmpOutTimeExcds		icmpOutParmProbs
	icmpSrcQuenchs	icmpRedirects	icmpOutEchos
	icmpOutEchoReps		icmpOutTimestamps
	impOutTimestampReps		impOutAddrMasks
	impOutAddrMaskReps		
	TCP	tpRtoAlgorithm	tcpRtoMin
tcpMaxConn		tcpActiveOpens	tcpPassiveOpens
tcpAttempFails		tcpEstabResets	tcpCurrEstab
tcpInSegs		tcpOutSegs	tcpRetransSegs
tcpConnState		tcpConnLocalAddress	
tcpConnLocalPort		tcpConnRemAddress	
tcpConnRemPort		tcpInErrs	tcpOutRsts
UDP	UdpInDatagrams	UdpNoPorts	UdpInErrors
	UdpOutDatagrams	UdpLocalAddress	UdpLocalPort
SNMP	SnmpInPkts		snmpOutPkts
	snmpInBadVersions		snmpInBadCommunityNames
	snmpInBadCommunityUses		snmpInASNParseErrs
	snmpInTooBigs		snmpInNoSuchNames
	snmpInBadValues	snmpInReadOnlys	snmpInGenErrs
	snmpInTotalReqVars		snmpInTotalSetVars
	snmpInGetRequests		snmpInGetNexts
	snmpInSetRequests		snmpInGetResponses
	snmpInTraps		snmpOutTooBigs
	snmpOutNoSuchNames		snmpOutBadValues
	snmpOutGenErrs		snmpOutGetRequests
	snmpOutGetNexts		snmpOutSetRequests
	snmpOutGetResponses		snmpOutTraps
snmpEnableAuthenTraps			

● Private MIB File and SNMP Variables

PMC provides the SNMP Agent can be used to monitor the system status, power meter status and I/O module status with the SNMP Network Management software. You can find the PMC SNMP MIB file on the Software CD or from the ICP DAS PMMS Web site.

PMC-2841M			
System	serialNumber	firmwareVersion	nickname
	systemCurrentTime	webserverPort	modbusTcpPort
	modbusTcpNetID	microSDFreeSpace	xvBoardAmount
	powerMeterAmount	ioModuleAmount	demandInterval
	contractCapacity	carbonEmissionsFactor	
	cellularIP	cellularSignal	cellularSignalPercent
Power Meter1 (On Com3)	com3pm1Index		com3pm1Interface
	com3pm1ModbusID		com3pm1Name
	com3pm1PTIndex	com3pm1PTValue	com3pm1PTIndex
	com3pm1CTValue	com3pm1PollingTimeout	
	com3pm1DOAmount		com3pm1RetryInterval c
	com3pm1ScanRate		com3pm1StatusCode
	com3pm1ChSubmeterIndex		com3pm1ChName
	com3pm1ChVoltage		com3pm1ChCurrent
	com3pm1ChKW	com3pm1ChKvar	com3pm1ChKVA
	com3pm1ChPF	com3pm1ChKWh	com3pm1ChKvarh
	com3pm1ChKVAh		com3pm1ChActualDemand
	com3pm1ChForecastDemand		com3pm1ChMaxDemandH
	com3pm1ChMaxDemandD		com3pm1ChMaxDemandM
	com3pm1ChElectricityD		com3pm1ChElectricityM
	com3pm1ChElectricityY		com3pm1DOIndex
	com3pm1DOName		com3pm1DOValue
	com3pm1HarmonicSubmeterIndex		com3pm1HarmonicSelector
	com3pm1HarmonicVTHD		com3pm1HarmonicITHD

The SNMP Variables naming rule of the Power Meter connected with PMC.

- Every power meter that is connected to PMC-2841M provides the SNMP Variables as above (with its specific prefix denoted).
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the power meters on Com3**
The Power Meter1 SNMP Variables are shown as above (with prefix **com3pm1**), the Power Meter2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **com3pm2** instead, and the Power Meter16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **com3pm16** instead.
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the power meters on Com4**
The Power Meter1 SNMP Variables are similar as listed information above but with prefix **com4pm1**, the Power Meter2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **com4pm2** instead, and the Power Meter16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **com4pm16** instead.
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the power meters on LAN**
The Power Meter1 SNMP Variables are similar as listed information above but with prefix **lanpm1**, the Power Meter2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **lanpm2** instead, and the Power Meter16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **lanpm16** instead.

xvBoard	xvBoardName		xvBoardDIAmount	
	xvBoardDOAmount		xvBoardAIAmount	
	xvBoardAOAmount	xvBoardDIIndex	xvBoardDIName	
	xvBoardDIValue		xvBoardDICounterType	
	xvBoardDICounterInitValue		xvBoardDICounterValue	
	xvBoardDOIndex	xvBoardDOName	xvBoardDOValue	
	xvBoardDOPowerOnValue		xvBoardDOAdvFunction	
	xvBoardAIIndex	xvBoardAIName	xvBoardAIValue	
	xvBoardAIType		xvBoardAIDeadband	
	xvBoardAIScaleMin		xvBoardAIScaleMax	
	xvBoardAOIndex	xvBoardAOName	xvBoardAOValue	
	xvBoardAOType		xvBoardAOPowerOnValue	
	I/O Module1 (On Com3)	com3io1Index		com3io1Interface
com3io1ModbusID		com3io1ModuleName		
com3io1ConnectionStatus		com3io1DiscInputAmount		
com3io1CoilOutputAmount		com3io1InputRegAmount		
com3io1HoldingRegAmount		com3io1DiscInputIndex		
com3io1DiscInputName		com3io1DiscInputValue		

	com3io1DiscInputModbusAdd	com3io1DiscInputCounterValue
	com3io1DiscInputResetCounter	com3io1CoilOutputIndex
	com3io1CoilOutputName	com3io1CoilOutputValue
	com3io1CoilOutputModbusAdd	com3io1CoilOutputAdvFunction
	com3io1InputRegIndex	com3io1InputRegName
	com3io1InputRegValue	com3io1InputRegModbusAdd
	com3io1InputRegType	com3io1InputRegScaleRatio
	com3io1InputRegOffset	com3io1InputRegDeadband
	com3io1InputRegScaleMin	com3io1InputRegScaleMax
	com3io1HoldingRegIndex	com3io1HoldingRegName
	com3io1HoldingRegValue	com3io1HoldingRegModbusAdd
	com3io1HoldingRegType	com3io1HoldingRegScaleRatio
	com3io1HoldingRegOffset	com3io1HoldingRegDeadband

The SNMP Variables naming rule of the I/O modules that are connected to PMC.

- Every I/O module that is connected to PMC-2841M provides the SNMP Variables as above (with its specific prefix denoted).
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the I/O modules on Com3**
The I/O Module1 SNMP Variables are shown as above (with prefix **com3io1**), the I/O Module2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **com3io2** instead, and the I/O Module16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **com3io16** instead.
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the I/O modules on Com4**
The I/O Module1 SNMP Variables are similar as listed information above but with prefix **com4io1**, the I/O Module2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **com4io2** instead, and the I/O Module16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **com4io16** instead.
- **The SNMP Variables naming rule of the I/O modules on LAN**
The I/O Module1 SNMP Variables are similar as listed information above but with prefix **lanio1**, the I/O Module2 SNMP Variables are similar to listed information above but with prefix **lanio2** instead, and the I/O Module16 SNMP Variables are also similar to the listed information above but with prefix **lanio16** instead.

otherInfo	irIndex		irName	irValue	
	pueIndex	pueName	pueTotalEnergy	pueITEnergy	pueValue

Appendix V : The format of CGI Query command

PMC supports the HTTP protocol to retrieve the Power data value, I/O channel value, Internal Register value or system information. In addition, PMC also supports the JSON format for message exchange. JSON is a popular format; it can reduce the loading of data transfer, and is easy to be integrated with other Network system.

● CGI Query command

The following is the format of CGI Query command:

```
http://IP address:port/dll/query.dll?command
```

The “IP address” is the actual IP address that the PMC is using now. The default IP address is “192.168.255.1”. The “Port” is the port number of Web server port of PMC. The default port number is “80”. If the port number is 80, you can skip it in the setting.

The Command consist a set of parameters. Each parameter consist one name and one value. The name and the value of a parameter are linked by symbol “=”. The parameters are linked by symbol “&”. Depended on the query items, follow the format to include the corresponding parameters in each CGI command.

● CGI Query Authentication

The CGI Query Authentication have to be added to the CGI command. It consist two parameters: “id” and “password”. The value of “id” is for the user account, and the value of “password” is for the password.

The following is an example of the CGI Query command shows querying the value of the Internal Register 1 of PMC with CGI Query Authentication.

```
http://192.168.255.1/dll/query.dll?id=admin&password=Admin&job=get_ir_val&ir_no=1
```

In this example, “admin” is the user account, “Admin” is the password. If the user account or password is in error status, then the system will return the following status message.

```
{  
  "status": "PASSWORD_ERROR"  
}
```

In the CGI Query command, it consist two parameters: “job=get_ir_val” and “ir_no=1”. For “job=get_ir_val”, “job” is the name of the first parameter, “get_ir_val” is the value of the first parameter. The first parameter is used to query the value of Internal Register of PMC. And then for “ir_no=1”, “ir_no” is the name of the second parameter, “1” is the value of the second parameter. The combination of first parameter and second parameter indicates to query the value of Internal Register 1 of PMC. When PMC receives the CGI Query command, it will reply the following message to the command sender.

```
{
  "status": "OK",
  "result": {
    "value": 2.3
  }
}
```

The returned value will be shown in the JSON format. In the above example, the value of Internal Register 1 is 2.3. It is located in “value” section of the “result” area.

● JSONP Supported

If user wants to enable the JSONP, he/she can add an extra parameter “callback” to the original CGI command, and then assign the value of the “callback” parameter to the function which is used to receive the returned values. The following is an example to enable the JSONP.

```
http://192.168.255.1/dll/query.dll?id=admin&password=Admin&job=get_ir_val&ir_no=1&callback=foo
```

In this example, the function named “foo” is used to receive the returned values. The returned values are as below.

```
foo({
  "status": "OK",
  "result": {
    "value": 2.3
  }
});
```

The following table gives detailed information of the query command, command parameters and returned values. For parameters “id”, “password” and “callback”, please refer to the examples in section above.

● Set up the I/O channel value.

Command	<pre>job=set_channel_val& if_type=val&com_port=val&module_no=val& ch_type=val&ch_addr=val&ch_value=val</pre>							
Parameters	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</td> <td>if_type</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Description</td> <td>The I/O module Interface</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Value</td> <td>0: XV-Board 1: COM Port 2: Network</td> </tr> </table>		Name	if_type	Description	The I/O module Interface	Value	0: XV-Board 1: COM Port 2: Network
Name	if_type							
Description	The I/O module Interface							
Value	0: XV-Board 1: COM Port 2: Network							
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</td> <td>com_port</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Description</td> <td>If the I/O interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, skip this parameter. If the I/O interface is COM Port, it is the COM Port number.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Value</td> <td>0: COM0 1: COM1 ...so on.</td> </tr> </table>		Name	com_port	Description	If the I/O interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, skip this parameter. If the I/O interface is COM Port, it is the COM Port number.	Value	0: COM0 1: COM1 ...so on.
Name	com_port							
Description	If the I/O interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, skip this parameter. If the I/O interface is COM Port, it is the COM Port number.							
Value	0: COM0 1: COM1 ...so on.							
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</td> <td>module_no</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Description</td> <td>The index number of the module. If the I/O interface is XV-Board, skip this parameter.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Value</td> <td>Integer; start from 1.</td> </tr> </table>		Name	module_no	Description	The index number of the module. If the I/O interface is XV-Board, skip this parameter.	Value	Integer; start from 1.
Name	module_no							
Description	The index number of the module. If the I/O interface is XV-Board, skip this parameter.							
Value	Integer; start from 1.							
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</td> <td>ch_type</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Description</td> <td>The channel type</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Value</td> <td>Modbus Module : co, ro ICP DAS I/O Module : do, ao Infrared Module : ir</td> </tr> </table>		Name	ch_type	Description	The channel type	Value	Modbus Module : co, ro ICP DAS I/O Module : do, ao Infrared Module : ir
Name	ch_type							
Description	The channel type							
Value	Modbus Module : co, ro ICP DAS I/O Module : do, ao Infrared Module : ir							
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</td> <td>ch_addr</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Description</td> <td>Channel Address</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Value</td> <td>The ch_addr is Modbus Data Address for the Modbus module. For ICP DAS I/O module, the ch_addr is the channel sequence number starting</td> </tr> </table>		Name	ch_addr	Description	Channel Address	Value	The ch_addr is Modbus Data Address for the Modbus module. For ICP DAS I/O module, the ch_addr is the channel sequence number starting
Name	ch_addr							
Description	Channel Address							
Value	The ch_addr is Modbus Data Address for the Modbus module. For ICP DAS I/O module, the ch_addr is the channel sequence number starting							

	<p>from 0.</p> <p>For infrared module, the ch_addr is the output channels in binary format. The first bit (LSB) of the value represents the 1st channel. The 2th bit represents the 2th channel. For example: The 1st and 2nd output channels: 0x03 == 0011 (binary)</p>						
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>ch_value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Description</td> <td>The value you want to assign to the output channel.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Digital type channel: 0 or 1. Analog type channel: Number Infrared module: command index</td> </tr> </table>	Name	ch_value	Description	The value you want to assign to the output channel.	Value	Digital type channel: 0 or 1. Analog type channel: Number Infrared module: command index
	Name	ch_value					
	Description	The value you want to assign to the output channel.					
Value	Digital type channel: 0 or 1. Analog type channel: Number Infrared module: command index						
<p>Response</p> <p>The channel is existed.</p> <pre>{ "status": "OK" }</pre> <p>The module or channel does not exist.</p> <pre>{ "status": "CHANNEL_NOT_EXIST" }</pre> <p>Password error</p> <pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>							

● **Get the specific channel value of the remote I/O module or Power module.**

Command	<pre>Job=get_channel_val& if_type=val&com_port=val&module_no=val& ch_type=val&ch_addr=val &submeter=val&ct_no=val (for Power module)</pre>		
Parameters	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>if_type</td> </tr> </table>	Name	if_type
Name	if_type		

Description	The type of I/O Interface
Value	0: XV-Board 1: COM Port 2: Ethernet
Name	com_port
Description	If the I/O interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, skip this parameter. If the I/O interface is COM Port, it is for the COM Port number.
Value	0: COM0 1: COM1 ...so on.
Name	module_no
Description	The index number of the module.
Value	Integer; start from 1.
Name	ch_type
Description	The channel type
Value	Modbus Module : ci, co, ri, ro Power Module : v, i, kw, kvar, kva, pf, kwh, kvarh, kvah, kw_now, kw_predict, maxkw_hour, maxkw_day, maxkw_month, mwh_day, mwh_month, mwh_year, harmonic_vthd, harmonic_ithd frequency Other Modules : di, dic, do, ai, ao
<p>For Power Module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> v: Voltage i: Current kw: kW kvar: kvar kva: kVA pf: PF kwh: kWh 	

kvarh: kvarh
 kvah: kVAh
 kw_now: Actual Demand
 kw_predict: Forecast Demand
 maxkw_hour: Max. Demand (Hourly)
 maxkw_day: Max. Demand (Daily)
 maxkw_month: Max. Demand (Monthly)
 mwh_day: Daily Accumulated Electricity
 mwh_month: Monthly Accumulated Electricity
 mwh_year: Yearly Accumulated Electricity
 harmonic_vthd: Total Harmonic Distortion VTHD
 harmonic_ithd: Total Harmonic Distortion ITHD
 frequency: Frequency

Name	ch_addr
Description	The channel address
Value	The ch_addr is Modbus Data Address for the Modbus module. For other module, the ch_addr is the channel sequence number starting from 0.

For Power Module:

Name	submeter
Description	The submeter index of Power module
Value	For the PM-4324 module, the submeter value is starting from 1 to 8. For other single/three-phase power module, the submeter value is 1.

Name	ct_no
Description	The CT or phase number of Power module
Value	ct_no: 1/2/3/4 For single-phase power module, it refers to CT1/CT2/ CT3/CT4 channel For three-phase power module, it refers to Phase A/ Phase B/ Phase C/

	Total-Average channel.
Response	The channel is existed.
	<pre>{ "status": "OK", "result": { "value": 2.5, "connection": "ONLINE" //or "OFFLINE" } }</pre>
	The module or channel does not exist.
	<pre>{ "status": "CHANNEL_NOT_EXIST" }</pre>
	Password error
<pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>	

● **Get all channel value of the remote I/O module or Power module.**

Command	job=get_module_val& if_type=val&com_port=val&module_no=val	
Parameters	Name	if_type
	Description	The type of I/O Interface
	Value	0: XV-Board 1: COM Port 2: Ethernet
	Name	com_port
	Description	If the I/O interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, skip this parameter. If the I/O interface is COM Port, it is the COM Port number.
	Value	0: COM0 1: COM1 ...so on.

	Name	module_no
	Description	The index number of the module.
	Value	Integer; start from 1.
Response	The module is existed.	
	<p>If it is a Modbus module :</p> <pre> { "status": "OK", "result": { "ci": [{ "address": "32" "value": 0 }, ...], "co": [], //if there is no channel of this type. "ri": [{ "address": "10" "value": 1.3 }, ...], "ro": [{ "address": "22" "value": 2.5 }, ...], "connection": "ONLINE" //or "OFFLINE" } } </pre> <p>For other modules:</p> <pre> { "status": "OK", "result": { "di": [0, 1, ...], "dic": [0, 2, ...], "do": [], //if there is no channel of this type. "ai": [0.2, 1.5, ...], "ao": [4.5, 1.1, 2.2, ...], "connection": "ONLINE" //or "OFFLINE" } } </pre>	

	<pre> } For power modules: { "status": "OK", "result": { "v": [107.9,107.9,...], // list by channel "i": [42.5,0,...], "kw": [2.8,0,...], "kvar": [-3.5,0,...], "kva": [4.5,0,...], "pf": [0.63,0,...], "kwh": [26696.54,2000.93,...], "kvarh": [22803.2,24.7,...], "kvah": [51267.4,3211.1,...], "kw_now": [2.873,0,...], "kw_predict": [2.873,0,...], "maxkw_hour": [2.881,0,...], "maxkw_day": [2.892,0,...], "maxkw_month": [3.076172,0,...], "kwh_day": [3.712,0,...], "kwh_month": [432.0645,0,...], "kwh_year": [898.1973,0,...], "frequency": [0,0,...], "do": [0,0], "connection": "ONLINE" //or "OFFLINE" } } </pre>
	The module does not exist.
	<pre> { "status": "MODULE_NOT_EXIST" } </pre>
	Password error
	<pre> { "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" } </pre>

● Get the connection status of all remote I/O modules.

Command	job=get_module_status
Parameters	None
Response	Normal

	<pre>{ "status": "OK", "result": { "com2": [{ "no": 1, "connection": "ONLINE" //or "OFFLINE" }, ...], "com3": [], //No modules or is in disabled status. "network": [{ "no": 3, "connection": "OFFLINE" }, ...] } }</pre>
	Password error
	<pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>

● **Set up the value of a specific Internal Register.**

Command	job=set_ir_val& ir_no=val&ir_value=val	
Parameters	Name	ir_no
	Description	The index number of the Internal Register.
	Value	Integer; start from 1.
	Name	ir_value
	Description	The value you want to assign to the Internal Register.
	Value	Number
Response	The Internal Register is enabled.	
	<pre>{ "status": "OK" }</pre>	

	}
	The Internal Register is disabled.
	{ "status": "INTERNAL_REGISTER_NOT_EXIST" }
	Password error
	{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }

● **Get the value of a specific Internal Register.**

Command	job=get_ir_val& ir_no=val	
Parameters	Name	ir_no
	Description	The index number of the Internal Register
	Value	Integer; start from 1.
Response	The Internal Register is enabled.	
	{ "status": "OK", "result": { "value": 12.5 } }	
	The Internal Register is disabled.	
	{ "status": "INTERNAL_REGISTER_NOT_EXIST" }	
	Password error	
	{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }	

● **Get the value of all Internal Registers which are enabled.**

Command	job=get_irs_val
----------------	-----------------

Parameters	None
Response	Normal Status
	<pre>{ "status": "OK", "result": [{ "no": 1, "value": 100 }, ...] }</pre>
	Password error
	<pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>

- **Get the system time.**

Command	job=get_system_time
Parameters	None
Response	Normal Status
	<pre>{ "status": "OK", "result": { "time": "2014/07/24 14:11:28" } }</pre>
	Password error
	<pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>

- **Get the current free space of the micro SD card.**

Command	job=get_sdcard_space
Parameters	None

Response	Normal Status
	<pre>{ "status": "OK", "result": { "free_space": 1560 //Free space. Unit is MB. } }</pre>
	No microSD card detected.
	<pre>{ "status": "SDCARD_NOT_EXIST" }</pre>
	Password error
<pre>{ "status": "PASSWORD_INCORRECT" }</pre>	

Appendix VI : Change the value of output channel of module or Internal Register by MQTT protocol

PMC supports the MQTT protocol. User can use it to change the value of the Internal Register of PMC or the value of the output channel of I/O module or power meter module which connect to PMC. Based on MQTT, user just needs to publish the specific topics to Broker, and PMC will automatically subscribe and receive the specific topics to complete the action. Following will list the format of Public topic to the related output channel of module and Internal Register.

● DO channel of ICP DAS XV-Board

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/xvboard/do/channel_no</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	channel_no	0~15
Message	0 or 1	

● AO channel of ICP DAS XV-Board

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/xvboard/ao/channel_no</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	channel_no	0~15
Message	Floating value	

● The DO channel of ICP DAS I/O module or power meter module

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/interface/module_no/do/channel_no</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	interface	com3, com4 or lan
	module_no	1~16
	channel_no	0~15
Message	0 or 1	

● The AO channel of ICP DAS I/O module

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/interface/module_no/ao/channel_no</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	interface	com3, com4 or lan
	module_no	1~16
	channel_no	0~15
Message	Floating value	

● The Coil Output channel of others I/O module

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/interface/module_no/coil_output/channel_address</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	interface	com3 、 com4 or lan
	module_no	1~16
	channel_address	0~99999
Message	0 or 1	

● The Holding Register channel of others I/O module

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/interface/module_no/holding_register/channel_address</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	interface	com3 、 com4 or lan
	module_no	1~16
	channel_address	0~99999
Message	Floating value	

● The Internal Register

Topic	<i>Prefix/SET/ir/ir_no</i>	
	Prefix	Please refer to 9.4 MQTT Setting
	ir_no	1~70
Message	Floating value	

Appendix VII : The JSON format for the communication with IoT Platform

PMC supports the functions to publish the JSON format messages to Microsoft Azure and IBM Bluemix IoT Cloud platforms, and also subscribe/receive the JSON format messages from IoT Cloud platform to change the value of the output channel of I/O modules or power meter modules that are connected to PMC. The following lists the detailed information of JSON format message with PMC.

● Message format

"msg_type"	:	"CHANNEL_UPDATE"	The "CHANNEL_UPDATE" type of message indicates the message published by PMC to inform IoT Cloud platform the update of the power data or I/O channel data.
		"CHANNEL_OUTPUT"	If PMC receives the message in the type of "CHANNEL_OUTPUT", then PMC will perform the task to change the value of the output channel.
"if_type"	:	It indicates the connection interface between PMC and the power meter or I/O module where the channel resides. The following table shows the code and the interface it represents.	
		0	XV-Board
		1	COM Port
		2	Ethernet
"com_port"	:	"3" indicates the connection interface between PMC and the power meter or I/O module is COM port 3. "4" indicates the connection interface between PMC and the power meter or I/O module is COM port 4. If the connection interface is XV-Board or Ethernet, please ignore this field.	
"module_no"	:	The number indicates the order that the data of the power module or I/O module being stored in the PMC Modbus Table.	

"ch_type"

:

The range is 1~16. If the connection interface is XV-Board, please ignore this field.

It indicates the type of the power data or I/O data. The following table shows the code and the power data type or I/O channel type it represents.

v	Voltage
i	Current
kw	kW
kvar	kvar
kva	kVA
pf	PF
kwh	kWh
kvarh	kvarh
kvah	kVAh
kw_now	Actual Demand
kw_predict	Forecast Demand
maxkw_hour	Max. Demand (Hourly)
maxkw_day	Max. Demand (Daily)
maxkw_month	Max. Demand (Monthly)
mwh_day	Daily Accumulated Electricity
mwh_month	Monthly Accumulated Electricity
mwh_year	Yearly Accumulated Electricity
harmonic_vthd	Total Harmonic Distortion vthd
harmonic_ithd	Total Harmonic Distortion ithd
frequency	Frequency
di	DI Channel
di_counter	The counter of the DI Channel
do	DO Channel
do_counter	The counter of the DO Channel
ai	AI Channel
ao	AO Channel
discrete_input	The data type of the Modbus module
coil_output	
input_register	
holding_register	
ir	Internal Register

"ch_addr"	:	It indicates the channel/loop/phase index, Modbus address or Internal Register number.
"nickname"	:	It indicates the nickname of the channel/loop/phase.
"value"	:	It indicates the real-time value of the channel/loop/phase.

}

● Example

The following is the format to publish a message with the kwh value of Loop 2 which resides at the PM-3114 power meter with module number 5 to IoT Cloud platform. The power module is connected to the COM3 of PMC-5231.

```
{
  "msg_type":"CHANNEL_UPDATE",
  "if_type":1,
  "com_port":3,
  "module_no":5,
  "ch_type":"kwh",
  "ch_addr":2,
  "nickname":"kwh power data",
  "value":"101.33"
}
```

The following is a format to publish the message with the value of Internal Register 13 to IoT Cloud platform.

```
{
  "msg_type":"CHANNEL_UPDATE",
  "ch_type":"ir",
  "ch_addr":13,
  "nickname":"function result 1",
  "value":"63.87"
}
```

The following is a format of the received message from IoT Cloud platform, it is used to change the value of DO channel 1 which resides at the PM-3112 power

meter with module number 6 to ON. The power meter module is connected to the COM4 of PMC-5231.

```
{
  "msg_type": " CHANNEL_OUTPUT ",
  "if_type": 1,
  "com_port": 4,
  "module_no": 6,
  "ch_type": "do",
  "ch_addr": 1,
  "value": "1"
}
```

The following is a format of the received message from IoT Cloud platform, it is used to change the value of AO channel 1 of XV-Board of PMC-5231 to 3.6.

```
{
  "msg_type": "CHANNEL_OUTPUT",
  "if_type": 0,
  "ch_type": "ao",
  "ch_addr": 1,
  "value": "3.6"
}
```

The following is a format of the received message from IoT Cloud platform, it is used to change the value of AO channel 2 which resides at the I/O module with module number 3 to 5.0. The I/O module is connected to the COM4 of PMC-5231.

```
{  
  "msg_type": " CHANNEL_OUTPUT ",  
  "if_type": 1,  
  "com_port": 4,  
  "module_no": 3,  
  "ch_type": "ao",  
  "ch_addr": 2,  
  "nickname": "fan speed",  
  "value": "5.0"  
}
```

Appendix VIII : PMC-2841M LED Indicators



LED	LED Status	Module Status
PWR (Red)	ON	The module is powered on.
RUN (Green)	Blinking Red (one flash per second)	The module is functioning normally. PS : When PMC is powered on, please wait about one minute to complete the start-up procedure, until the “RUN” led starts flashing.
L1	ON	Watchdog is under operation.
L2	OFF	Only for firmware recovery operation.
L3	OFF	Only for firmware recovery operation.

Appendix IX : ICP DAS “IoTstar Trial” account application

IoTstar is a software developed by ICP DAS for WISE/PMC/PMD controllers in a variety of Industrial IoT applications. Using IoTstar to build the IoT Cloud system, it can provide the following major services:

- Controller Remote Access Service: Status Monitoring, System Setting, and Firmware Update for WISE/PMC/PMD controllers.
- Sensor Data Collection Service: Sensor data collected and imported into Database at cloud.
- Sensor Data Visualization Service: Review sensor data through Dashboard interface.
- Sensor Data Report Service: Review sensor data through statistical report.
- Bot Service with Mobile Phone: Query and monitor sensor data by mobile phone Bot service.

During the IoT Cloud system development, there is no-programming-required, and the system setting can be completed only through the web interface operation. In addition, through the SQL command, IoTstar can be quickly integrated with the Cloud platforms, data analysis tools (Power BI, Google Data Studio or SCADA system etc.) to help users quickly build the “IoT + Big Data” Cloud application.

WISE/PMC/PMD users are welcome to experience the benefits of building a cloud IoT system through the "IoTstar+WISE/PMC/PMD" solution-the “IoTstar Trial” provided by ICP DAS. Users only need to complete the account application for “IoTstar Trial”, and then can use the WISE/PMC/PMD controller at hand and the “IoTstar Trial” provided by ICP DAS to actually perform the IoT cloud-based operations for WISE/PMC/PMD controllers.

Please note:


1. Each “IoTstar Trial” account provides "3 months trial period, allowing up to 4 WISE/PMC/PMD controllers connected and 1G database storage space".
2. IoTstar supports WISE-523x/WISE-2x4x series (with v1.6.0 or later version firmware), PMC-523x/PMC-2x4x/PMD series (with v3.6.0 or later version firmware) and PMC-2841M (with v1.0.0 or later version firmware). If the WISE/PMC/PMD does not install with the right firmware version. Please update the firmware.
3. When the trial period of the “IoTstar Trial” account expires, the data of the trial account stored in the system will be deleted.

For the account application of “IoTstar Trial”, please refer to the following steps:

- i. Click “Enable” in the “Function Status” field of the “System Setting→Network Setting→IoTstar Connection Setting” on the PMC page to open the parameter setting page of “IoTstar Connection Setting”, then click the [Create Account](#) button next to “ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service”.

IoTstar Connection Setting	
Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Server Address	<input checked="" type="radio"/> ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service Create Account <input type="radio"/> Specify an address of server
*Username	<input type="text"/>
*Password	<input type="password"/>
Connection Status	Disable

- ii. On the account application page of “IoTstar Trial”, enter the following information: “Account”, “Password”, “Name”, “Email”, “Company”, “Area”, and then click “Apply” button, the system will send an “Account Activation” email to the email address you entered.

**ICP DAS Co., Ltd.**

[GO TO ICP DAS](#)
Language ▾

HomeIntroduction ▾ApplicationsSupport Package ▾DownloadPackage UpgradeLive DemoContact

Get a Free Trial Account of IoTstar

Try a full version of IoTstar on your own trial account for 30 days - completely free of charge. After activate your WISE/PMC/PMD controllers and connect to your personal IoTstar trial account, you will be able to experience the benefits of building an IIoT cloud application through the ICP DAS "IoTstar + WISE/PMC/PMD" solution.

The trial account comes without any obligation to buy. Don't miss this unique opportunity. Just fill out the contact form and we will send you login details and a URL link to your personal IoTstar trial account as soon as possible.

Please note:

1. Each IoTstar trial account provides "30 days trial period, allowing up to 4 WISE/PMC/PMD controllers connected and 1G database storage space".
2. When the trial period of the IoTstar trial account expires, the data of the trial account stored in the system will be deleted.

Account :

Password :

Confirm Password :

Name :

E-mail :

Company :

Area :

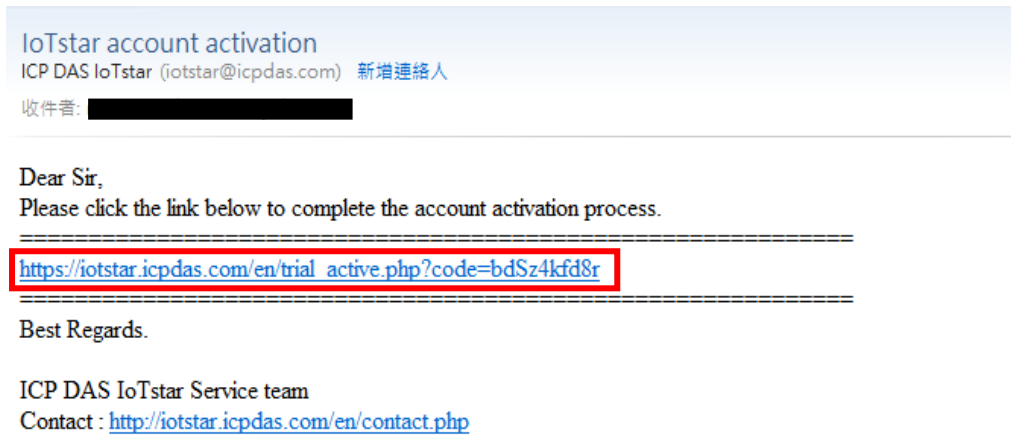
*** The information you provide above will only be used to set up and contact you regarding your trial account.

Read MeApply

DISCLAIMER

© ICP DAS Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved

- iii. Check your mailbox and find the “Account Activation” email sent by “IoTstar Trial”, and then click the link of the account application of “IoTstar Trial” provided in the email to complete the activation process of the trial account



- iv. When the trial account is successfully activated, the page will display the “Successfully activated” message as below.

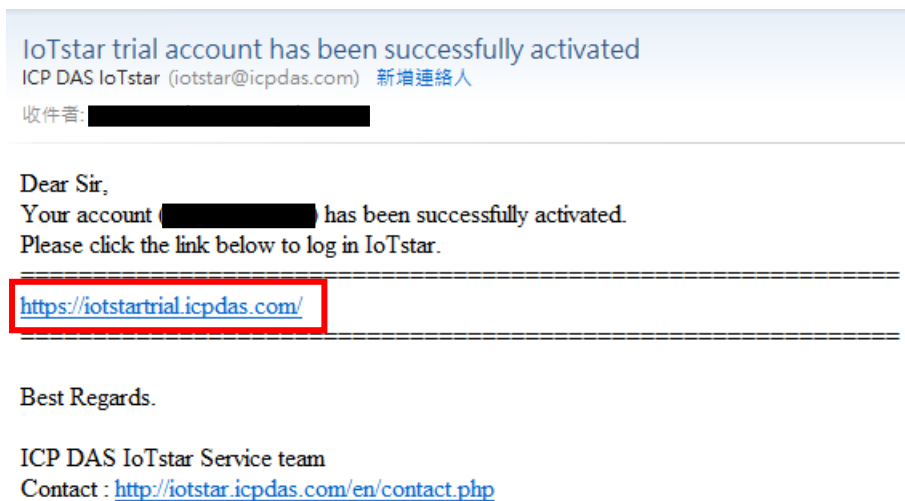


Successfully activated

Please click the link below to go to ICP DAS “IoTstar Trial”.

<https://iotstartrial.icpdas.com/>

- v. When the trial account is successfully activated, the “IoTstar Trial” will send a “Trial Account Activated” email to the email address you entered, click <https://iotstartrial.icpdas.com> to visit the login page of the “IoTstar Trial”.

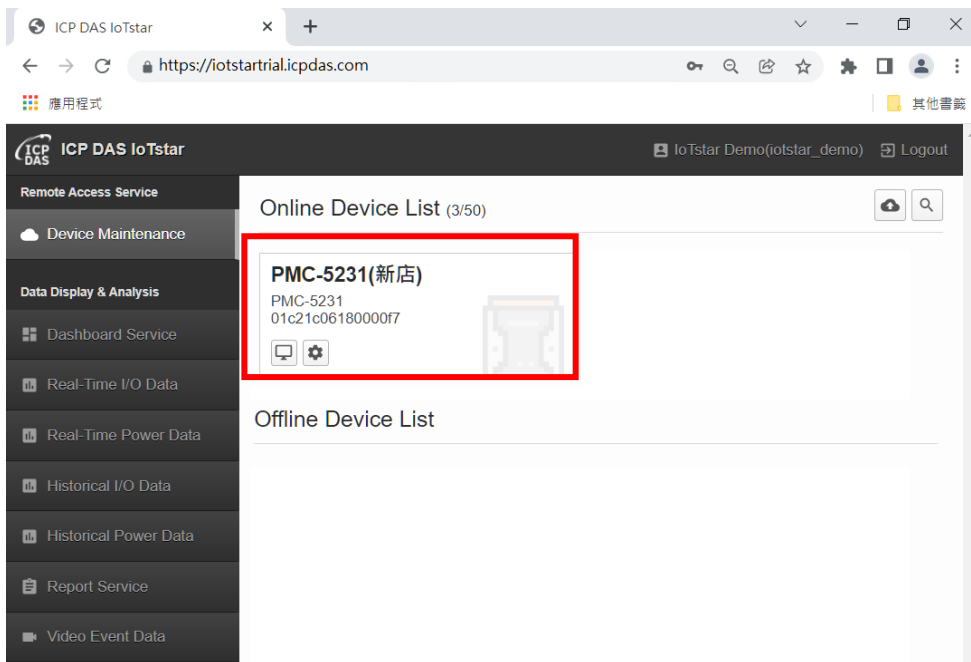
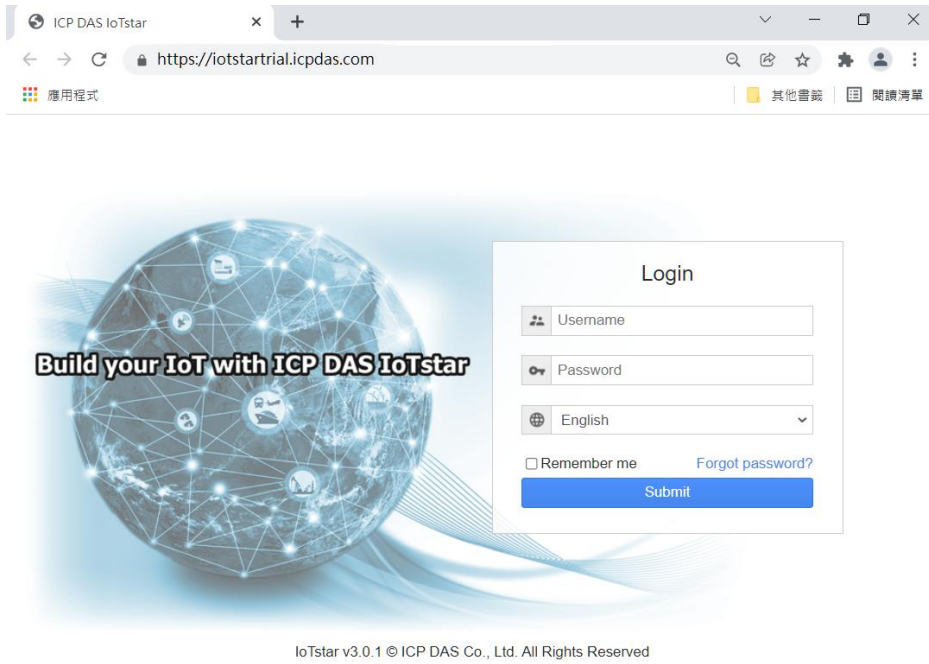


- vi. Go back to the “IoTstar Connection Settings” page of PMC, and enter the “Username” and “Password” information you set in the step ii, click “Save” button to save the setting, then download the settings to PMC. After that, the PMC controller will connect to the “IoTstar Trial” account you applied.

IoTstar Connection Setting

Function Status	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
*Server Address	<input checked="" type="radio"/> ICP DAS IoTstar Trial Service Create Account <input type="radio"/> Specify an address of server
*Username	[REDACTED]
*Password
Connection Status	Disable

- vii. Go to <https://iotstartrial.icpdas.com> to visit the login page of the “IoTstar Trial”, enter the “Account” and “Password” information you set in the step ii, then you can log in to the “IoTstar Trial” through the account you applied.
Now you can manage and change the setting of the PMC controller set in step vi and use the functions provided by IoTstar.



For more information about IoTstar IoT cloud management software, please refer to [IoTstar official website](#).